AWARD NUMBER:     W81XWH-14-1-0448

TITLE: Characterizing the Hypermutated Subtype of Advanced Prostate Cancer as a Predictive Biomarker for Precision Medicine

PRINCIPAL INVESTIGATOR:  Colin Pritchard

CONTRACTING ORGANIZATION: University of Washington
Seattle, WA 98195-7110

REPORT DATE: October 2017

TYPE OF REPORT: Annual

PREPARED FOR: U.S. Army Medical Research and Materiel Command
Fort Detrick, Maryland  21702-5012

DISTRIBUTION STATEMENT: Approved for Public Release;
Distribution Unlimited

The views, opinions and/or findings contained in this report are those of the author(s) and should not be construed as an official Department of the Army position, policy or decision unless so designated by other documentation.
14. ABSTRACT
The goal of this research is to characterize the mechanisms leading to hypermutated prostate cancer and to integrate tumor hypermutation status with clinical decision making and therapy to improve the care of men with advanced prostate cancer. We identified 10/103 patients (10% of men) with hypermutated advanced prostate cancers. Using a targeted deep sequencing assay that includes intronic and flanking regions we discovered DNA mismatch repair (MMR) gene mutations in all hypermutated tumors. Mutations were commonly complex genomic rearrangements in the MSH2 and MSH6 mismatch repair genes. There was loss of the corresponding MMR protein expression in tumor tissue and phenotypic microsatellite instability in every hypermutated tumor. Our results support that microsatellite instability resulting from loss of function mutations in DNA mismatch repair genes is the major mechanism leading to hypermutation in prostate cancer. We have developed the mSINGS method to detect phenotype microsatellite instability from next-generation sequencing data. This method accurately classified hypermutated prostate cancers. We have successfully applied mSINGS to targeted capture assays (and to exome data. We have developed a clinical assay termed MSIplus based on the mSINGS method. We have completed work on PDX models to test responsiveness to specific therapies and have begun to recruit men with prostate cancer in a pilot study to test for MSI and hypermutation. We and others have observed that prostate cancer patients with hypermutated MSI tumors may be responsive to checkpoint blockade immunotherapy. During the no-cost extension year we plan to focus work on aim 4, which will involve continued testing of MMR gene mutations using UW-OncoPlex and adapting the MSIplus test to optimize MSI sensitivity to identify men with prostate cancer for checkpoint blockade immunotherapy.

15. SUBJECT TERMS
Prostate cancer, hypermutation, hyper-mutation, microsatellite instability, MSI, MLH1, MSH2, MSH6, PMS2, metastasis, precision medicine, immunotherapy

16. SECURITY CLASSIFICATION OF:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>a. REPORT</th>
<th>b. ABSTRACT</th>
<th>c. THIS PAGE</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>U</td>
<td>U</td>
<td>U</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

17. LIMITATION OF ABSTRACT: UU

18. NUMBER OF PAGES: 213

19a. NAME OF RESPONSIBLE PERSON: USAMRMC

19b. TELEPHONE NUMBER: (include area code)
# Table of Contents

1. Introduction ......................................................................................... 4
2. Keywords .......................................................................................... 4
3. Accomplishments .............................................................................. 5
4. Impact .................................................................................................. 26
5. Changes/Problems ........................................................................... 28
6. Products ............................................................................................. 28
7. Participants & Other Collaborating Organizations ........................ 32
8. Special Reporting Requirements ...................................................... 34
9. Appendices ......................................................................................... 35
1. INTRODUCTION

The goal of this project is to characterize the mechanisms leading to hypermutated prostate cancer and to integrate tumor hypermutation status with clinical decision making and therapy to improve the care of men with advanced prostate cancer. Using Next-Gen sequencing approaches my colleagues at the University of Washington recently identified a hypermutated phenotype/genotype in 10-20% of advanced prostate cancers. This phenotype was subsequently observed in primary prostate cancer. Prostate cancer hypermutation is a promising target for precision therapy, but the mechanisms leading to hypermutation, optimal methods to measure hypermutation status in the clinic, and clinical implications for prostate cancer patients are not yet understood. Our hypothesis is that hypermutated advanced prostate cancer is caused by defects in genes regulating DNA repair pathways, which can be accurately identified using existing clinical diagnostics, and that hypermutation status can predict responses to therapy.

2. KEYWORDS
Prostate cancer, hypermutation, hyper-mutation, microsatellite instability, MSI, MLH1, MSH2, MSH6, PMS2, metastasis, precision medicine
3. ACCOMPLISHMENTS

Accomplishments in the first, second, and third years for research-specific tasks are reported according to major goals of the project in the approved SOW, and organized by specific aim.

3.1 What were the major goals of the project?

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Specific Aim 1: Identify mechanisms that drive the hypermutated phenotype in advanced prostate cancer.</th>
<th>Months</th>
<th>Completed?</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Major Task</strong>: Sequence DNA repair pathway genes in advanced prostate cancer tumor samples</td>
<td>1-12</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Subtask 1: Examine hypermutated and non-hypermutated UW prostate cancer rapid autopsy samples using BROCA and UW-OncoPlex assays</td>
<td>1-6</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Subtask 2: Assess for functional loss of DNA repair pathway gene expression by IHC, and MSI PCR</td>
<td>3-12</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Milestone(s) Achieved: identification of specific mutated DNA repair pathway genes in hypermutated prostate cancer</em></td>
<td>12</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Specific Aim 2: Determine unique vulnerabilities of hypermutated prostate cancer to therapy in xenograft models.</th>
<th>Months</th>
<th>Completed?</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Major Task</strong>: Assess differential responses to chemotherapy and targeted therapy in LuCaP tumor cell lines xenografted in mice</td>
<td>12-36</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Subtask 1: Use xenograft LuCaP hypermutated prostate cancer cells lines 58, 73, and 147 and 3 non-hypermutated control cell lines. Assess xenograft tumor responses to chemotherapy and targeted therapy agents</td>
<td>12-36</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Milestone(s) Achieved: Identification of differential efficacy of targeted therapies in hypermutated prostate cancer</em></td>
<td>24-36</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Characterizing the Hypermutated Subtype of Advanced Prostate Cancer as a Predictive Biomarker for Precision Medicine

### Specific Aim 3: Develop and validate a clinical diagnostic approach to determine hypermutation status in advanced prostate cancer.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Major Task: Establish a clinical assay(s) to detect tumor hypermutation</th>
<th>Months</th>
<th>Completed?</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1-24</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Subtask 1: Develop bioinformatics methods to accurately detect hypermutation and microsatellite instability using the UW-OncoPlex assay

- | Months | Completed? |
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1-12</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Subtask 2: Establish the performance characteristics of MSI-PCR and IHC-based approaches to detect hypermutation compared to the UW-OncoPlex genomic sequencing

- | Months | Completed? |
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>12-24</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Milestone(s) Achieved:**

- Clinically validated approach to detect the hypermutated subtype of advanced prostate cancer established

- Original manuscript on bioinformatics method on detected MSI by next-generation sequencing

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Specific Aim 4: Implement diagnostic testing for hypermutation status in the UW-OncoPlex program for precision cancer medicine.</th>
<th>Months</th>
<th>Completed?</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Major Task: Clinical trial of UW-OncoPlex testing in advanced prostate cancer that includes assessment of hypermutation status</td>
<td>24-36</td>
<td>Partially</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Subtask 1: Establish a clinical trial that includes hypermutation testing by UW-OncoPlex with or without additional MSI-PCR/MSI-IHC tests depending on results of Aim 3

- | Months | Completed? |
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>24-36</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Subtask 2: Report hypermutation status results to medical oncologists in prostate cancer precision tumor board meetings and document treatment decisions and short-term outcomes.

- | Months | Completed? |
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>24-36</td>
<td>Partially</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Milestone(s) Achieved:**

- Hypermutation status is used in clinical decision making for men with advanced prostate cancer with feedback on outcomes

- Manuscript describing the clinical role of tumor hypermutation status as a predictive biomarker for advanced prostate cancer

- | Months | Completed? |
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>36</td>
<td>Partially</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
3.12 What was accomplished under these goals?

Specific Aim 1: Identify mechanisms that drive the hypermutated phenotype in advanced prostate cancer

Work on Specific Aim 1 was largely completed in Year 1 and 2 and is summarized below. We published a manuscript in *Nature Communications* based on the work accomplished in Aim 1 (Pritchard et al. *Nat Commun.* 2014 5:4988, see Appendix 1). In Year 2 we completed sequencing of all available patient samples from the UW rapid autopsy cohort.

Specific Aim 1, Subtask 1: Examine hypermutated and non-hypermutated UW prostate cancer rapid autopsy samples using BROCA and UW-OncoPlex assays

We hypothesized that mutations in key DNA repair pathway genes lead to the hypermutated subtype of advanced prostate cancer, most likely mutations in DNA mismatch repair genes. To test this hypothesis we performed targeted deep sequencing of DNA repair genes in hypermutated and non-hypermutated advanced prostate cancer samples from two sources: LuCaP xenograft lines and tumors from the UWMC rapid autopsy program. Both tumor sources consisted primarily of castration resistant prostate cancer (CRPC). Using exome sequencing we identified 3 hypermutated patient-derived xenograft (PDX) lines (LuCaP 58, LuCaP 73, and LuCaP 147) and 8 of 91 rapid autopsy patients with hypermutated tumors (05-165, 03-130, 06-134, 00-010, 05-123, 01-002, 04-108, 99-111). There was partial overlap between the PDX and the autopsy cases because some LuCaP lines had been derived from the autopsy patients. There were a total of 10 out of 103 unique patients who had hypermutated tumors, for an overall prevalence of 9.7% in our cohort.

We performed the BROCA targeted DNA capture and massively parallel sequencing assay that assesses single nucleotide variants (SNVs), small insertions and deletions (indels), copy number variants (CNVs), and structural variants (SVs) in DNA repair genes simultaneously. Importantly, the BROCA assay includes capture of complete genes including introns and flanking sequences, which is in contrast to exome sequencing which captures exons only. This detail proved to be crucial to our success in this research aim. We sequenced samples to an average of ~800x depth, multiplexing 24 samples per lane on a HiSeq2500. The BROCA assay uses the Agilent SureSelect enrichment system to capture the coding exons and flanking splice sites of genes listed in Table 1.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>DNA Repair Pathways</th>
<th>ATM</th>
<th>ATR</th>
<th>BAP1</th>
<th>BARD1</th>
<th>BRCA1</th>
<th>BRCA2</th>
<th>BRCC3</th>
<th>BRIP1</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CHEK1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEK2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FAM175A</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MLH1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MRE11A</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MSH2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MSH6</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NBN</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PALB2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PMS2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PRSS1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PTEN</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RAD50</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RAD51B</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RAD51C</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RAD51D</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RBBP8</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TP53</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TP53BP1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>XRCC2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Additional Cancer-Related</td>
<td>AKT1</td>
<td>APC</td>
<td>BMPR1A</td>
<td>CDH1</td>
<td>CDK4</td>
<td>CDKN2A</td>
<td>CTNNA1</td>
<td>GALNT12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEN1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GREM1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HOXB13</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MEN1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUTHY</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PIK3CA</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLD1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLE</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PPM1D</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RET</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SDHB</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SDHC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SDHD</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SMAD4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STK11</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VHL</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Table 1: BROCA genes (assay version 6)
Characterizing the Hypermutated Subtype of Advanced Prostate Cancer as a Predictive Biomarker for Precision Medicine

To assess within-patient tumor mutation heterogeneity we tested up to 4 different metastatic sites in a subset of patients. For each patient we also tested matched normal (non-tumor) tissue to determine if mutations were inherited or somatic.

All three PDX hypermutated tumors had complex structural rearrangements in MSH2, MSH6 or both genes (Table 2), while only 1 of 20 non-hypermutated xenografts had mutations in these genes (LuCaP 145, derived from a patient with neuroendocrine prostate cancer, Supplementary Fig. 4). A second loss-of-function mutation in MSH2 or MSH6 was detected in the three hypermutated PDX tumors, but not in LuCaP 145, supporting a requirement for bi-allelic gene inactivation underlying the hypermutated genome.

We performed the BROCA targeted DNA capture and massively parallel sequencing assays that assesses single nucleotide variants (SNVs), small insertions and deletions (indels), copy number variants (CNVs), and structural variants (SVs) in DNA repair genes simultaneously.

All three PDX hypermutated tumors had complex structural rearrangements in MSH2, MSH6 or both genes (Table 2), while only 1 of 20 non-hypermutated xenografts had mutations in these genes (LuCaP 145, derived from a patient with neuroendocrine prostate cancer). A second loss-of-function mutation in MSH2 or MSH6 was detected in the three hypermutated PDX tumors, but not in LuCaP 145, supporting a requirement for bi-allelic gene inactivation underlying the hypermutated genome.

Table 2: Mismatch Repair (MMR) Gene Mutations Detected in All Hypermutated Prostate Cancers

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Patient**</th>
<th>Hypermutated</th>
<th>MSI</th>
<th>MMR Gene Mutation(s)*</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>05-165</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>MSH2-C2orf61 inversion, MSH2-KCNK12 inversion</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>00-010</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>MSH2 frameshift</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>05-123</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>MSH2 frameshift</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>03-130</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>MSH2 translocation t(2;18)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>06-134</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>MLH1 homozygous copy loss</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LuCaP 58</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>MSH6 del exon 8 to 3'UTR, MSH6 frameshift</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LuCaP 73</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>MSH6 3Mb inversion + frameshift, MSH2 440kb inversion</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>01-002</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>MSH2 exon 1-8 del (germline with LOH)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>04-108</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>MSH2 rearrangement</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>99-111</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>MSH2 exon 1-8 del (no matched germline)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Mosaic MSH6 frameshift mutations observed in a poly G tract in exon 5 (c.3261dup/del) and poly A tract in exon 7 (c.3573del) were detected in several hypermutated samples and are not included in the table because they are presumed to be due to MSI.

**LuCaP 147 is derived from patient 05-165

We detected mutations with predicted loss-of-function in MSH2, MSH6, or both genes in 7 of 8 rapid autopsy patients with hypermutated tumors. Mutations included complex structural
rearrangements, copy losses, and frameshift mutations (Table 2). One hypermutated patient had mutations in the MMR gene MLH1. In all patients where multiple sites were tested hypermutation status and MMR mutations were concordant at different metastatic sites tested in the same patient. MMR mutations were somatic except for patient 01-002, who had a germline MSH2 deletion and Lynch syndrome.

A) MSH2 Structural Rearrangement in Hypermutated Autopsy Tumor 05-165 and LuCaP 147

![Diagram of MSH2 structural rearrangement](image1)

B) MSH2 Structural Rearrangement in Hypermutated Autopsy Tumor 03-130

![Diagram of MSH2 structural rearrangement](image2)

To cross-validate mutation calling for our UW-OncoPlex targeted sequencing platform that is the focus of clinical sequencing work for precision medicine we tested one hypermutated rapid autopsy prostate cancer case (00-010) and two non-hypermutated autopsy cases (00-029 and 00-090) using UW-OncoPlex. We also tested one LuCaP line (LuCaP 23.1). Among the genes that overlap the two panels there was 100% concordance of somatic coding mutation calls that were present at >5% variant allele fraction between the two platforms.
Specific Aim 1, Subtask 2: Assess for functional loss of DNA repair pathway gene expression by IHC, and MSI PCR

*MSH2* and *MSH6* are mismatch DNA repair genes that act together as a heterodimer, and bi-allelic inactivating mutations of either gene are predicted to result in microsatellite instability (MSI). PCR of microsatellite loci revealed MSI in all hypermutated tumors, from both PDX and autopsy patients (Figure 2, Table 2). IHC for DNA mismatch repair proteins in hypermutated tumors demonstrated complete loss of *MSH2* and/or *MSH6* in a pattern consistent with the inactivating mutations detected by sequencing (Figure 3). Non-hypermutated tumors were microsatellite stable and had intact *MSH2* and *MSH6* protein.

**Figure 2: Hypermutated tumors are MSI-High.** Hypermutated tumors exhibited microsatellite instability by PCR. Shown is representative data for LuCaP 58 which is positive for MSI in 3/5 mononucleotide marker systems (BAT25, MONO27, NR26, arrows). All hypermutated tumors were MSI-PCR positive in at least 2/5 loci.

**Figure 3:** Hypermutated have loss of MSH2 and MSH6 protein by IHC. Similar results were observed in hypermutated tumors from rapid autopsy patients (see Appendix 1).
The findings support the conclusion that the hypermutated subtype of prostate cancer is chiefly due to loss-of-function mutations in MSH2 and MSH6 that result in MSI. Most interestingly, 6 of 10 hypermutated cases had complex structural rearrangements in MSH2 and MSH6 that were not detected by exome sequencing in the same samples, and would also not be expected to be detected by traditional exon-based Sanger sequencing methods. Previous studies have reported MMR protein loss and MSI in both primary and advanced prostate cancers, but very few MMR mutations have been identified. We speculate that technical limitations have led to an underestimation of MMR gene mutations in prostate cancer.

Specific Aim 2: Determine unique vulnerabilities of hypermutated prostate cancer to therapy in xenograft models.

Aim 2, Subtask 1: Use xenograft LuCaP hypermutated prostate cancer cells lines 58, 73, and 147 and 3 non-hypermutated control cell lines. Assess xenograft tumor responses to chemotherapy and targeted therapy agents

Work on aim 2 was started in year 2 and completed in year 3. Note that no funding for animal studies was provided by this award. The goal of this aim is to carry out a pilot study using patient-derived xenograft (PDX) preclinical models as ‘tumor avatars’ to test anti-cancer therapies in comparison to responses in non-hypermutated LuCaP xenograft lines. We are assessing responses to currently used and approved chemotherapeutics including docetaxel, carboplatin and 5-fluorouricil, to determine if the hypermutated subtype is more or less susceptible to drugs that can be immediately used in clinical practice. We have identified 3 hypermutated PDX lines (LuCaP 58, 73, and 147) that we are using to assess selective responses of these therapies, in collaboration with Drs. Colm Morrissey, Robert Vessella, and Eva Corey at the University of Washington GU Cancer Research Laboratory.

For hypermutated PDX tumor LuCaP 147 we obtained 4 different metastatic sites from the patient from whom the xenograft line was derived and found that the same complex MSH2 structural rearrangements were present in all metastatic sites in the pre-xenografted tumors, demonstrating that the MMR gene structural rearrangements are not an artifact of xenografting.

In collaboration with Drs. Corey, Vessella, Morrissey, and Nelson, we evaluated the efficacy of docetaxel, carboplatin, and 5-FU in hypermutated LuCaP xenografts (LuCaP 58, 73 and 147) and non–hypermutated LuCaP xenografts (LuCaP 70, 96CR, 141, 70, 35, and 35CR). LuCaP tumors were subcutaneously implanted into SCID male mice. When tumor exceeded 100mm³, animals were randomized and enrolled into following groups: 1) Docetaxel treatment at 10 mg/kg, 2) Docetaxel treatment at 20 mg/kg, 3) Carboplatin at 50 mg/kg twice weekly, 4) 5-FU at 50mg/kg qwk, 5) Vehicle controls/no treatment animals, and 6) Castration animals. Tumor volumes and body weight were measured once weekly.

Treatment responses for the two different docetaxel dosages (10 mg/kg and 20 mg/kg) varied across the hypermutated and non-hypermutated tumor models. For hypermutated models, 10 mg/kg treatment responses ranged from major tumor growth inhibition in LuCaP 58 to mostly unimpeded tumor progression in LuCaP 147. At 20 mg/kg, LuCaP 73 exhibited maximal
Characterizing the Hypermutated Subtype of Advanced Prostate Cancer as a Predictive Biomarker for Precision Medicine

Responsiveness as opposed to LuCaP 58 and 147 (Figure 4). We also assessed single animal response to docetaxel (20 mg/kg) within the hypermutated LuCaP PDX and found heterogeneity in responses. Similar to hypermutated LuCaP PDX, the non–hypermutated LuCaP PDX exhibited a broad range of susceptibility to docetaxel. Comparing the responses of hypermutated and non–hypermutated LuCaP PDX, we did not find a significant difference in susceptibility to docetaxel, or a differential survival benefit. Our results suggest a range of docetaxel responsiveness among LuCaP PDX lines that is not strongly predicted by hypermutation status.

In year 3 we focused on carboplatin and 5-FU and completed similar experiments in the hypermutated and non-hypermutated LuCaP lines using carboplatin and 5-FU. 5-FU at 50mg/kg did not have a significant impact on tumor inhibition in either hypermutated or non-hypermutated lines. Carboplatin at 50mg/kg twice weekly dosing was high effective in halting tumor growth in hypermutated lines (Figure 5). However, similar carboplatin responses were also observed for the non-hypermutated lines (Figure 6). Because recent data supports that carboplatin is expected to be effective in PDX with homologous recombination DNA repair deficiency, a subgroup analysis of the non-hypermutated lines is planned to evaluate and compare responses in lines with or without HR DNA repair deficiency.

Figure 4: Responses to docetaxel in hypermutated prostate cancer PDX LuCaP 73.

Figure 5: Carboplatin and 5-FU responses in hypermutated LuCaP PDX lines.
Specific Aim 3: Develop and validate a clinical diagnostic approach to determine hypermutation status in advanced prostate cancer.

Aim 3, Subtask 1: Develop bioinformatics methods to accurately detect hypermutation and microsatellite instability using the UW-OncoPlex assay

Work on Aim 3, has been done in Years 1, 2, and 3. We developed a novel method for inferring MSI and hypermutation from next-generation sequencing data that we call “mSINGS”. We recently published a manuscript on this method for which Dr. Pritchard was the senior and corresponding author (Salipante et al. Clin Chem. 2014 60:1192-9). A graphical depiction of how the mSINGS method works is given in Figure 7.

Figure 7: Detection of microsatellite instability by MSI-PCR and next-generation DNA sequencing using “mSINGS”. Representative capillary electrophoresis results from MSI-PCR (top panels) and “virtual electropherograms” of next-generation DNA sequencing data (bottom panels), where the length (x-axis) and relative abundance (Y-axis) of variant repeats are plotted. Loci in top and bottom panels are not equivalent, and are from different genomic locations.

We have adapted the mSINGS method to both the BROCA and UW-OncoPlex genomic deep sequencing platforms to accurately detect both phenotypic MSI and hypermutation status, even...
when matched non-tumor tissue is not available (Figure 8). UW-OncoPlex is a clinically-validated diagnostic platform for precision cancer medicine developed by Dr. Pritchard that has been used to test over 1,000 cancer patients to date (for details on the assay see http://tests.labmed.washington.edu/UW-OncoPlex, or Google: “UW-OncoPlex”). We have identified 65 mononucleotide microsatellite loci that are captured in the current UW-OncoPlex assay version (version 4). We established parameters for each locus to be called unstable based on the SD of peak distribution and defined MSI-High as having at 20% unstable loci. Using the mSINGS informatics approach, we correctly identified all known MSI-High cancer samples (7/7) including one hypermutated prostate cancer sample which had 24/65 (37%) loci unstable (autopsy sample 00-010, liver metastasis). MSI-High samples had 35 +/- 12 unstable loci (n=7, mean +/- SD), while known microsatellite stable samples had only 2 +/- 1.5 unstable loci (n=10).

Figure 8: Detection of MSI in prostate cancer samples using mSINGS applied to BROCA and UW-OncoPlex targeted gene sequencing panels. (Left panel) The fraction of unstable microsatellite loci are shown for BROCA (left) and UW-OncoPlex (right) targeted sequencing. Results are stratified by hypermutation or MSI status. The threshold used for interpreting MSI status is indicated by a dashed line, set at a fraction of 0.2 (20% unstable loci). This threshold perfectly separated hypermutated (MSI positive) and not hypermutated (MSI negative) tumors. (Right panel) The fraction of unstable loci by NGS is shown for all data, MSI positive, and MSI negative.

Figure 9: Hypermutated CRPC cases from SU2C international dream team have phenotypic microsatellite instability (MSI) detected by mSINGS. We applied an approach to measure microsatellite instability directly from next-generation sequencing data (mSINGS) to four hypermutated cases, defined as >300 nonsynonymous mutations in exome sequencing. A threshold fraction of 0.2 (20%) unstable loci is the cutoff for microsatellite instability using the mSINGS method (dashed line). All four hypermutated cases were MSI positive and had somatic mutations in mismatch repair genes (MLH1, MSH2, or MSH6). Selected cases with less than 300 nonsynonymous mutations were MSI negative (bottom).
In collaboration with Stephen Salipante and Jay Shendure we applied the mSINGS method to exome data from 18 available TCGA datasets comprising a total of 5,930 cancer samples. This work led to important mechanistic insights of MSI and was published in *Nature Medicine* (Hause et al. 2016, see Appendix).

We next developed a simple and rapid clinical diagnostic assay based on the mSINGS method that we call “MSIplus”. This method using amplicon sequencing of 18 microsatellite loci, following by NGS. We validated this method on 81 tumor specimens with known MSI status, including prostate cancer samples (*Figure 10*). This work has led to a manuscript which is was published in the *Journal of Molecular Diagnostics* (see Appendix). In collaboration with Dr. Michael Schweizer, another CDMRP Physician Scientist Training Award recipient, the MSIplus assay will be used to prescreen patients in a clinical trial of the PD-L1 inhibitor durvalumab in the no-cost extension year.

*Figure 10*: “MSIplus”: A rapid and cost-effective stand-alone 18-loci MSI test based on the mSINGS method. 81 tumor samples with known MSI status. Arrows represent potentially discrepant cases in which the original MSI result used as the gold standard was likely to be in error.

**Aim 3, Subtask 2:** *Establish the performance characteristics of MSI-PCR and IHC-based approaches to detect hypermutation compared to the UW-OncoPlex genomic sequencing*

In Year 3 we applied the MSIplus assay to prostate samples with known mismatch repair deficiency (MMRd) “gold-standard” status, defined by bi-allelic MMR mutation and
corresponding tumor hypermutation detected by the UW-OncoPlex assay. We identified 28 MMRd prostate tumors and 54 MMR-intact prostate tumors and ran these samples on the MSIplus assay and in parallel on the traditional 5-marker Promega capillary electrophoresis assay. MSIplus correctly identified 25/28 MMRd cases as MSI-high (89% sensitivity, Figure 11) compared to only 20/28 cases identified as MSI-high by the traditional Promega assay (71% sensitivity). All 54 MMR-intact prostate cancer tumors were classified as microsatellite stable by both MSIplus and the Promega assay (100% specificity for both assays).

![MSIplus Prostate Cancer Validation](image)

**Figure 11**: Validation of MSIplus in prostate cancer samples with known “gold-standard” MMRd status.

Through our study of the landscape of MSI in cancer (Hause et al. 2016 *Nature Medicine*) we have discovered several additional microsatellite loci that perform especially well for discriminating MSI in prostate cancer. In collaboration with Dr. Stephen Salipante we plan to adapt the MSIplus assay to evaluate these loci for prostate cancer samples. In the no-cost extension year we plan to add these additional loci to expand the MSIplus panel, and will perform a re-validation study in the hope of further improving the sensitivity of the assay for prostate cancer. We hope the fast and inexpensive MSIplus assay may be able to qualify more prostate cancer patients for checkpoint blockade immunotherapy that has recently been FDA approved for any MSI high tumor type.

With help from mentor Dr. Larry True, we have identified a histologic correlate to hypermutation and MSI status. We found that hypermutated prostate cancer was associated with ductal histology, a rare histologic variant. Ductal prostatic adenocarcinomas (dPC) are an aggressive histopathologic variant of prostate cancer, characterized by large glands lined by tall, pseudostratified, columnar neoplastic epithelial cells (Figure 12). Approximately 3% of all
prostate cancers have at least a component of ductal histology, with only 0.2% having pure ductal histology. Clinically, dPCs tend to have a more aggressive course – behaving similarly to Gleason 4+4=8 carcinomas. Tumors with >10% ductal component are associated with a higher stage, are more likely to present with metastatic disease, and may be less responsive to androgen deprivation.

Figure 12: Ductal adenocarcinoma component of a hypermutated prostate cancer case. In this case, approximately 65% of the carcinoma is ductal. Large tumor cell aggregates have a tubulopapillary architecture (100x final magnification). Forming a pseudostratified columnar epithelium the tumor cells have markedly atypical nuclei with clumped chromatin and prominent nucleoli (400x final magnification).

We applied UW-OncoPlex targeted deep sequencing to tumors from 10 consecutive patients with known dPC. Nine of 10 samples had sufficient material for tumor sequencing. Four (40%) patients’ tumors had a mismatch repair (MMR) gene alteration (N=2, MSH2; N=1, MSH6; and N=1, MLH1), of which 3 (75%) had evidence of MSI using mSINGS and hypermutation (Table 3). The three hypermutated cases with MSI had clear evidence of bi-allelic MMR mutation, while the one case without MSI or hypermutated had only on MMR mutation (subject 2). Similar to what we observed in the rapid autopsy series, MMR mutations were structural rearrangements in 3 of 4 cases. Sections of the primary carcinomas from two of the rapid autopsy patients were available of review; remarkable—both of these tumors had dPC. MMR mutations associated with hypermutation were common in our cohort of dPC patients. The presence of dPC may be a rapid means to enrich populations for further screening for hypermutation and MSI. Given our small sample size, we plan to evaluate additional dPC cases. This work has led to a manuscript that is currently in review.
### Table 3: Summary of DNA repair mutations identified in ductal prostate cancer cases.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject number</th>
<th>Ductal component of sample used for NGS</th>
<th>MMR gene alteration</th>
<th>HR gene alteration</th>
<th>MSI by mSINGS</th>
<th>Hyper-mutated</th>
<th>Total Coding Mutations (per 1.2Mb sequenced)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>71%</td>
<td>No</td>
<td>CHEK2 c.1100delC  +LOH</td>
<td>No</td>
<td>No</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>45%</td>
<td>MSH2 inversion</td>
<td>No</td>
<td>No</td>
<td>No</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>65%</td>
<td>No</td>
<td>No</td>
<td>No</td>
<td>No</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>30%</td>
<td>MSH6 c.1900_1901delI+LOH</td>
<td>No</td>
<td>Yes (low)</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>29</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>97%</td>
<td>MSH2-GRHL2 rearrangement +LOH</td>
<td>No</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>34</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>99%</td>
<td>No</td>
<td>No</td>
<td>50%</td>
<td>No</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>25%</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>0%</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>31%</td>
<td>No</td>
<td>No</td>
<td>70%</td>
<td>No</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>35%</td>
<td>No</td>
<td>BRCA2 c.5946delT  +likely LOH</td>
<td>10%</td>
<td>No</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>MLH1 exon 19+ 3'UTR homozgyous deletion</td>
<td>No</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>32</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
In the no-cost extension year we plan to further evaluate IHC patterns in hypermutated tumors to determine if IHC may be a reliable screening assay to identify hypermutation.

**Specific Aim 4:** Implement diagnostic testing for hypermutation status in the UW-OncoPlex program for precision cancer medicine.

**Aim 4, Subtask 1:** Establish a clinical trial that includes hypermutation testing by UW-OncoPlex with or without additional MSI-PCR/MSI-IHC tests depending on results of Aim 3

Work on Aim 4 is currently in progress and will be a focus in the no-cost extension year. In year 1 we obtained IRB human subjects approval for this work. We have begun to offer clinical UW-OncoPlex testing (Table 3) for prostate cancer patients with a total of 155 patients tested to date. Clinical reports are provided and results discussed directly with treating oncologists and urologists at a monthly precision tumor board led by Dr. Pritchard (Figure 10). We are evaluating treatment decision making in prostate cancer patients who have undergone UW-OncoPlex testing. We have published a manuscript describing our findings in the first 45 patients (see Appendix, Cheng et al. 2016 Prostate).

### Table 3: UW-OncoPlex™ genes (assay version 5)

*New genes on v5 in BOLD*

http://tests.labmed.washington.edu/UW-OncoPlex

This is a clinically-available comprehensive gene sequencing platform co-developed and offered clinically by Dr. Pritchard’s CLIA-certified genetics and solid tumors laboratory.
We plan to use this established assay and tumor board framework to formally test the role of hypermutation status as a precision biomarker. Recent work suggests that hypermutation and MSI due to DNA mismatch repair deficiency is a predictive biomarker for anti-programmed cell death 1 (PD-1) immunotherapy in several cancers (Le et al. N Engl J Med. 2015 372:2509-20). In collaboration with Dr. Michael Schweizer, we have established a protocol to screen men with prostate cancer for MSI using MSIplus as a qualifying test for enrollment on an anti-PD-1 therapeutic trial (durvalumab). Men who screen positive by MSIplus will have UW-OncoPlex testing done on tumor to determine hypermutation and MMR gene mutation status, as well as to confirm MSI. This trial is set to begin enrollment in late 2017.

**Aim 4, Subtask 2**: Report hypermutation status results to medical oncologists in prostate cancer precision tumor board meetings and document treatment decisions and short-term outcomes.

Work on this subtask was a focus in year 2 and will continue in year 3. We have already identified 10 of 155 patients (6.4%) with hypermutated prostate cancer at precision tumor board. 8/10 patients had clear MSI detected by our mSINGS method using UW-OncoPlex and all 10 patient had an underlying tumor MMR mutation with associated loss of heterozygosity or homozygous deletion, meaning bi-allelic inactivation (Table 4). Two patients had Lynch syndrome with a germline MSH2 and PMS2 mutation, respectively; the other 8 patients had double somatic MMR mutations. The discussion at precision tumor board suggested that the patient may be eligible for an anti-PD-1 checkpoint inhibitor immunotherapy trial. Recent work on MSI-high cancers indicates that hypermutation may predict response to anti-PD1 therapy.
One patient with an *MSH6* mutation and hypermutated MSI cancer received the PD-1 inhibitor pembrolizumab and achieved a partial PSA response before the drug needed to be discontinued due to side effects (Figure 13). In the no-cost extension year we anticipate identifying additional hypermutated patients through our study.

### Table 4: Summary of hypermutated patients identified by UW-OncoPlex

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>MMR gene alteration</th>
<th>MSI Status by OncoPlex (using mSINGS)</th>
<th>Coding Mutations (per 1.2Mb)</th>
<th>Ductal Histology?</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><em>MSH6</em> frameshift + LOH</td>
<td>8/63 (13% unstable)</td>
<td>29</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>MSH2</em>-GRHL2 rearrangement + LOH</td>
<td>21/65 (32% unstable)</td>
<td>34</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>MLH1</em> focal homozygous deletion</td>
<td>18/65 (28% unstable)</td>
<td>32</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>MSH2</em> p.Q61X germline + LOH</td>
<td>9/61 (15% unstable)</td>
<td>17</td>
<td>Unknown</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>MLH1</em> focal homozygous exon 19 to 3'UTR deletion</td>
<td>18/65 (27% unstable)</td>
<td>23</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>MSH2</em>-AC022311.1 inversion + LOH</td>
<td>22/59 (37% unstable)</td>
<td>39</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>MSH2</em>-CLK4 2;5 translocation + LOH</td>
<td>31/65 (48% unstable)</td>
<td>35</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>MSH2</em> inversion + LOH</td>
<td>26/65 (40% unstable)</td>
<td>29</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>MSH2</em> exon 1-6 + EPCAM del + LOH</td>
<td>20/64 (31% unstable)</td>
<td>22</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>PMS2</em> c.989-1G&gt;T germline + LOH</td>
<td>6/64 (9% unstable)</td>
<td>24</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Figure 13:** PSA response to checkpoint blockade immunotherapy in a patient with hypermutated prostate cancer. Prior to initiating pembrolizumab, patient had bone, adrenal and lymph node metastases, and a baseline PSA of 177.35 (ng/mL). A total of 3 cycles of pembrolizumab were administered before stopping due to an immune related adverse event requiring corticosteroids. Enza, enzalutamide; Doc, docetaxel; C, carboplatin; CBZ, cabazitaxel; Pembro, pembrolizumab.
3.3 What opportunities for training and professional development has the project provided?

Training-specific tasks from the approved SOW are given below. Detail related to training goals in the first year is provided in the section that follows.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Major Task: Training and educational development in prostate cancer research</th>
<th>Months</th>
<th>Completed in Years 1-3?</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Subtask 1: Attend the Prostate Cancer Foundation Annual Retreat and the Association of Molecular Pathology Annual Conference</td>
<td>1-36</td>
<td>Yes, see National Conferences and Committees section below</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Subtask 2: Present research at the monthly mentor group meetings, and at least once per year at Pacific Northwest Prostate Cancer SPORE research conferences</td>
<td>1-36</td>
<td>Yes, Seminars and Interaction with Mentors sections below</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Subtask 3: Lead local prostate cancer precision tumor board, including review of genomic sequencing data and preparation of presentations that integrate prostate cancer patient clinical histories with genomic findings</td>
<td>1-36</td>
<td>Yes, see Prostate Precision Tumor Board section below</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Subtask 4: Attend face-to-face meetings as part of the Stand-Up-To-Cancer (SU2C) prostate cancer dream team 2 to 3 times/year. Attend monthly conference calls for the SU2C prostate cancer dream team sequencing and analysis group</td>
<td>1-24</td>
<td>Yes, see National Conferences and Committees section below</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Subtask 5: Lead local “pipeline” journal club focused on application of new genomic technologies in the clinic</td>
<td>1-36</td>
<td>Yes, see Journal Club section below</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Subtask 6: Train senior pathology residents and fellows in the interpretation and clinical reporting of prostate-cancer focused precision diagnostics</td>
<td>1-36</td>
<td>Yes, see Teaching section below</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Subtask 7: Serve as PI for the prostate cancer precision medicine component of the local “ACT-SMART” initiative as part of the institute for prostate cancer research</td>
<td>1-36</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Subtask 8: Clinical reporting of UW-OncoPlex testing applied to advanced prostate cancer</td>
<td>12-36</td>
<td>Yes, see prostate cancer precision tumor board and clinical duties below</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Subtask 9: Hands-on training in prostate cancer with Dr. True in pathology/immunohistochemistry and exposure to preclinical</td>
<td>1-36</td>
<td>Yes, see Hand’s-on training</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
prostate cancer models with Drs. Vessella and Morrissey.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Milestone(s) Achieved: Publication of original research</th>
<th>24-36</th>
<th>Yes, see appendices for publications in the first year</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Milestone(s) Achieved: Presentation of project data at a national meeting</td>
<td>12-36</td>
<td>Yes, see National Conferences and Committees section below</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**National Conferences and Committees:** In years 1-3 I attended the Prostate Cancer Foundation annual retreat where I presented work on mechanisms of hypermutation in advanced prostate cancer both years. I also attended the Prostate Cancer Foundation Coffey-Holden Prostate Cancer Academy Meeting in Years 1, 2, and 3. This 3-day invite-only meeting was a think tank of leading prostate cancer researchers focused on the question of oligometastatic disease. I was part of the program organizing committee for the 2016 Coffey-Holden Prostate Cancer Academy meeting in year 2, where I organized a session on DNA repair deficiency in advanced prostate cancer. This session included talks from international experts that invited for my moderated session, including Dr. Rob Bristow and Dr. Joaquin Mateo, and Dr. Heather Cheng. In year 3 I was invited to speak on my work on the hypermutated subtype of prostate cancer at the Prostate Cancer Foundation annual retreat in the main session. I have attended the Association of Molecular Pathology Annual Conference, which is my primary professional society. I was invited to give an opening plenary session at the 2015 Association of Molecular Pathology Annual Conference on the topic of bioinformatics as a new area for the clinical laboratory. I have also been invited to give the Plenary Session at the upcoming 2017 Association of Molecular Pathology Annual Conference on the topic of the intersection of germline and somatic genetic testing and new areas of clinical utility. In year 3 I was also invited to share the keynote address with Dr. Mike Caliguiri, the incoming president of AACR, at the 2017 Association of Clinical Pathology annual meeting. I also attended Stand Up to Cancer (SU2C) Prostate Cancer International Dream Team face-to-face meetings and participated in monthly SU2C sequencing and analysis conference calls. In Year 2 I was invited to present in Chicago as part of the SU2C/PCF international dream team site visit on my work in DNA repair mutations in advanced prostate cancer. As part of my involvement with the SU2C Prostate Cancer International Dream Team I analyzed genomic data, prepared figures for publication, and gave a formal presentation to the SU2C team members. In Year 2 I also attended the DOD IMPACT meeting in Baltimore where a presented a poster on the work achieved to date through this award. My poster was one of only 4 selected for a video interview that was posted on the CDMRP website and on YouTube to highlight the work of the CDMRP PCRP program. In year 3 I was invited to be on the Advanced Prostate Cancer Consensus Conference (APCCC) committee. This is a prestigious international committee that meets in Switzerland every two years to vote on practice recommendations for advanced prostate cancer. I was one of only 2 pathologists to be invited to participate in the consensus conference. I was asked to draft questions regarding prostate cancer genetics in clinical
practice, including questions on clinical testing for hypermutation and mismatch repair deficiency.

**Seminars:** I continue to attend and present at the weekly Pacific Northwest Prostate Cancer SPORE conference series. For example, in Year 1 I presented a SPORE talk my work on Aim 1 of this research was presented in addition to my collaborative with the SU2C international dream team. In September of Year 2 I presented at SPORE again with an updated on the work completed to date as part of this project. I also attend weekly Laboratory Medicine grand rounds and Laboratory Medicine research rounds which include a wide range of topics related to clinical diagnostic medicine. Finally, I attend weekly genetics seminars hosted by our division.

**Teaching:** In year 1 and 2 of funding I have trained a total of 6 senior clinical pathology residents, 3 molecular genetic pathology fellows, and 2 junior molecular pathology faculty (Dr. Eric Konnick and Dr. Tina Lockwood) in the clinical interpretation and reporting of genomic testing for prostate cancer. I have continued to be an active mentor to our molecular genetic pathology (MGP) fellowship director, MGP fellows, and chief resident in prostate cancer-related molecular diagnostics. In addition, I have mentored 4 medical genetics senior residents in molecular oncology diagnostics, including one resident (Dr. Mari Tokita) who spent 9 months of dedicated time in my research laboratory developing circulating tumor DNA diagnostics methods. As part of this work she helped to assemble ctDNA samples for clinical assay validation from patients with metastatic prostate cancer. As co-director of the genetics and solid tumors laboratory at the UW I have also mentored 16 junior clinical pathology residents in 4-week basic genetics training rotations.

**Journal Club:** I continue to lead the “pipeline” monthly journal club at UW which is attended by about 20-30 faculty and senior trainees and is focused on genomic technologies applied in the clinic. I have recruited several speakers in year 1 of funding. Examples include a speaker (Mary Goldman) who works for the UCSC genome browser and outlined new tools for cancer data visualization, and a speaker who discussed new methods for gene fusion analysis in cancer, including TMPRSS2-ERG fusion detection in prostate cancer (David Wu). This is a forum where the Molecular Genetic Pathology fellows I mentor are required to present at least once per year.

**Prostate Precision Tumor Board:** For the entirety of this award period I have lead the local prostate precision tumor board at the University of Washington where we review genome sequencing data from advanced prostate cancer patients and make treatment recommendations to treating oncologists. This activity is a substantial effort in which I prepare detailed PowerPoint presentations for each patient and do a thorough literature review to identify potential or actual therapeutic implications for genomic findings. This monthly tumor board is attended by GU medical oncologists, pathologists (including co-mentor Dr. Larry True), urologists, research coordinators, genetic counselors, and trainees including our junior faculty and molecular genetic pathology fellows. This forum continues to grow in popularity as molecular findings in prostate cancer begin to be using in practice and it is very well-attended.

**Clinical Duties:** I am a primary faculty member responsible for clinical reporting of BROCA and UW-OncoPlex tests that are available through my CLIA-certified laboratory. I have already trained 2 other junior molecular pathology faculty to assist me, and will continue to mentor and
train new junior faculty to assist with these clinical duties. My clinical work includes close mentorship from Dr. Mary-Claire King, who personally consults on all BROCA cases. We have weekly “signout” meetings that last 1 to 2 hours. I interpret and write clinical reports for approximately 1,000 genomic sequencing cases per year. As part of my clinical work I interpret and report on UW-OncoPlex clinical testing for all prostate cancer patients tested.

Grant Writing: In collaboration with Dr. Peter Nelson and Dr. Bruce Montgomery, I am a partnering PI for a DOD IMPACT proposal focused on minimally invasive methods to detect DNA repair defects in advanced prostate cancer. I have also submitted a DOD IMPACT proposal as initiating PI in collaboration with partnering PIs Dr. Joaquin Mateo and Dr. David Olmos focusing on qualifying DNA repair defects as biomarkers for standard and emerging therapies. I have a submitted an R01 application in collaboration with Heather Hampel at The Ohio State University focused on genomic sequencing as a tool for Lynch syndrome screening. This application benefits from the work we have done to develop robust methods to detect hypermutation and MSI in cancer. I am a co-investigator on a pending NIH R21 award (PI Steve Salipante) focused on novel methods of detecting MSI. Finally, I am key collaborator on a prostate cancer foundation challenge award application focused on MMR deficiency and immunotherapy.

Hand’s-on training: With Dr. True I have received personal tutorials in prostate cancer pathology, including one-on-one formal lectures followed by teaching slide review. In addition, Dr. True provides helpful feedback on prostate pathology-related issues at the monthly prostate precision tumor board that I lead. I also receive ‘hand’s on’ exposure to preclinical prostate cancer models with Drs. Eva Corey, Robert Vessella and Colm Morrissey in the University of Washington GU Cancer Research Laboratory.

Interaction with Mentors: I am co-mentored by Dr. Larry True and Dr. Mary-Claire King for this training award. Dr. True is an internationally prominent genitourinary pathologist with over 30 years-experience mentoring junior academic researchers. He and I have worked together since 2000, and he has effectively mentored me in aspects of prostate cancer pathology, and molecular biomarker development. For example, I served on the NCI Tissue-Based biomarker subcommittee of the Investigational Drug Steering Committee that Dr. True chaired. Dr. King is an internationally famous geneticist who discovered the BRCA1 locus, and has mentored dozens of highly successful faculty in the area of cancer genetics. She has mentored me since 1998 as part of the medical scientist training program and has been an even closer ongoing mentor to me over the past 4 years in the clinical implementation of the BROCA assay that was developed in her laboratory by Dr. Tom Walsh. I meet more than once a month at length with Dr. King to discuss BROCA test results and discuss research directions, and I meet with Dr. True at the monthly prostate cancer precision tumor board. In addition, I meet with Dr. True for formal prostate cancer pathology training.

3.4 How were the results disseminated to communities of interest?

Through the Institute for Prostate Cancer Research (IPCR) we have reached out to patient advocates in the region. This has included a formal presentation on prostate cancer precision medicine that I gave to a lay audience for the IPCR on the topic of the UW-OncoPlex program for prostate cancer precision medicine. In year 2 we aired a segment on TV that highlights the prostate cancer precision tumor board that I lead. Also, in year 2 at the Innovative Minds in
Prostate Cancer Today (IMPACT) meeting I was filmed at my poster for segment to be posted for patients and researcher on the CDMRP website. In year 3, work from this award was selected for highlight on the CDMRP website with a detailed write-up.

3.5 What do you plan to do during the next reporting period to accomplish the goals?

Plans in the no-cost extension year

Research-specific tasks
- Evaluate performance characteristics of MSIplus for prostate cancer and determine the optimal loci.
- Continue prostate cancer pilot project using clinical UW-OncoPlex for men with prostate cancer. Use experience gained from clinical testing to inform a future clinical trial for men with hypermutated prostate cancer.
- Incorporate circulating tumor DNA testing (ctDNA) into the UW-OncoPlex pilot study and evaluate the performance of ctDNA compared to matched tumor tissue testing as the second phase of the pilot study.
- Continue to evaluate treatment decision making in prostate cancer patients who have undergone UW-OncoPlex testing through review with treating oncologists at the precision tumor board. The primary measured outcome will be treatment decisions specifically influenced by hypermutation status results. We will use this data to plan future clinical trials to more formally test the role of hypermutation status as a precision biomarker.
- Continue to evaluate histologic correlates that may be predictive of hypermutation status and MMR deficiency including ductal histology.
- Begin enrolling patients on clinical trial of PD-L1 inhibitor durvalumab using MSIplus and UW-OncoPlex to pre-screen patients that have hypermutated prostate tumors harboring MSI.

Training-specific tasks
- Attend PCF annual meeting and AMP annual meetings as well as SU2C prostate international dream team face-to-face meetings.
- Continue to present data at SPORE conference and at national conferences.
- Continue resident and fellow training of genomic testing in prostate cancer
- Continue hand’s on training meetings with Dr. True in prostate cancer pathology
- Continue frequent genomic sequencing signout sessions in cancer genetics with Dr. Mary-Claire King (about 2 to 3 times per month).
- Continue to lead monthly Prostate Precision Tumor Board
- Continue to lead monthly pipeline journal club
- Continue grant writing activities
- Continue activity on national and international prostate cancer committees

4. IMPACT

4.1 What was the impact on the development of the principal discipline(s) of the project?
Characterizing the Hypermutated Subtype of Advanced Prostate Cancer as a Predictive Biomarker for Precision Medicine

This research has led to the discovery of the mechanism of hypermutation in advanced prostate cancer. We found that complex somatic MSH2 and MSH6 mismatch DNA repair mutations resulting in microsatellite instability are the chief cause of hypermutation. We also found that hypermutation is more common in advanced prostate cancer than previously expected, with 10/103 (10%) patients identified in our series. Our discovery identifies parallels and differences in the mechanisms of hypermutation in prostate cancer compared with other microsatellite instability-associated cancers. Our findings have important implications for prognosis and treatment. If hypermutation can be targeted, a substantial minority of patients with advanced prostate cancer may benefit. For example, cancers with mismatch DNA repair deficiency have recently been shown to be responsive to anti-PD-1 immunotherapy. Our research has also facilitated microsatellite instability and immunohistochemistry-based testing as screening tools for hypermutation in advanced prostate cancer, as well as identified an important histologic correlate that may facilitate identification of hypermutated cancers.

Our work has also led to the development of highly innovative and robust methods to detect microsatellite instability (MSI) that is associated with hypermutation. We recently developed the “mSINGS” method for detection of MSI directly from NGS. This has facilitated MSI analysis of exome data from the SU2C prostate cancer international dream team consortium, proving that all hypermutated prostate cancer cases in that series also have MSI associated with underlying mismatch DNA repair mutations. Importantly, our work as part of this award has led to the approval of a clinical trial of the PD-L1 inhibitor durvalumab in men with hypermutated MSI prostate cancer. This trial will use MSIplus and UW-OncoPlex to identify eligible men with hypermutated prostate cancers.

4.2 What was the impact on other disciplines?

Our work builds bridges between research in colorectal and endometrial cancer and research in prostate cancer. Hypermutation and MSI are well-studied in colorectal and endometrial cancer. We have applied the mSINGS method we developed to both colorectal and endometrial cancer, resulting in the first ever tumor-based DNA sequencing test for Lynch syndrome, ColoSeq Tumor. We collaborate closely with colleagues at the Ohio State University on Lynch syndrome screening research (Heather Hampel and Albert de la Chapelle), resulting in a recent NIH R01 grant submission that harnesses the mSINGS method. In year 3 we performed tumor sequencing via UW-OncoPlex of nearly 500 colorectal cancer cases prospectively collected in Ohio state to evaluate if tumor sequencing can be effectively used a screening test for MMR mutation, MSI status, hypermutation, and other predictive biomarkers. This work has led to a manuscript currently in review.

Our work also builds bridges with basic science disciplines. The mSINGS method we developed was recently used to profile the landscape of microsatellite instability across 18 different cancer types, providing important insights into the biology of MSI.

4.3 What was the impact on technology transfer?

Nothing to Report

4.4 What was the impact on society beyond science and technology?
5. CHANGES/PROBLEMS

5.1 Changes in approach and reasons for change

Due to cost constraints we were required to slightly modify our planned experimental design for aim 2 to evaluate only 3 different therapies in the hypermutated and non-hypermutated LuCaP xenograft models. The three therapies chosen are docetaxel, carboplatin, and 5-FU. Note that this change does not affect the budget of this award because no vertebrate animal work is funded through this training award.

5.2 Actual or anticipated problems or delays and actions or plans to resolve them

Based on prior experience by the GU cancer research laboratory we anticipated potential problems with carboplatin toxicity in future LuCaP xenograft animal studies. This is particularly a problem for the LuCaP 58 hypermutated line in which frequent ulceration may occur. To address this, we lowered the dose and dosing frequency of carboplatin for this arm of the study.

5.3 Changes that had a significant impact on expenditures

Nothing to report.

5.4 Significant changes in use or care of human subjects, vertebrate animals, biohazards, and/or select agents

Nothing to report.

6. PRODUCTS

6.1 Publications, conference papers, and presentations

6.11 Journal publications


See Appendix 1 and 2

Characterizing the Hypermutated Subtype of Advanced Prostate Cancer as a Predictive Biomarker for Precision Medicine

See Appendix 3

Hempelmann JA, Scroggins SM, Pritchard CC, Salipante SJ; MSIplus: integrated colorectal cancer molecular testing by next-generation sequencing; Journal of Molecular Diagnostics. 17: 2015; 705-14; published; acknowledgement of federal support (yes).
See Appendix 4

See Appendix 5


See Appendix 6

See Appendix 7

Characterizing the Hypermutated Subtype of Advanced Prostate Cancer as a Predictive Biomarker for Precision Medicine

See Appendix 8

See Appendix 9

See Appendix 10

See Appendix 11

See Appendix 12

See Appendix 13

6.12 Books or other non-periodical, one-time publications.

6.13 Other publications, conference papers, and presentations.


De Sarkar N, **Pritchard CC**, Nelson P. “Inherited Deleterious Germline Variants in Men with Prostate Cancer Identified by Whole Exome Sequencing” (2016) American Society for Human Genetics (ASHG) annual meeting. [Selected for oral platform presentation at ASHG]


6.2 Website(s) or other Internet site(s)

Nothing to report.

6.3 Technologies or techniques

We have developed the mSINGS method for detection of microsatellite instability from targeted next-generation sequencing data. The source code for this bioinformatics method is freely available for academic users and can be found at: https://bitbucket.org/uwlabmed/msings. This source code has already been shared with multiple national and international researchers.

6.4 Inventions, patent applications, and/or licenses

Nothing to report.

6.5 Other Products

The genomic sequencing dataset we generated as part of the research on aim 1 to identify mechanisms of hypermutation is publically available at GenBank/EMBL/DDBJ under the accession code SRP044943.

7. PARTICIPANTS & OTHER COLLABORATING ORGANIZATIONS

7.1 What individuals have worked on the project?

Name: Colin C. Pritchard
Project Role: PI
Researcher Identifier: ORCID ID: 0000-0002-7424-2956)
Nearest person month worked: 5
Contribution to Project: Dr. Pritchard has obtained funding support, designed experiments, and written manuscripts related to this work
Funding Support: (this award)

Name: Robert Livingston
Project Role: Senior Research Scientist
Nearest person month worked: 1
Contribution to Project: Dr. Livingston has coordinated genomic sequencing library preparation and assisted in data analysis.
Funding Support: (this award)

Name: Mallory Beightol
Project Role: Research Technician
Nearest person month worked: 3
Contribution to Project: Ms. Beightol has helped perform genomic sequencing assays including BROCA and UW-OncoPlex.
Funding Support: Institutional, PNW Prostate Cancer SPORE pilot funds

7.2 Has there been a change in the active other support of the PD/PI(s) or senior/key personnel since the last reporting period?

Colin Pritchard: Changes in current support since last reporting period:

Title: Characterizing the Hypermutated Subtype of Advanced Prostate Cancer as a Predictive Biomarker for Precision Medicine

Time Commitment: 1.80 calendar months

Supporting Agency: Department of Defense

Contracting/Grants Officer: Jennifer Shankle

Address of Funding Agency: USAMRAA, 820 Chandler St, Ft. Detrick, MD 21702-5014

Performance Period: 09/15/14 – 09/14/18

Level of Funding: $567,859

Project Goal: The goal of this research is to characterize the mechanisms leading to hypermutated prostate cancer and to integrate tumor hypermutation status with clinical decision making and therapy to improve the care of men with advanced prostate cancer. Using next-generation sequencing approaches my colleagues at the University of Washington recently discovered that 10-20% of advanced prostate cancers are hypermutated. Hypermutation was subsequently observed in primary prostate cancer. Prostate cancer hypermutation is a promising target for precision therapy, but the mechanisms leading to hypermutation, optimal methods to measure hypermutation status in the clinic, and clinical implications for prostate cancer patients are not yet understood.

Specific Aims: Aim 4: Implement diagnostic testing for hypermutation status in the UW-OncoPlex program for precision cancer medicine” is ongoing. Pembrolizumab has recently received approval for hypermutated tumors with MSI, representing the first molecular-biomarker driven therapy in prostate cancer.

Overlap: none
Title: Advanced development and validation of targeted molecular counting methods for precise and ultrasensitive quantitation of low prevalence somatic mutations

Time Commitment: 0.60 calendar months

Supporting Agency: National Institute of Health

Contracting/Grants Officer: Angela Walters

Address of Funding Agency: 9000 Rockville Pike, Bethesda, Maryland 20892

Performance Period: 05/01/2015 – 04/30/2018

Level of Funding: $295,570

Project Goal: The ultrasensitive detection of clinically relevant somatic alterations in cancer genomes has great potential for impacting patient care, e.g. for early detection, establishing diagnoses, refining prognoses, guiding treatment, and monitoring recurrence. However, current technologies are poorly suited to the robust detection of somatic mutations present at very low frequencies (<1%). Massively parallel sequencing represents an advantageous path forward, but its sensitivity to detect very rare events is fundamentally constrained by the sequencing error rate. We have recently developed a new experimental paradigm that overcomes this limitation.

Specific Aims: In our approach, each copy of a target sequence that is present in a sample is molecularly tagged during the first cycle of a multiplex capture reaction with a unique random sequence. After amplification, target amplicons and their corresponding molecular tags are subjected to massively parallel sequencing. During analysis, the molecular tags are used to associate sequence reads sharing a common origin. Through oversampling, reads bearing the same molecular tag error-correct one another to yield an independent haploid consensus for each progenitor molecule.

Overlap: none

7.3 What other organizations were involved as partners?

Nothing to report.

8. SPECIAL REPORTING REQUIREMENTS

Nothing to report.
9. APPENDICES

Appendix 1: Reprint of Pritchard CC et al.; Complex MSH2 and MSH6 Mutations in Hypermutated Microsatellite Unstable Advanced Prostate Cancer; *Nature Communications*; 5: 2014; 4988.

Appendix 2: Supplemental Figures from Pritchard CC et al.; Complex MSH2 and MSH6 Mutations in Hypermutated Microsatellite Unstable Advanced Prostate Cancer; *Nature Communications*; 5: 2014; 4988.


Complex MSH2 and MSH6 mutations in hypermutated microsatellite unstable advanced prostate cancer

Colin C. Pritchard1, Colm Morrissey2, Akash Kumar3, Xiaotun Zhang2, Christina Smith1, Ilsa Coleman4, Stephen J. Salipante1,3, Jennifer Milbank3, Ming Yu5, William M. Grady5, Jonathan F. Tait1, Eva Corey2, Robert L. Vessella2, Tom Walsh6, Jay Shendure3 & Peter S. Nelson4

A hypermutated subtype of advanced prostate cancer was recently described, but prevalence and mechanisms have not been well-characterized. Here we find that 12% (7 of 60) of advanced prostate cancers are hypermutated, and that all hypermutated cancers have mismatch repair gene mutations and microsatellite instability (MSI). Mutations are frequently complex MSH2 or MSH6 structural rearrangements rather than MLH1 epigenetic silencing. Our findings identify parallels and differences in the mechanisms of hypermutation in prostate cancer compared with other MSI-associated cancers.
Recently exome sequencing of metastatic prostate cancers revealed that a subset of patients harboured tumors with markedly elevated single-nucleotide mutation rates, defining a new hypermutated subtype. This phenotype was subsequently observed in primary prostate cancer in a tumour that harboured an MSH6 mutation. However, mechanisms that lead to hypermutation and the prevalence of this distinct subtype have not been completely defined. Comprehensive cancer genomics efforts recently published by The Cancer Genome Atlas Research Network (TCGA) reported that 16% of colon cancers and up to 35% of endometrial cancers exhibit hypermutation. For both colon and endometrial cancers, about three quarters of hypermutated tumors were associated with phenotypic microsatellite instability (MSI) and loss-of-function DNA mismatch repair genes via mutation or epigenetic silencing. Therefore, we hypothesized that hypermutated prostate cancer may also be associated with DNA mismatch repair (MMR) gene defects and MSI.

In this study we identified hypermutation in 7 of 60 patients with advanced prostate cancer. Using a targeted deep sequencing approach we find that all hypermutated tumors have somatic mutations in MMR genes and associated MSI. In four of seven hypermutated cases MMR mutations were complex structural rearrangements in MSH2 and MSH6. We conclude that somatic rearrangements in MSH2 and MSH6 are an important mechanism leading to hypermutation and MSI in advanced prostate cancer.

### Results

#### Prevalence of hypermutation

We identified hypermutated cases in exome sequencing data sets of advanced prostate cancer samples from two sources: a panel of patient-derived xenografts (PDX) and metastatic specimens obtained through a rapid autopsy programme (Supplementary Table 1). Exome data for PDX tumors was from Kumar et al., where hypermutation was previously characterized. In the autopsy samples where hypermutation status had not been previously established, we defined hypermutation as >300 somatic protein altering mutations based on the distribution of total mutation burden in metastatic tumors, which had matched normal tissue available (Supplementary Fig. 1; Supplementary Table 1). We identified hypermutation in 3 of 15 PDX tumors (Table 1), and in metastatic tumors from 5 of 50 autopsy patients (Table 2). There was partial overlap between the two patient groups: five of the PDX tumors were derived from autopsy patients, including one with a hypermutated genome (LuCaP 147). Therefore, there were a total of 7/60 unique patients with hypermutated tumors, for an overall prevalence of 11.6%. Hypermutation status was 100% concordant at different metastatic sites, and was also concordant between primary tumour and metastasis in two patients where primary prostate tumors were available (Table 2).

#### Identification of MSH2 and MSH6 rearrangements

Because exome sequencing has limitations in detecting structural rearrangements and larger insertion/deletion (indel) mutations, we investigated alterations in DNA MMR pathway genes in hypermutated and non-hypermutated cases using a targeted deep sequencing approach (BROCA assay) that included capture of intronic and flanking DNA sequences (Supplementary Table 2). We developed a bioinformatics pipeline to accurately detect structural variation, copy number variation and indel mutations of all sizes.

All three PDX hypermutated tumors had complex structural rearrangements in MSH2, MSH6 or both genes (Table 1; Fig. 1a; Supplementary Figs 2–4), while only 1 of 20 non-hypermutated xenografts had mutations in these genes (LuCaP 145, derived from a patient with neuroendocrine prostate cancer, Supplementary Fig. 5). A second loss-of-function mutation in MSH2 or MSH6 was detected in the three hypermutated PDX tumors, but not in LuCaP 145, supporting a requirement for biallelic gene inactivation underlying the hypermutated genome.

We detected mutations with predicted loss-of-function in MSH2, MSH6 or both genes in four of five rapid autopsy patients.

---

### Table 1 | MMR gene mutations in prostate cancer PDX.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PDX tumour*</th>
<th>Patient-derived from</th>
<th>Hypermutated?1</th>
<th>MSI</th>
<th>MMR gene mutation(s)1</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>LuCaP 58</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>(1) MSH6 del exon 8 to 3'UTR</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LuCaP 73</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>(2) MSH2 frameshift (c.3799_3800del)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LuCaP 147, 147CR</td>
<td>05–165</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>(1) MSH2 and MSH6 copy loss (del 3Mb)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>(2) MSH2-FBXO11 inversion</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>(1) MSH2-C2orf61 343 kb inversion</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>(2) MSH2-KCNK12 74 kb inversion</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>(3) MSH2-KCNK12 40 kb inversion</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LuCaP 231, 231CR</td>
<td>No</td>
<td>No</td>
<td>None</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LuCaP 35, 35CR</td>
<td>No</td>
<td>No</td>
<td>None</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LuCaP 70, 70CR</td>
<td>No</td>
<td>No</td>
<td>None</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LuCaP 77, 77CR</td>
<td>No</td>
<td>No</td>
<td>None</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LuCaP 78</td>
<td>98–328</td>
<td>No</td>
<td>None</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LuCaP 81</td>
<td>98–362</td>
<td>No</td>
<td>Ch2 copy losses</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LuCaP 86.2, 86.2CR</td>
<td>No</td>
<td>No</td>
<td>None</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LuCaP 92</td>
<td>99–069</td>
<td>No</td>
<td>None</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LuCaP 96, 96CR</td>
<td>No</td>
<td>No</td>
<td>None</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LuCaP 105, 105CR</td>
<td>No</td>
<td>No</td>
<td>None</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LuCaP 141</td>
<td>No</td>
<td>No</td>
<td>None</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LuCaP 145.1, 145.2</td>
<td>05–144</td>
<td>No</td>
<td>(1) MSH2 exon 8–16 del (2) MSH6-TEUC (2)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Table 1** | MMR gene mutations in prostate cancer PDX.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PDX tumour*</th>
<th>Patient-derived from</th>
<th>Hypermutated?1</th>
<th>MSI</th>
<th>MMR gene mutation(s)1</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>LuCaP 58</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>(1) MSH6 del exon 8 to 3'UTR</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LuCaP 73</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>(2) MSH2 frameshift (c.3799_3800del)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LuCaP 147, 147CR</td>
<td>05–165</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>(1) MSH2 and MSH6 copy loss (del 3Mb)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>(2) MSH2-FBXO11 inversion</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>(1) MSH2-C2orf61 343 kb inversion</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>(2) MSH2-KCNK12 74 kb inversion</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>(3) MSH2-KCNK12 40 kb inversion</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LuCaP 231, 231CR</td>
<td>No</td>
<td>No</td>
<td>None</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LuCaP 35, 35CR</td>
<td>No</td>
<td>No</td>
<td>None</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LuCaP 70, 70CR</td>
<td>No</td>
<td>No</td>
<td>None</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LuCaP 77, 77CR</td>
<td>No</td>
<td>No</td>
<td>None</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LuCaP 78</td>
<td>98–328</td>
<td>No</td>
<td>None</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LuCaP 81</td>
<td>98–362</td>
<td>No</td>
<td>Ch2 copy losses</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LuCaP 86.2, 86.2CR</td>
<td>No</td>
<td>No</td>
<td>None</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LuCaP 92</td>
<td>99–069</td>
<td>No</td>
<td>None</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LuCaP 96, 96CR</td>
<td>No</td>
<td>No</td>
<td>None</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LuCaP 105, 105CR</td>
<td>No</td>
<td>No</td>
<td>None</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LuCaP 141</td>
<td>No</td>
<td>No</td>
<td>None</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LuCaP 145.1, 145.2</td>
<td>05–144</td>
<td>No</td>
<td>(1) MSH2 exon 8–16 del (2) MSH6-TEUC (2)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

MMR, mismatch repair; MSI, microsatellite instability; PDX, patient-derived xenografts.

1 Matched pairs of androgen-sensitive and castration-resistant sublines (for example, LuCaP 35 and LuCaP 35CR) and tumour lines derived from the same patient are listed numerically and grouped in the same row.

1 Hypermutation status was previously determined in these samples in Kumar et al.

1 mosaic MSH6 frameshift mutations observed in a poly G tract in exon 5 (c.3261dup/del) and poly A tract in exon 7 (c.3573del) were detected in several hypermutated samples and are not included in the table because they are presumed to be due to MSI.
Hypermutated tumors have phenotypic MSI. MSH2 and MSH6 are mismatch DNA repair genes that act together as a heterodimer, and bi-allelic inactivating mutations of either gene are predicted to result in MSI. PCR of microsatellite loci revealed MSI in all hypermutated tumors, from both PDX and autopsy patients (Fig. 1b; Supplementary Data 1). Phenotypic MSI was also detected directly from targeted next-generation data for all hypermutated tumors (Supplementary Data 1; Supplementary Fig. 11). Non-mosaic MSH6 frameshift mutations observed in a poly G tract in exon 5 (c.3261dup/del) and poly A tract in exon 7 (c.3573del) were detected in several hypermutated samples and are not included in the table because they are presumed to be due to MSI.

Discussion

Our findings support the conclusion that the hypermutated subtype of prostate cancer is chiefly due to loss-of-function mutations in MSH2 and MSH6 that result in MSI. Mutations were predicted to be bi-allelic in all cases except 00–010, which may harbour a second undetected mutation. Most interestingly, four of seven hypermutated cases had complex structural rearrangements in MSH2 and MSH6 that were not detected by exome sequencing in the same samples, and would also not be expected to be detected by traditional exon-based Sanger sequencing methods. Several previous studies have reported MMR protein loss and MSI in both primary and advanced prostate cancers, but very few MMR mutations have been identified8–15. We speculate that technical limitations have led to an underestimation of MMR gene mutations in prostate cancer.

Our finding of predominantly MSH2 and MSH6 mutations is in contrast to colon and endometrial cancer, where MSI is most often due to MLHI epigenetic silencing8,14. This supports an alternate mechanism by which MSI is acquired in prostate cancer. A recent study demonstrated that DNA translocations and deletions in advanced prostate cancer occur in a highly

---

### Table 2 | MMR gene mutations in rapid autopsy patients.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Autopsy patient</th>
<th>Tumour site(s) tested by BROCA targeted sequencing</th>
<th>Mutation burden (exome)</th>
<th>Hypermutated?</th>
<th>MSI</th>
<th>MMR gene mutation(s)†</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>05–165*</td>
<td>Bone, adrenal, liver and lymph node</td>
<td>855</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>(1) MSH2-C2orf61 343 kb inversion</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>(2) MSH2-KCNK12 74 kb inversion</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>(3) MSH2-KCNK12 40 kb inversion</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>03–130</td>
<td>Lymph node</td>
<td>647</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>(1) MSH2 translocation splits the gene t(2;18)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>(2) MSH2 copy loss</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>(3) MSH6 frameshift (c.2690del)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>(4) MSH6 copy loss</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>06–134</td>
<td>Kidney and lymph node</td>
<td>314</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>(1) MSH2 frameshift (c.1124_1125insG)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>(2) MSH2 frameshift (c.1082del)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>(3) MLH1 frameshift (c.1310del), lymph node only</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>00–010</td>
<td>Prostate and liver</td>
<td>673</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>MLH1 homozygous copy loss</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>05–123</td>
<td>Prostate and lymph node</td>
<td>807</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>(1) MSH2 frameshift (c.2364_2365insTACA)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>01–095</td>
<td>Liver and lymph node</td>
<td>149</td>
<td>No</td>
<td>No</td>
<td>None</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>05–144*</td>
<td>Bone, adrenal, liver and lymph node</td>
<td>57</td>
<td>No</td>
<td>No</td>
<td>(1) MSH2 exon 8-16 del</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>05–214</td>
<td>Bone, liver and lymph node (two sites)</td>
<td>46</td>
<td>No</td>
<td>No</td>
<td>None</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>05–116</td>
<td>Bone, adrenal, liver and lung</td>
<td>47</td>
<td>No</td>
<td>No</td>
<td>None</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>00–029</td>
<td>Liver</td>
<td>37</td>
<td>No</td>
<td>No</td>
<td>None</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>00–090</td>
<td>Lymph node</td>
<td>69</td>
<td>No</td>
<td>No</td>
<td>None</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>MMR, mismatch repair; MSI, microsatellite instability.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>*Fifty total unique autopsy patients were assessed by exome sequencing (see Supplementary Table 1). Listed are a subset of cases that were followed up by targeted deep sequencing for MMR genes. Clinical data for this patient subset is provided in Supplementary Table 6. Patient-matched non-cancer tissue was tested in every case and did not exhibit MSI or MMR mutations. LuCaP 147 and 147CR are derived from autopsy patient 05–165. LuCaP 145.1 and 145.2 are derived from autopsy patient 05–144.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>†Number of protein altering somatic mutations by exome sequencing with removing of germline variants from matched-non-tumour samples.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

with hypermutated tumors. Mutations included complex structural rearrangements, copy losses and frameshift mutations (Table 2; Supplementary Figs 4 and 6–9). Two hypermutated patients had mutations in the MMR gene MLH1. We interrogated a subset of six non-hypermutated patients by deep sequencing and did not detect MMR gene mutations except in patient 05–144 from which the PDX LuCaP 145 was derived (Table 2). Like hypermutation status, MMR mutations were concordant at different metastatic sites in the same patient. MMR mutations were also concordant between primary tumour and metastasis except for a single MLH1 frameshift mutation in patient 05–123 not found in the primary tumour (Table 2; Supplementary Fig. 9). Patient-matched non-tumour tissues were tested for the autopsy patients (Supplementary Table 1 and Supplementary Data 1). No MMR mutations were detected in patient-matched non-tumour tissue, indicating that none of the MMR mutations were inherited in the germline. Mutations in additional DNA repair genes are given in Supplementary Table 3.

Hypermutated tumors were microsatellite stable (Tables 1 and 2; Supplementary Data 1) and had intact MSH2 and MSH6 proteins, except LuCaP 145, which exhibited heterogeneous loss of MSH6 protein (Fig. 1c). MLH1 methylation was not detected in any of the MSI positive tumors (Supplementary Fig. 12), and MLH1 protein expression was intact by IHC in MSI-positive tumors except in 06–134 that had homozygous MLH1 gene deletion (Supplementary Fig. 13), arguing that MLH1 epigenetic silencing was not responsible for MSI in any of the tumors in our series.
interdependent manner, a process termed ‘chromoplexy’\textsuperscript{16}. This process may play a role in the genesis of \textit{MSH2} and \textit{MSH6} structural rearrangements and deserves future study. Androgen receptor (AR) function may also play a role in the formation of \textit{MSH2} and \textit{MSH6} structural alterations. AR has recently been implicated in the genesis of gene rearrangements in prostate cancer by facilitating double-strand DNA breaks and inducing non-homologous end-joining (reviewed in refs 17, 18).

In summary, we have shown that complex structural rearrangements present in hypermutated cases \textit{LuCaP} 147 and 05-165 (\textit{LuCaP} 147 was derived from autopsy patient 05-165). Breakpoints were confirmed by Sanger sequencing. Genomic coordinates are hg19. Detail on additional structural rearrangements and other mismatch repair gene mutations is provided in Tables 1 and 2 and Supplementary Figs 2–9.

Methods

\textbf{Patients and specimens.} The \textit{LuCaP} series of prostate cancer xenografts were obtained from the University of Washington Prostate Cancer Biorepository. Human primary and metastatic prostate cancer tissues were obtained as part of the University of Washington Prostate Cancer Donor Rapid Autopsy Programme. A haematoxylin and eosin slide was reviewed and scrolls from tissue blocks with >50% estimated tumour purity were used. The Institutional Review Board of the University of Washington approved all procedures involving human subjects, and all subjects signed written informed consent. The sample size was chosen based on the number of cases with suitable tissues for exome sequencing.

Genomic DNA was prepared from either formalin-fixed paraffin-embedded tissue or from fresh-frozen tissue (for bone metastases) with the Gentra Puregene DNA Isolation Kit (Qiagen, Catalogue #158489).

\textbf{Immunohistochemistry.} Expression of MMR proteins was determined by IHC using a tissue microarray (UWTMA55), that consisted of 155 metastatic prostate cancer sites from 50 patients, including 77 soft tissue metastases and 83 bone metastases), UWTMA52 consisting of primary prostate cancer obtained at the time of radical prostatectomy from 127 patients, and UWTMA 63 that consisted of prostate cancer tissue from 32 different \textit{LuCaP} xenograft lines. All the tissue cores were duplicated.

Formalin-fixed paraffin-embedded tissue sections (5 \textmu m) were deparaffinized and rehydrated with three changes of xylene and graded ethanol. Antigen retrieval was performed with heat-induced epitope retrieval for 20 min. Endogenous peroxidase and avidin/biotin was blocked and sections were then blocked with 5% peroxide and avidin/biotin was blocked and sections were then blocked with 5% normal goat-horse-chicken serum at room temperature for 1 h, and incubated with primary antibody (listed in table below) at 4°C overnight. After washing three times with 1× PBS, slides were incubated with biotinylated secondary antibody (Vector Laboratories Inc.), followed by ABC reagent (Vector Laboratories Inc.)

\begin{figure}
\centering
\includegraphics[width=\textwidth]{figure1.png}
\caption{\textbf{MSH2 and MSH6 rearrangements are associated with loss of protein expression and MSI.} (a) Four of seven hypermutated cases had complex rearrangements in \textit{MSH2} and \textit{MSH6} or both genes. Shown is a representative complex \textit{MSH2} rearrangement present in hypermutated cases \textit{LuCaP} 147 and 05-165 (\textit{LuCaP} 147 was derived from autopsy patient 05-165). Breakpoints were confirmed by Sanger sequencing. Genomic coordinates are hg19. Detail on additional structural rearrangements and other mismatch repair gene mutations is provided in Tables 1 and 2 and Supplementary Figs 2–9. (b) Hypermutated tumors exhibited microsatellite instability by PCR. Shown is representative data for \textit{LuCaP} 58, which is positive for MSI in 3/5 mononucleotide marker systems (MONO-27, BAT-25 and NR-24, arrows). All hypermutated tumors tested were MSI-PCR positive in at least 2/5 loci (Supplementary Data 1). (c) Hypermutated tumors \textit{LuCaP} 58, 73 and 147 have loss of \textit{MSH2} and \textit{MSH6} proteins by IHC. Similar results were observed in hypermutated tumors from rapid autopsy patients (Supplementary Fig. 11). A representative non-hypermutated tumour (\textit{LuCaP} 23.1) has intact expression. \textit{LuCaP} 145 had mono-allelic mutations in \textit{MSH2} and \textit{MSH6} but was not hypermutated. IHC shows loss of \textit{MSH6} protein expression in some tumour cells. Scale bars, 0.1 mm.}
\end{figure}
and stable diaminobenzidine (Invitrogen Corp.). All sections were lightly counterstained with haematoxylin and mounted with Cytosel XYL (Richard Allain Scientific). Mouse or rabbit immunoglobulin-G was used at the same concentration as the primary antibody for negative controls. Antibodies and dilutions used for IHC are given in Supplementary Table 4.

Immunostaining was assessed using a quasi-continuous score system, created by multiplying each intensity level (‘0’ for no brown colour, ‘1’ for faint and fine brown chromogen deposition and ‘2’ for clear and coarse granular chromogen clumps) with the corresponding percentage of cells expressing the particular intensity, and then summing all values to get a final score for each sample (scores ranging from 0 to 200). Only nuclear staining was evaluated. Samples with damaged tissue core, missing tissue core or poor quality of tissue were excluded from final analysis.

Microsatellite instability PCR. MSI-PCR testing was performed by the University of Washington (UW) clinical genetics and solid tumors laboratory using the Promega MSI analysis kit (Promega, Madison, WI, USA) following the manufacturer’s instructions. Specimens demonstrating instability within two or more of the five mononucleotide markers included in this panel were considered ‘MSI positive’, others were considered ‘MSI negative’. The microsatellite loci tested in the Promega MSI analysis kit were NR-21, BAT-26, BAT-25, NR-24 and MONO-27 (Genbank Accession # XM_033393, U41210, L04143, X60152, AC007684, respectively).

MLH1 methylation analysis. Two to four hundred nanograms of DNA from each sample was bisulfite converted using the EZ DNA Methylation Kit (Zymo Research, Irvine, CA, USA) and eluted in 20 μl volume, according to manufacturer’s protocol.

SYBR Green qPCR to detect methylated and unmethylated MLH1 was performed using a CFX 96 Touch Real-Time PCR Detection System (Bio-Rad, Hercules, CA, USA) with a final reaction volume of 20 μl, consisting of 500 nM each primer, 9 ng DNA and Taq Universal SYBR Green SuperMix at the following conditions: 95°C for 3.5 min, followed by 40 cycles at 95°C for 5 s and 60°C for 30 s. The unique primer sequences for methylated MLH1 were 5′-CGGATAGCGATTTTTAACGC-3′ (forward) and 5′-TCTCTTCTATCCCTCCTTTAAACA-3′ (reverse) (ref. 19). The four primers each also included a 20 bp GC-rich tail 5′-GGGCTGCCAAAGGGGCTACGTT-3′ at their 5′ end. Repetitive Alu sequence (AluC4) was used to normalize for the amount of input DNA2. The absolute quantitation of methylated and unmethylated MLH1 in each sample was determined by using the EpiTect human methylated- and unmethylated DNA (Qiagen, Germantown, MD, USA) to create a standard curve. The SYBR Green assay results are expressed as ratios between methyl-MLH1 or unmethyl-MLH1 values and the ALUC4 control values. The error bars represent the s.e.m.

Exome sequencing. Exome sequencing for autopsy samples was performed using the Nimblegen SeqCap EZ Exome kit (Roche, Branford, CT, USA). Libraries were sized by shearing DNA and ligating sequencing adapters. Libraries were hybridized to either the E.ZEESeqCap V1 or V2 solution-based probe, amplified and sequenced on either the Illumina GAIIx or HiSeq platform. For all metastases, somatic mutations were called using MuTect using default parameters with matched normal (non-tumour) samples. To remove common polymorphisms and other artifacts, we imposed a number of additional requirements, including requiring variants to be observed with a variant allele fraction of at least 10% within a tumour, removing variants present within dbSNP v137 that had first been stripped of all disease-associated variants and removing variants that were present at an allele balance of 40% or more in any germline sample. All exome sequencing was performed on fresh-frozen tissue samples.

Exome data for PDX samples was from Kumar et al., where hypermutation status was previously characterized based on the distribution of mutations across samples. For the xenografts, because corresponding normal germline DNA was not available, tumour sequences were compared against a database of doxorubicin and gemcitabine germline variants. The variants remaining were termed novel single-nucleotide variants SNVs (‘novSNV’) and the estimated contribution of germline variants was ~200 and sometimes more per individual. novSNVs counts from Kumar et al. are provided in Supplementary Table 1.

Targeted deep sequencing by BROCA. Targeted deep sequencing of DNA repair pathway genes was performed using the BROCA assay in the UW clinical genetics and solid tumors laboratory. The microarray probes were hybridized to a peak of 200 bp on a Covaris S2 instrument (Covaris, Woburn, MA, USA). Following sonication, DNA was purified with AMPure XP beads (Beckman Coulter, Brea CA, USA) and subjected to three enzymatic steps: end repair, A-tailing and ligation to Illumina paired-end adapters as described in the SureSelectX Target Enrichment for Illumina Multiplex Library Kit (Agilent, Santa Clara, CA). Adapter-ligated library was PCR amplified for five cycles with Illumina primers 1.0 and 2.0 and individual paired-end libraries (500 ng) were hybridized to a custom design of complementary RNA biotinylated oligonucleotides targeting 53 genes in 52 genomic regions (Supplementary Table 2). The 120-mer oligonucleotide baits were designed in Agilent’s eArray web portal with the following parameters: centre-diff, 3× bait overlap and a maximum overlap of 20 bp into repetitive regions. The custom design targets a total of 1.4 Mb of DNA. Following capture, each library was PCR amplified for 13 cycles with primers containing a unique 6 bp index. Equimolar concentrations of 96 libraries were pooled to a final concentration of 10 μM, denatured in 3 N NaOH, and cluster amplified with a C1b instrument on a single lane of an Illumina v3 flowcell. Sequencing was performed with 2×101 bp paired-end reads and a 7 bp index read using SBS v3 chemistry on a HiSeq2500 (Illumina, SanDiego, CA, USA).

We used our targeted tumour sequencing bioinformatics pipeline for data analysis22. Reads were mapped to human reference genome (hg19/GRCh37) and alignment performed using BWA v0.6.1-r10419 and SAMtools v0.1.18.20. SNV and indel calling was performed through the GATK Universal Genotyper using default parameters and using VarScan v2.3.2 and PINDEL version 0.2.42. Structural variants were identified using CREST v1.0 and BreakDancer v1.1. For copy number variant (CNV) analysis, copy number states for individual probes were initially called using CONTRA v2.0.32 with reference to a CNV control comprised of reads from two independent rounds of library preparation and sequencing of HapMap individual NA12878. CNV calls were made at the resolution of individual exons using custom Perl scripts. CNV plots were visualized using the R package ggplot2. PhenoType MSi was assessed directly from BROCA next-generation sequencing data using msSNGs (MSi by NGS). This method evaluated up to 146 mononucleotide microsatellite loci that are captured by BROCA in both matched normal non-tumour and tumour samples. For each specimen, microsatellite loci covered by a read depth of >30 × were excluded as not passing quality filter. For each microsatellite locus, the distributions of allele frequencies were compared with a population of normal controls. Loci were considered unstable if the number of repeats is statistically greater than in the control population. A fraction of >0.20 (20% unstable loci) was considered MSi-high by msSNGs based on validation with 324 tumour specimens, in which 108 cases had MSi-PCR data available as a gold standard34.

Confirmation of MSH2 and MSH6 structural rearrangements. To validate structural rearrangement calls, we designed primers among regions flanking putative breakpoints using either PrimerBlust (http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/tools/primer-blast/) or Primer3 (http://bioinfo.ut.eva/primers-0.4.0/primers2/input.html). We used the iproof High-Fidelity PCR kit (Bio-Rad) to perform PCR under the following conditions: 98°C for 35 s followed by 30–40 cycles of 55–69°C for 30 s, 72°C for 30 s and 72°C for 10 min. Primers are listed in Supplementary Table 5. We submitted resulting PCR products to Genewiz for Sanger sequencing and aligned fragments to the human genome reference sequence (hg19) using BLAT from the UCSC Genome Browser (http://genome.ucsc.edu/cgi-bin/hgGateway). Copy number changes were confirmed by genomic microarray. One microgram of high molecular weight genomic DNA from each sample was labelled by random priming using the Agilent Genomic DNA Enzymatic Labelling Kit (Cy3-dCTP)20. A pool of bisulfite-converted germline DNA was labelled with Cy5-dCTP. Cy3 and Cy5 probes were combined and hybridized to Agilent 2 × 40K SurePrint G3 CGH Microarrays and washed following the manufacturer’s specifications. Fluorescent array images were collected using the Agilent DNA microarray scanner G2505C and Agilent Feature Extraction software. Data analysis was performed with Bioconductor software. The FASSST segmentation algorithm and default Agilent settings for significance, gain and loss thresholds, with at least six probes per segment were used to identify regions of CNV for each sample. Results of copy number analysis by genomic microarray are given in Supplementary Fig. 14.

References
Acknowledgements

We thank Karen Koehler and Tatjana Maruschak for help with library preparation and sequencing. We thank Deborah Barden, Rachel Slusher, Laura Akagi and Yously Welt for their help in preparing the genomic DNA and with MSI-PCR. We thank Emily Turner for help with data analysis. We thank the University of Washington Rapid Autopsy team members and most importantly the patients and families who participated in research studies. This work was supported by awards P50CA097186, CA085859 and CA163227 from the National Cancer Institute, CDMRP awards PC131820 and PC093372P1 and a 2013 Young Investigator Award from the Prostate Cancer Foundation.

Author contributions

C.C.P. conceived and designed the study, coordinated sample acquisition and processing and performed primary data analyses. C.M., A.K. and P.S.N. assisted with the study design. T.W., J.S., R.L.V., E.C. and J.F.T. assisted with the study design and reviewed the manuscript. R.L.V., C.M. and E.C. were involved in metastasis and PDX tissues collection and selection. A.K., J.M. and S.J.S. performed confirmatory Sanger sequencing studies. C.M. and X.Z. performed and analyzed the IHC studies. C.S., I.C. and A.K. assisted with the genomic sequencing. I.C., S.I.S., C.C.P. and A.K. coordinated informatics analyses. W.M.G. and M.Y. performed MLH1 methylation studies. C.C.P., P.S.N., R.L.V., T.W. and J.S. directed the research. C.C.P. wrote the manuscript, with contributions from P.S.N., A.K. and C.M.

Additional information

Accession codes: Sequencing data reported in this manuscript have been deposited in GenBank/EMBL/DBJ under the accession code SRP044943.

Supplementary Information accompanies this paper at http://www.nature.com/naturecommunications

Competing financial interests: The authors declare no competing financial interests.

Reprints and permission information is available online at http://npg.nature.com/reprintsandpermissions/

How to cite this article: Pritchard, C. C. et al. Complex MSH2 and MSH6 mutations in hypermutated microsatellite unstable advanced prostate cancer. Nat. Commun. 5:4988 doi: 10.1038/ncomms5988 (2014).

This work is licensed under a Creative Commons Attribution 4.0 International License. The images or other third party material in this article are included in the article’s Creative Commons license, unless indicated otherwise in the credit line; if the material is not included under the Creative Commons license, users will need to obtain permission from the license holder to reproduce the material. To view a copy of this license, visit http://creativecommons.org/licenses/by/4.0/
Supplementary Figure 1: Somatic Mutation Burden in Autopsy Cases by Exome Sequencing. Total number of somatic nonsynonymous mutations by exome sequencing for rapid autopsy cases. The threshold of 300 mutations used to determine hypermutation status is shown with the dashed line. Median and average mutation burden is given for both groups. Cases that had microsatellite instability testing are shown with yellow stars (positive) and black circles (negative).
LuCaP 58

1) \textit{MSH6} del exon 8 through 3'UTR

2) \textit{MSH6} frameshift (c.3799_3800del)

\textbf{Supplementary Figure 2: Detail on Mismatch Repair Gene Mutations in LuCaP 58.} Two inactivating mutations were detected in \textit{MSH6}. The first (1) is a deletion of exon 8 through the 3'UTR (top). Copy number was calculated from normalized depth of coverage of BROCA sequencing data and confirmed by genomic microarray (data not shown). The blue bars indicate exons 1-10 (from left to right) and black bars are the standard deviation of the measurement of Log2 ratio. The second (2) is a 2bp deletion resulting in a frameshift and premature truncation of the MSH6 protein (c.3799_3800del, bottom). Shown is a screenshot from the integrated genomics viewer of representative sequencing reads. The black bars indicated the deleted bases. The frameshift was detected in 314 out of a total of 360 sequencing reads, strongly supporting that there is bi-allelic inactivation of \textit{MSH6}.
Supplementary Figure 3: Detail on Mismatch Repair Gene Mutations in LuCaP 73. Two large rearrangement mutations were detected at the MSH2/MSH6 locus on chromosome 2 predicted to result in bi-allelic inactivation of MSH2. The first (1) is a 3Mb deletion that deletes both the MSH2 and MSH6 genes. The breakpoints were confirmed by Sanger sequencing as chr2:45,002,771-48,029,401 in hg19 genomic coordinates (top). The second (2) is a 440kb inversion mutation between MSH2 intron 8 and FBXO11 intron 1 that splits the MSH2 gene and is predicted to result in loss of function. The breakpoints of the inversion were confirmed by Sanger sequencing as chr2:47687644-chr2:48131365 (bottom). There is a short inserted sequence between the two breakpoints.
Supplementary Figure 4: Detail on Mismatch Repair Gene Mutations in LuCaP 147 and 05-165. Three different inversion mutations were detected involving the MSH2 gene that are predicted to result in loss-of-function. The inversions were detected in all metastatic sites (bone, adrenal, liver, and lymph node). Each inversion was confirmed by Sanger sequencing with breakpoints given in hg19 genomic coordinates. LuCaP 147 was derived from autopsy patient 05-165 and the same mutations were detected in both, indicating that the MSH2 structural rearrangements are not a result of xenografting.
Supplementary Figure 5: Detail on Mismatch Repair Gene Mutations in LuCaP 145 and 05-144. Two mutations were detected. The first (1) is copy loss of exons 8-16 of \textit{MSH2} (top). Copy number was calculated from normalized depth of coverage of BROCA sequencing data and confirmed by genomic microarray (data not shown). The blue bars indicate \textit{MSH2} exons 1-16 (from left to right) and black bars are the standard deviation of the measurement of Log2 ratio. The second (2) is a translocation between \textit{MSH6} intron 3 and \textit{TESC} intron 4 on chromosome 12 q24.22. The breakpoints of the translocation were confirmed by Sanger sequencing. These tumors had neuroendocrine differentiation. Unlike the other tumors \textit{MSH2/MSH6} rearrangements these tumors were not hypermutated and did not demonstrate MSI, most likely because one copy of \textit{MSH2} and \textit{MSH6} remain functionally intact. One hypothesis is that the cancer was ‘transitioning’ to a hypermutated state when the patient died, with a second hit in the \textit{MSH2} or \textit{MSH6} gene not yet acquired. LuCaP 145 was derived from autopsy patient 05-144 and the same mutations were detected in both, indicating that the structural rearrangements are not a result of xenografting.
There was evidence of bi-allelic loss-of-function mutations in MSH2 and MSH6. The first mutation (1) is a translocation between MSH2 intron 8 and chr18 q21.1 (top left), in which the breakpoints were confirmed by Sanger sequencing. The second (2) is copy loss of MSH2 (top right, homozygous in exons 1-8, likely as a result of the MSH2 translocation). The third (3) is frameshift mutation in exon 4 of MSH6 (c.2690del, p.N897IfsX9). The black bars indicated the deleted bases. The frameshift was detected in 366 out of a total of 547 sequencing reads (67%), despite admixture of tumor with normal cells in the sample tested, supporting that there is bi-allelic inactivation of MSH6 in tumor. The fourth (4) is copy loss of MSH6, probably single copy. In copy number plots blue bars indicate exons and black bars are the standard deviation of the measurement of Log2 ratio. Copy number was calculated by normalized depth of coverage of BROCA sequencing and confirmed by genomic microarray (data not shown).
Supplementary Figure 7: Detail on Mismatch Repair Gene Mutations in 06-134. The sample tested had \textit{MLH1} copy loss which is very likely to be homozygous and result in complete loss of MLH1 protein function. Depicted is copy number analysis by BROCA targeted deep sequencing. \textit{MLH1} deletion was confirmed by genomic microarray (data not shown). The Log2 ratio in relationship to a normal female control patient. \textit{BRCC3} (far right) on the X chromosome can be used to calibrate the Log2 ratio expected with heterozygous copy loss because this is a male patient. \textit{PTEN} is also deleted in this patient’s tumor, a common event in metastatic prostate cancer.
Supplementary Figure 8: Detail on Mismatch Repair Gene Mutations in 00-010. The primary prostate and liver tumor metastasis samples tested had a frameshift loss-of-function mutation in *MSH2* (c.2364_2365insTACA, p.A789YfsX11). The purple “I” indicates the position of the inserted bases, visualized in the integrated genomics viewer. A second loss-of-function mutation was not detected. It is suspected a second *MSH2* loss-of-function mutation is present because the case was MSI high, had loss of MSH2 and MSH6 protein by IHC, was *MLH1* unmethylated, and had intact MLH1 protein IHC (see separate figures).
05-0123

1) **MSH2** frameshift (c.1124_1125insG)
2) **MSH2** frameshift (c.1082del)
3) **MLH1** frameshift (c.1310del), lymph node only

**Supplementary Figure 9:** Detail on Mismatch Repair Gene Mutations in 05-123. The primary prostate and lymph node metastasis tumor samples tested had bi-allelic frameshift loss-of-function mutations in **MSH2** exon 7 (c.1082del and c.1124_1125insG, top). The black bars indicate sequencing reads with the c.1082del deletion; the purple “I” indicates the position of the inserted bases in the c.1124_1125insertion, visualized in the integrated genomics viewer. Note that these two mutations do not occur on sequencing reads from the same allele, strongly supporting that they are *in trans* (bi-allelic). In addition, an **MLH1** frameshift mutation in exon 12 (c.1310delC) was detected in the lymph node metastasis sample only (bottom).
Supplementary Figure 10: Microsatellite Instability Results by BROCA Next-Generation Sequencing. We developed an approach to measure microsatellite instability directly from next-generation sequencing data that we call mSINGS. This method is described in the methods section (Salipante et al. 2014 Clinical Chemistry, in press). The fraction of unstable microsatellite loci out of a maximum of 146 mononucleotide microsatellite loci captured by BROCA is given on the y-axis. A threshold of 0.2 (20%) unstable loci was established as a cutoff for microsatellite instability (dashed line). Solid lines represent the median fraction of unstable loci for hypermutated and non-hypermutated cases. The raw data used to generate this summary figure, including which loci were unstable by BROCA in each sample is given in Supplementary Data 3.
Supplementary Figure 11: IHC results for prostate rapid autopsy metastasis samples. Hypermutated MSI positive autopsy cases 00-010, 03-130, 05-165, which harbored somatic mutations in MSH2, MSH6 or both genes show complete loss of MSH2 and MSH6 expression by IHC using a tissue microarray (top panels). Tissue was not available for IHC studies in hypermutated case 05-123. Hypermutated MSI positive case 06-134, which had somatic deletion of MLH1, has focal intact nuclear expression of MSH2 and MSH6 protein (top left, insets). By contrast, MSH2 and MSH6 nuclear staining is intact in MSI-negative autopsy cases 00-029, 01-095, 05-214, and 05-144 (bottom panels, examples of positive nuclear staining in insets). MSH6, but not MSH2 protein expression was detected MSI-negative case 05-116, a case that also had absent MLH1 protein (see separate figure). This could reflect a false negative result due to poor quality tissue for this sample on the tissue microarray. For MSH2 and MSH6, heterogeneity of immunostaining is common in tumor tissue, and protein expression is generally considered intact if any cells display positive nuclear staining. Because MSH2 and MSH6 function as a heterodimer, mutations in one gene frequently result in loss of expression of both proteins, particularly when there are MSH2 mutations. All samples are from metastases and not primary tumors. Scale bar: 0.1mm.
Supplementary Figure 12: Hypermutated Prostate Tumors Do Not Exhibit MLH1 Methylation. Results of a MLH1 methylation-specific SYBR green assay are expressed as ratios between Methyl-MLH1 or Unmethyl-MLH1 values and the ALUC4 control values. Genomic DNA samples were bisulfite-treated with EZ DNA Methylation Kit (Zymo Research, Irvine, CA) according to manufacturer’s protocol. The primers used in the SYBR Green Assay were previously described (see methods). The error bars represent the standard error of the mean. DNA samples from 2 known MLH1 methylated colon cancer tumors (POS CRC1 and POS CRC2) and cancer cell lines RKO (methylated) and SW480 (unmethylated) are used as controls for the assay.
Hypermutated MSI positive prostate tumors with *MSH2* or *MSH6* mutations have intact MLH1 protein by IHC. Hypermutated MSI positive cases LuCaP 58, LuCaP 73, LuCaP 147 (top) and autopsy cases 00-010, 03-130, 05-165 (middle), which harbored somatic mutations in *MSH2*, *MSH6* or both have intact MLH1 expression by IHC using a tissue microarray. This corroborates the MLH1 methylation studies and strongly argues against MLH1 epigenetic silencing as a mechanism of MSI in these tumors. Hypermutated MSI positive case 06-134 that had homozygous deletion of MLH1 has absent MLH1 protein. Tissue was not available for IHC studies in hypermutated case 05-123. MLH1 protein expression was not detected MSI-negative case 05-116 (bottom), a case that also had absent MSH2 protein (see separate figure). This could reflect a false negative result due to poor quality tissue for this sample on the tissue microarray. For MLH1, heterogeneity of immunostaining is common in tumor tissue, and protein expression is generally considered intact if any cells display positive nuclear staining. Scale bar: 0.1mm.

Supplementary Figure 13: Hypermutated MSI Positive Prostate Tumors With *MSH2* or *MSH6* mutations have intact MLH1 protein by IHC. Hypermutated MSI positive cases LuCaP 58, LuCaP 73, LuCaP 147 (top) and autopsy cases 00-010, 03-130, 05-165 (middle), which harbored somatic mutations in *MSH2*, *MSH6* or both have intact MLH1 expression by IHC using a tissue microarray. This corroborates the MLH1 methylation studies and strongly argues against MLH1 epigenetic silencing as a mechanism of MSI in these tumors. Hypermutated MSI positive case 06-134 that had homozygous deletion of MLH1 has absent MLH1 protein. Tissue was not available for IHC studies in hypermutated case 05-123. MLH1 protein expression was not detected MSI-negative case 05-116 (bottom), a case that also had absent MSH2 protein (see separate figure). This could reflect a false negative result due to poor quality tissue for this sample on the tissue microarray. For MLH1, heterogeneity of immunostaining is common in tumor tissue, and protein expression is generally considered intact if any cells display positive nuclear staining. Scale bar: 0.1mm.
Supplementary Figure 14: Confirmation of *MSH2*, *MSH6*, and *MLH1* Copy Number Status by Genomic Microarray. Genomic microarray (array CGH) was performed for all cases that had *MSH2* and *MSH6* structural rearrangements and also for case 06-134 with *MLH1* homozygous gene deletion. The genomic loci are given along the top of each panel. Y axes are log2 ratio compared to normal control. Red indicates deletion. The results are concordant with copy number status as assessed by BROCA next-generation sequencing.
Integrative Clinical Genomics of Advanced Prostate Cancer

Authors
Dan Robinson, Eliezer M. Van Allen, ..., Charles L. Sawyers, Arul M. Chinnaiyan

Correspondence
sawyersc@mskcc.org (C.L.S.), arul@umich.edu (A.M.C.)

In Brief
A multi-institutional integrative clinical sequencing analysis reveals that the majority of affected individuals with metastatic castration-resistant prostate cancer harbor clinically actionable molecular alterations, highlighting the need for genetic counseling to inform precision medicine in affected individuals with advanced prostate cancer.

Highlights
- A multi-institutional integrative clinical sequencing of mCRPC
- Approximately 90% of mCRPC harbor clinically actionable molecular alterations
- mCRPC harbors genomic alterations in PIK3CA/B, RSPO, RAF, APC, β-catenin, and ZBTB16
- 23% of mCRPC harbor DNA repair pathway aberrations, and 8% harbor germline findings
Integrative Clinical Genomics of Advanced Prostate Cancer

Dan Robinson,1,2,43 Eliezer M. Van Allen,3,4,43 Yi-Mi Wu,1,2 Nikolaus Schultz,5,40 Robert J. Lonigro,1
Juan-Miguel Mosquera,6,7,8,36 Bruce Montgomery,9,10 Mary-Ellen Taplin,3 Colin C. Pritchard,26 Gerhardt Attard,11,12
Himisha Beltran,7,8,13,38 Wassim Abida,14,25 Robert K. Bradley,6 Jake Vinson,15 Xuhong Cao,1,42 Pankaj Vats,1
Lakshmi P. Kunju,1,17 Maha Hussain,16,17,18 Felix Y. Feng,1,17,19 Scott A. Tomlins,1,2,17,18 Kathleen A. Cooney,16,17,18
David C. Smith,16,17,18 Christine Brennan,1 Javed Siddiqui,1 Rohit Mehra,1,2 Yu Chen,13,14,20 Dana E. Rathkopf,13,20
Jianjiong Gao,40 Massimo Loda,3,4,23,39 Rosina T. Lis,3,23 Michaela Bowden,3,4,23,39 Stephen P. Balk,24 Glenn Gaviola,25
Carrie Sougnez,4 Manaswi Gupta,4 Evan Y. Yu,10 Elahe A. Mostaghei,9,10 Heather H. Cheng,9,10 Hyojeong Mulcahy,27
Lawrence D. True,28 Stephen R. Plymate,10 Heidi Dvinge,9 Roberta Ferraldeschi,11,12 Penny Flohr,11,12
Susana Miranda,11,12 Zafeiris Zafeiriou,11,12 Nina Tunariu,11,12 Joaquín Mateo,11,12 Raquel Perez-Lopez,11,12
Francesca Demichelis,1,28 Brian D. Robinson,6,7,8,36 Marc Schiffman,7,31,38 David M. Nanas,14,38
Scott T. Tagawa,7,15,38 Alexandros Sigaras,7,30,32 Kenneth W. Eng,7,30,32 Olivier Elemento,30 Andrea Sboner,6,7,30,38
Elisabeth I. Heath,33,34 Howard I. Scher,13,38 Kenneth J. Pienta,34 Philip Kantoff,1,44 Johann S. de Bono,11,12,44
Mark A. Rubin,45,46 Peter S. Nelson,10,11,36,37,38,44 Levi A. Garraway,44,44 Charles L. Sawyer,14,44,44
and Anil M. Chinnaiyan1

1Department of Medicine and VAPSHCS, University of Washington, Seattle, WA 98109, USA
2Interventional Radiology, Department of Radiology, University of Washington Medical Center, Seattle, WA 98109, USA
3Department of Pathology, University of Michigan Medical School, Ann Arbor, MI 48109, USA
4Division of Interventional Radiology, Department of Radiology, New York Presbyterian Hospital, New York, NY 10021, USA
5Prostate Cancer Targeted Therapy Group and Drug Development Unit, The Royal Marsden NHS Foundation Trust, London SW2 5NG, UK
6Department of Medical Oncology, Dana-Farber Cancer Institute, Boston, MA 02215, USA
7Department of Pathology, University of Michigan Medical School, Ann Arbor, MI 48109, USA
8Department of Pathology, University of Washington Medical Center, Seattle, WA 98109, USA
9Department of Urology, University of Michigan Medical School, Ann Arbor, MI 48109, USA
10Department of Hematology-Oncology, University of Michigan Medical School, Ann Arbor, MI 48109, USA
11Genitourinary Oncology Service, Department of Medicine, Sidney Kimmel Center for Prostate and Urologic Cancers, Memorial Sloan Kettering Cancer Center, New York, NY 10065, USA
12Department of Medical Oncology, Dana-Farber Cancer Institute, Boston, MA 02215, USA
13Comprehensive Cancer Center, University of Michigan Medical School, Ann Arbor, MI 48109, USA
14Human Oncology and Pathogenesis Program, Memorial Sloan Kettering Cancer Center, New York, NY 10065, USA
15Department of Genitourinary Oncology, Memorial Sloan Kettering Cancer Center, New York, NY 10065, USA
16Department of Urology, University of Michigan Medical School, Ann Arbor, MI 48109, USA
17Department of Radiation Oncology, University of Michigan Medical School, Ann Arbor, MI 48109, USA
18Department of Medicine, Wayne State University School of Medicine, Detroit, MI 48201, USA
19Division of Interventional Radiology, Department of Radiology, New York Presbyterian Hospital/Weill Cornell Medical Center, New York, NY 10065, USA
20Center for Molecular Oncologic Pathology, Dana-Farber Cancer Institute, Boston, MA 02215, USA
21Prostate Cancer Clinical Trials Consortium, Memorial Sloan Kettering Cancer Center, New York, NY 10065, USA
22Institute for Precision Medicine, Weill Medical College of Cornell University, New York, NY 10021, USA
23Department of Pathology, University of Washington, Seattle, WA 98195, USA
24Division of Pathology and Biophysics, Weill Medical College of Cornell University, New York, NY 10021, USA
25Department of Pathology, University of Washington, Seattle, WA 98109, USA
26Department of Interventional Radiology, Department of Radiology, New York Presbyterian Hospital/Weill Cornell Medical Center, New York, NY 10065, USA
27Department of Radiology, University of Washington, Seattle, WA 98109, USA
28Department of Laboratory Medicine, University of Washington, Seattle, WA 98195, USA
29Laboratory of Computational Oncology, CIBIO, Centre for Integrative Biology, University of Trento, 38123 Mattarello TN, Italy
30Department of Urology, University of Michigan Medical School, Ann Arbor, MI 48109, USA
31Department of Interventional Radiology, Department of Radiology, New York Presbyterian Hospital/Weill Cornell Medical Center, New York, NY 10065, USA
32Department of Pathology, University of Washington Medical Center, Seattle, WA 98195, USA
33Department of Radiation Oncology, University of Michigan Medical School, Ann Arbor, MI 48109, USA
34Molecular Therapeutics Program, Barbara Ann Karmanos Cancer Institute, Detroit, MI 48201, USA
35The James Buchanan Brady Urological Institute and Department of Urology, Johns Hopkins School of Medicine, Baltimore, MD 21205, USA
36Division of Human Biology, Fred Hutchinson Cancer Research Center, Seattle, WA 98109, USA
37Division of Clinical Research, Fred Hutchinson Cancer Research Center, Seattle, WA 98109, USA
38Meyer Cancer, Weill Medical College of Cornell University, New York, NY 10021, USA
SUMMARY

Toward development of a precision medicine framework for metastatic, castration-resistant prostate cancer (mCRPC), we established a multi-institutional clinical sequencing infrastructure to conduct prospective whole-exome and transcriptome sequencing of bone or soft tissue tumor biopsies from a cohort of 150 mCRPC affected individuals. Aberrations of AR, ETS genes, TP53, and PTEN were frequent (40%–60% of cases), with TP53 and AR alterations enriched in mCRPC compared to primary prostate cancer. We identified new genomic alterations in PIK3CA/B, R-spondin, BRAF/RAF1, APC, β-catenin, and ZBTB16/PLZF. Moreover, aberrations of BRCA2, BRCA1, and ATM were observed at substantially higher frequencies (19.3% overall) compared to those in primary prostate cancers. 89% of affected individuals harbored a clinically actionable aberration, including 62.7% with aberrations in AR, 65% in other cancer-related genes, and 8% with actionable pathogenic germline alterations. This cohort study provides clinically actionable information that could impact treatment decisions for these affected individuals.

INTRODUCTION

Prostate cancer is among the most common adult malignancies, with an estimated 220,000 American men diagnosed yearly (American Cancer Society, 2015). Some men will develop metastatic prostate cancer and receive primary androgen deprivation therapy (ADT). However, nearly all men with metastatic prostate cancer develop resistance to primary ADT, a state known as metastatic castration-resistant prostate cancer (mCRPC). Multiple “second generation” ADT treatments, like abiraterone acetate (de Bono et al., 2011; Ryan et al., 2013) and enzalutamide (Beer et al., 2014; Scher et al., 2012), have emerged for mCRPC affected individuals; however, nearly all affected individuals will also develop resistance to these agents. In the U.S., an estimated 30,000 men die of prostate cancer yearly.

Multiple studies have identified recurrent somatic mutations, copy number alterations, and oncogenic structural DNA rearrangements (chromoplexy) in primary prostate cancer (Baca et al., 2013; Barbieri et al., 2012; Berger et al., 2011; Cooper et al., 2015; Pflueger et al., 2011; Taylor et al., 2010; Tomlins et al., 2007; Wang et al., 2011). These include point mutations in SPOP, FOXA1, and TP53; copy number alterations involving MYC, RB1, PTEN, and CHD1; and E26 transformation-specific (ETS) fusions, among other biologically relevant genes. Although certain primary prostate cancer alterations or signatures have prognostic clinical significance (Hieronymus et al., 2014; Lalonde et al., 2014), the therapeutic impact of primary prostate cancer genomic events has not yet been realized.

Genomic studies of metastatic prostate cancers demonstrated additional alterations in AR (Taplin et al., 1999) and in the androgen signaling pathway (Beltran et al., 2013; Grasso et al., 2012; Gundem et al., 2015; Hong et al., 2015), although these studies were performed predominantly using autopsy samples or preclinical models with limited cohort sizes. Prospective genomic characterization of fresh biopsy samples from living mCRPC affected individuals has been limited due to challenges in obtaining adequate tumor tissue, especially from bone biopsies (Mehra et al., 2011; Van Allen et al., 2014a), which is the most common site of metastatic disease. Thus, the landscape of genomic alterations in mCRPC disease remains incompletely characterized. Moreover, the low frequency of actionable genomic alterations in primary prostate cancer has limited the inclusion of mCRPC among cohorts wherein precision cancer medicine approaches have been piloted to guide treatment or clinical trial enrollment.

We conducted a systematic and multi-institutional study of mCRPC tumors obtained from living affected individuals to determine the landscape of somatic genomic alterations in this cohort, dissect genomic differences between primary prostate cancer and mCRPC, and discover the potential relevance of these findings from a biological and clinical perspective.

RESULTS

Clinical, Biopsy, and Pathology Parameters

An international consortium consisting of eight academic medical center clinical sites was established to capture fresh clinical mCRPC affected individual samples as part of standard-of-care approaches or through a cohort of prospective clinical trials (Figures 1A and 1B). Standard-of-care approaches for mCRPC included abiraterone acetate or enzalutamide. Clinical trials included in this study focused on combination strategies involving abiraterone acetate or enzalutamide, inhibitors of poly ADP ribose polymerase (PARP), or inhibitors of aurora kinase. Here, we report the results of genomic profiling from
mCRPC biopsy samples obtained at time of entry into the cohort study. Future reports will include longitudinal clinical data such as treatment response. The consortium utilized two sequencing and analysis centers, one centralized digital pathology review center, and one centralized data visualization portal (Cerami et al., 2012; Gao et al., 2013; Robinson et al., 2011; Thorvaldsdottir et al., 2013). Cross-validation of sequencing data from the two original sequencing sites demonstrated comparable variant calls for adequately powered genetic loci (E.M.V.A., D.R., C. Morrissey, C.C.P., S.L. Carter, M. Rosenberg, A. McKenna, A.M.C., L.A.G., and P.S.N., unpublished data).

Here, we describe 150 affected individuals with metastatic disease with complete integrative clinical sequencing results (whole-exome, matched germline, and transcriptome data) (Figure 1C) and summarized in Table S1. 189 affected individuals were enrolled in the study, and 175 cases were sequenced after pathology review and assessment of tumor content. Of these, 150 biopsies had >20% tumor content as defined by computational analysis, based on mutant allele variant fractions and zygosity shifts. The biopsies sequenced were from lymph node (42%), bone (28.7%), liver (12.7%), and other soft tissues (16.7%). Baseline clinical information is available in Table S2. A majority of cases (96.4%) displayed typical high-grade prostate adenocarcinoma features, whereas 2.9% of cases showed neuroendocrine differentiation. One case (0.7%) exhibited small-cell neuroendocrine features (Epstein et al., 2014) (Figure 1D).

**Landscape of mCRPC Alterations**

Somatic aberrations in a panel of 38 statistically or clinically significant genes are illustrated in Figure 2. Mean target coverage for tumor exomes was 160× and for matched normal exomes was 100×. Although the average mutation rate for mCRPC was 4.4 mutations/Mb, there were four cases that exhibited a mutation rate of nearly 50 per Mb, three of which are likely due to alterations in the mismatch repair genes MLH1 and MSH2, as discussed later.
Frequent copy number gains of 8q, as well as copy number losses of 8p, 13q, 16q, and 18q, were also observed. The mean number of identified biologically relevant genetic aberrations per case was 7.8 (Figure 2). All mutations identified are presented in Table S3. The landscape of copy number alterations demonstrated expected recurrent amplification peaks (frequent AR, 8q gain) and deletion peaks (CHD1, PTEN, RB1, TP53) (Figure 3A). Additional frequent focal amplifications were observed in regions encompassing CCND1 and PIK3CA and PIK3CB. A new recurrent focal homozygous deletion event was observed in chr11q23, encompassing the transcriptional repressor ZBTB16.

To identify gene fusions, analysis of 215 transcriptome libraries derived from the 150 tumor RNAs was performed and identified 4,122 chimeras with at least 4 reads spanning the fusion junction. These fusion junctions resulted from 2,247 gene pairs, an average of 15 gene fusions per tumor (Table S4). Among chimeric fusion transcripts identified, recurrent ETS fusions (Tomlins et al., 2005) were observed in 84 cases (56%), of which the majority were fused to ERG and others to FLI1, ETV4, and ETV5 (Figure 3B). In addition, potential clinically actionable fusions (involving BRAF, RAF1, PIK3CA/B, or RSPO2) were seen in eight cases (Figure S1 and covered subsequently).

To place the mCRPC mutation landscape in the context of primary prostate cancer somatic genomics, we performed a selective enrichment analysis to compare somatic point mutations and short insertion/deletions observed in this cohort with those observed in somatic whole-exome mutation data from 440 primary prostate cancer exomes (Barbieri et al., 2012; The Cancer
Focusing on genes previously implicated in cancer (n = 550), somatic TP53 mutations were the most selectively mutated (q < 0.001; Benjamini-Hochberg), followed by AR, KMT2D, APC, BRCA2, and GNAS (q < 0.1; Benjamini-Hochberg; Table S6). Both AR and GNAS were mutated exclusively in mCRPC. We found no genes selectively mutated in primary prostate cancer compared to mCRPC.

We identified an established biological “driver” aberration in a cancer-related gene (i.e., known oncogene or tumor suppressor; Table S7) in nearly all the cases (Figure 3D). Although 99% of the mCRPC cases harbored a potential driver single-nucleotide variant (SNV) or indel, other classes of driver aberrations were also highly prevalent. These include driver gene fusions in 60%, driver homozygous deletions in 50% and driver amplifications in 54%. Although informative mutations were present in virtually all mCRPC cases, 63% harbored aberrations in AR, an expected finding in castrate-resistant disease but with higher frequency than in prior reports (Figure 3E). Interestingly, even when AR was not considered, 65% of cases harbored a putatively clinically actionable alteration (defined as predicting response or resistance to a therapy, having diagnostic or prognostic utility across tumor types) (Table S8) (Roychowdhury et al., 2011; Van Allen et al., 2014c). Non-AR related clinically actionable alterations included aberrations in the PI3K pathway (49%), DNA repair pathway (19%), RAF kinases (3%), CDK inhibitors (7%), and the WNT pathway (5%). In addition to somatic alterations, clinically actionable pathogenic germline variants were seen in 8% of mCRPC affected individuals, potentially emphasizing the need for genetic counseling in affected individuals with prostate cancer.

Genomically Aberrant Pathways in mCRPC

Genome Atlas, 2015) (Figure 3C and Table S5). Focusing on genes previously implicated in cancer (n = 550), somatic TP53 mutations were the most selectively mutated (q < 0.001; Benjamini-Hochberg), followed by AR, KMT2D, APC, BRCA2, and GNAS (q < 0.1; Benjamini-Hochberg; Table S6). Both AR and GNAS were mutated exclusively in mCRPC. We found no genes selectively mutated in primary prostate cancer compared to mCRPC.

We identified an established biological “driver” aberration in a cancer-related gene (i.e., known oncogene or tumor suppressor; Table S7) in nearly all the cases (Figure 3D). Although 99% of the mCRPC cases harbored a potential driver single-nucleotide variant (SNV) or indel, other classes of driver aberrations were also highly prevalent. These include driver gene fusions in 60%, driver homozygous deletions in 50% and driver amplifications in 54%. Although informative mutations were present in virtually all mCRPC cases, 63% harbored aberrations in AR, an expected finding in castrate-resistant disease but with higher frequency than in prior reports (Figure 3E). Interestingly, even when AR was not considered, 65% of cases harbored a putatively clinically actionable alteration (defined as predicting response or resistance to a therapy, having diagnostic or prognostic utility across tumor types) (Table S8) (Roychowdhury et al., 2011; Van Allen et al., 2014c). Non-AR related clinically actionable alterations included aberrations in the PI3K pathway (49%), DNA repair pathway (19%), RAF kinases (3%), CDK inhibitors (7%), and the WNT pathway (5%). In addition to somatic alterations, clinically actionable pathogenic germline variants were seen in 8% of mCRPC affected individuals, potentially emphasizing the need for genetic counseling in affected individuals with prostate cancer.

Genomically Aberrant Pathways in mCRPC

Integrative analysis using both biological and statistical frameworks (Lawrence et al., 2013, 2014) of somatic point mutations,
short insertion/deletions, copy number alterations, fusion transcripts, and focused germline variant analysis identified discrete molecular subtypes of mCRPC (Figure 2). These subtypes were classified based on alteration clustering and existing biological pathway knowledge and implicated the AR signaling pathway, phosphatidylinositol-4,5-bisphosphate 3-kinase (PI3K), WNT, DNA repair, cell cycle, and chromatin modifier gene sets, among others. The most frequently aberrant genes in mCRPC included AR (62.7%), ETS family (56.7%), TP53 (53.3%), and PTEN (40.7%) (Figure 2).

Figure 4. Aberrations in the AR Pathway Found in mCRPC
(A) Cases with aberrations in the AR pathway. Case numbering as in Figure 2.
(B) Key genes found altered in the AR pathway of mCRPC. DHT, dihydrotestosterone.
(C) Point mutations identified in AR. Amino acids altered are indicated. NTAD, N-terminal activation, DBD, DNA-binding, LBD, ligand binding.
(D) Splicing landscape of AR in mCRPC. Specific splice variants are indicated by exon boundaries, and junction read level is provided. SU2C, this mCRPC cohort. PRAD tumor, primary prostate cancer from the TCGA. PRAD normal, benign prostate from the TCGA.

AR Signaling Pathway
In aggregate, 107/150 (71.3%) of cases harbored AR pathway aberrations, the majority of which were direct alterations affecting AR through amplification and mutation (Figure 4A). Figure 4B summarizes the key genes altered in AR signaling, including AR itself, FOXA1 as a pioneer transcription factor, NCOR1/2 as negative regulators of AR, SPOP as a putative androgen receptor transcriptional regulator (Geng et al., 2013), and ZBTB16 as an AR inducible target gene that may also negatively regulate AR. Recurrent hotspot mutations in AR were observed at residues previously reported to confer agonism to AR antagonists such as flutamide (T878A) and bicalutamide (W742C), as well as to glucocorticoids (L702H). Some, but not all, of these affected individuals had documented prior exposures that could explain enrichment for these mutations. Additional clinical data collection is ongoing (Figure 4C). Rare AR mutations not previously described were seen in our cohort, although these are of unclear functional significance. Furthermore, one affected individual (Case 88) harbored two putatively
functional AR mutations (T878A and Q603H), which may further suggest intratumor heterogeneity emerging in the CRPC setting (Carreira et al., 2014). Analysis of AR splice variants from RNA-seq data demonstrated a distribution of splice variants observed throughout these mCRPC tumor cases (Figure 4D). Analysis of the TCGA prostate dataset revealed that many of these variants were also present at varying levels in primary prostate cancer and benign prostate tissue, AR-V7, which has been implicated in abiraterone acetate and enzalutamide resistance (Antonarakis et al., 2014), was observed in a majority of pre-abiraterone/enzalutamide cases but at very low ratios relative to full length AR. Implications for treatment response are unknown at this time.

In addition to AR mutations itself, we observed alterations in AR pathway members (Figure 4A). These included known alterations in *NCO1*, *NCO2*, and FOXA1 that have been previously reported in primary prostate cancers and mCRPC (Barbieri et al., 2012; Grasso et al., 2012). In this cohort, truncating and missense mutations in FOXA1 form a cluster near the end of the Forkhead DNA binding domain (Figure S2).

Recurrent homozygous deletions of the androgen-regulated gene *ZBTB16* (also known as PLZF) were seen in 8 (5%) cases (Figure 4E) not previously reported in clinical mCRPC biopsies. Analysis of the minimally deleted region seen in this cohort narrowed the candidate genes in the chr11q23 region to *ZBTB16* (Figure S3). *ZBTB16* has been previously implicated in prostate cancer tumorigenesis and androgen resistance in preclinical models (Cao et al., 2013; Kikugawa et al., 2006), with loss of *ZBTB16* upregulating the MAPK signaling pathway (Hsieh et al., 2015).

**New PI3K Pathway Discoveries**

The PI3K pathway was also commonly altered, with somatic alterations in 73/150 (49%) of mCRPC affected individuals (Figure 5A). This included biallelic loss of *PTEN*, as well as hotspot mutations, amplifications and activating fusions in *PIK3CA*, and p.E17K activating mutations in *AKT1* (Figure S2). Of note, *PIK3CA* amplifications resulted in overexpression compared to the remaining cohort (Figure S3).

Interestingly, mutations in another member of the PI3K catalytic subunit, *PIK3CB*, were observed in this cohort for the first time, at equivalent positions to canonical activating mutations in *PIK3CA* (Figure 5B). *PIK3CB* mutations appeared in the context of PTEN-deficient cases, which is consistent with a previous report demonstrating that some PTEN-deficient cancers are dependent on PIK3CB, rather than PIK3CA (Wee et al., 2008). Furthermore, two affected individuals harbored fusions involving PIK3CB/B, with these events resulting in overexpression of the gene relative to other tumors in the cohort (Figures 5C and 5D).

**New Wnt Pathway Discoveries**

27/150 (18%) of our cases harbored alterations in the Wnt signaling pathway (Figure 6A). Hotspot activating mutations in *CTNNB1* were seen (Figure 6B), as previously described (Voeller et al., 1998). Notably, recurrent alterations in APC were also observed, which have not been previously described in clinical mCRPC affected individuals. This prompted a broader examination of Wnt signaling genes (Figure 6B). Through integrative analysis, we identified alterations in *RNF43* and *ZNRF3*, which were recently described in colorectal, endometrial, and adrenocortical cancers (Assié et al., 2014; Giannakis et al., 2014) and were mutually exclusive with *APC* alterations (Figure 6A). Moreover, we also discovered R-spondin fusions involving RSPO2, as previously observed in colorectal carcinoma (Seshagiri et al., 2012) in association with RSPO2 overexpression in these cases (Figure 6C). RSPO2 is a key factor in prostate cancer organoid methodology (Gao et al., 2014). Affected individuals with aberrations in *RNF43*, *ZNRF3*, or *RSPO2* (overall 6% of affected individuals) are predicted to respond to porcine inhibitors (Liu et al., 2013).

**Cell-Cycle Pathway**

We observed *RB1* loss in 21% of cases (Figure S4). Expanding the scope of cell-cycle genes implicated in mCRPC, we noted focal amplifications involving *CCND1* in 9% of cases, as well as less common (< 5%) events in *CDKN2A/B*, *CDKN1B*, and *CDK4* (Figure S4). Cell-cycle derangement, such as through *CCND1* amplification or *CDKN2A/B* loss, may result in enhanced response to CDK4 inhibitors in other tumor types (Finn et al., 2015), and preclinical mCRPC models predict similar activity in prostate cancer (Comstock et al., 2013).

**DNA Repair Pathway**

Integrative analysis of both the somatic and pathogenic germline alterations in *BRCA2* identified 19/150 (12.7%) of cases with loss of *BRCA2*, of which ~90% exhibited biallelic loss (Figure 7A). This was commonly a result of somatic point mutation and loss of heterozygosity, as well as homozygous deletion. One of the clinical trials in our consortium is evaluating poly(ADP-ribose) polymerase (PARP) inhibition in unselected mCRPC affected individuals. Importantly, multiple affected individuals in this trial who experienced clinical benefit harbored biallelic *BRCA2* loss, providing further evidence of clinical activity in these models (Mateo et al., 2014). Eight affected individuals (5.3%) harbored pathogenic germline *BRCA2* mutations (Figure 7B) with a subsequent somatic event that resulted in biallelic loss, revealing a surprisingly high frequency relative to primary prostate cancer.

We therefore expanded the focus to other DNA repair/recombination genes and identified alterations in at least 34/150 (22.7%) of cases. These include recurrent biallelic loss of *ATM* (Figure 7B), including multiple cases with germline pathogenic alterations. ATM mutations were also observed in affected individuals who achieved clinical responses to PARP inhibition (Mateo et al., 2014). In addition, we noted events in *BRCA1*, *CDK12*, *FANCA*, *RAD51B*, and *RAD51C*. If aberrations of *BRCA2*, *BRCA1*, and *ATM* all confer enhanced sensitivity to PARP inhibitors, 29/150 (19.3%) of mCRPC affected individuals would be predicted to benefit from this therapy. Interestingly, three out of four mCRPC tumors exhibited hypermutation and harbored alterations in the mismatch repair pathway genes *MLH1* or *MSH2* (Figures 2 and 7C), corroborating a recent report identifying structural alterations in *MSH2* and *MSH6* mismatch repair genes in hypermutated prostate cancers (Pritchard et al., 2014).
DISCUSSION

To effectively implement precision cancer medicine, prospective identification of predictive biomarkers should be performed with information derived from the most contemporary tumor assessments that reflect the affected individual’s prior therapies and treatment opportunities. In mCRPC, precision cancer medicine activities have been limited by difficulties obtaining clinical samples from mCRPC affected individuals and a lack of comprehensive genomic data for potentially actionable alterations. By demonstrating the feasibility of prospective genomics in mCRPC and defining the mutational landscape in a focused metastatic clinical cohort, this report may inform multiple genomically driven clinical trials and biological investigations into key mediators of mCRPC. In nearly all of the mCRPC analyzed in this study, we identified biologically informative alterations; almost all harbored at least one driver SNV/indel, and approximately half harbored a driver gene fusion, amplification, or homozygous deletion. Remarkably, in nearly 90% of mCRPC affected individuals, we identified a potentially actionable somatic or germline event. The high frequency of AR pathway alterations in this cohort strongly implies that the vast majority of mCRPC affected individuals remain dependent on AR signaling for viability. The “second-generation” AR-directed therapies (e.g., abiraterone acetate and enzalutamide) may select for distinct phenotypes that may be indifferent to AR signaling, and prospective

Figure 5. Aberrations in the PI(3)K Pathway Found in mCRPC
(A) Cases with aberrations in the PI3K pathway. Case numbering as in Figure 2.
(B) Point mutations identified in PIK3CB. Amino acids altered are indicated. Analogous, recurrent COSMIC mutations in PIK3CA are shown as expansion views.
(C) Outlier expression of PK3CA in CRPC case harboring the TBL1XR1-PIK3CA gene fusion. Structure of the gene fusion is inset. UTR, untranslated region. CDS, coding sequence.
(D) As in (C), except for PIK3CB and the ACPP-PIK3CB gene fusion.
characterization of such cases will be of particular interest. We hypothesize that affected individuals with acquired AR mutations, including new AR mutations discovered in this cohort, will harbor differential responses to these second-generation ADT therapies. As the number of affected individuals in this cohort with AR mutations increases, we will subsequently be able to link specific AR mutations with clinical phenotypes to determine which mutations confer selective response or resistance to subsequent AR-directed therapy.

Moreover, these data identify multiple therapeutic avenues warranting clinical investigation in the CRPC population. Excluding AR aberrations, 65% of mCRPC have a potentially actionable aberration that may suggest an investigational drug or approved therapy. For example, focusing on the PI3K pathway, PIK3CB-specific inhibitors may have utility in affected individuals with mutation, amplification, and/or fusion of this gene (Schwartz et al., 2015); multiple affected individuals who achieved durable (>1 year) responses to PIK3CB-specific inhibitors harbored activating mutation or amplification in PIK3CB (J.S. de Bono et al., 2015, 106th Annual Meeting of the American Association for Cancer Research, abstract). RAF kinase fusions in 3% of mCRC affected individuals would suggest the use of pan-RAF inhibitors or MEK inhibitors (Palanisamy et al., 2010). In addition, the emergence of porcupine inhibitors (Liu et al., 2013) and R-spondin antibodies may warrant investigation in mCRC tumors harboring Wnt pathway alterations or specifically R-spondin fusions, respectively. These observations will need to be prospectively assessed in the clinical trials.

Additionally, biallelic inactivation of BRCA2, BRCA1, or ATM was observed in nearly 20% of affected individuals. Previous work in other cancer types suggests that these affected individuals may benefit from PARP inhibitors (Fong et al., 2009;
Kaufman et al., 2015; Weston et al., 2010) or platinum-based chemotherapy, and prior reports have implicated the presence of germline BRCA2 alterations in primary prostate cancer with poor survival outcomes (Castro et al., 2013). Given the incidence of pathogenic germline BRCA2 mutations in this cohort with subsequent somatic events (5%), along with enrichment for somatic BRCA2 alterations in mCRPC (13%), germline genetic testing in mCRPC affected individuals warrants clinical consideration.

The ability to molecularly characterize mCRPC biopsy samples from affected individuals actively receiving therapy will also enable focused studies of resistance to secondary ADT therapies, including neuroendocrine-like phenotypes. This will require iterative sampling of pre-treatment and resistant tumors from matching affected individuals and may warrant multi-regional biopsies from affected individuals (if feasible) given heterogeneity in mCRPC (Carreira et al., 2014; Gundem et al., 2015). Toward that end, in some affected individuals, we observed multiple AR mutations emerging in the same biopsy, which may indicate clonal heterogeneity within these mCRPC tumor samples. Additional genomic alterations discovered in this cohort (e.g., ZBTB16) warrant exploration in prostate cancer model systems, including organoid cultures (Gao et al., 2014).

Broadly, our effort demonstrates the utility of applying comprehensive genomic principles developed for primary malignancies (e.g., TCGA) to a clinically relevant metastatic tumor cohort. Our effort may also catalyze multi-institutional efforts to profile tumors from cohorts of affected individuals with metastatic, treated tumors in other clinical contexts because our results

Figure 7. Aberrations in the DNA Repair Pathway Found in mCRPC
(A) Cases with aberrations in the DNA repair pathway. Case numbering as in Figure 2.
(B) Aberrations identified in BRCA2, ATM, and BRCA1. Amino acids altered are indicated. HELC, helical domain. OB, oligonucleotide binding fold. FAT, FRAP-ATM-TRRAP domain. PIK3c, PI3 kinase domain. CC, coiled coil. BRC, Brca repeat.
(C) Microsatellite instability analysis of representative hypermutated CRPC cases and non-hypermutated cases.

Kaufman et al., 2015; Weston et al., 2010) or platinum-based chemotherapy, and prior reports have implicated the presence of germline BRCA2 alterations in primary prostate cancer with poor survival outcomes (Castro et al., 2013). Given the incidence of pathogenic germline BRCA2 mutations in this cohort with subsequent somatic events (5%), along with enrichment for somatic BRCA2 alterations in mCRPC (13%), germline genetic testing in mCRPC affected individuals warrants clinical consideration.

The ability to molecularly characterize mCRPC biopsy samples from affected individuals actively receiving therapy will also enable focused studies of resistance to secondary ADT therapies, including neuroendocrine-like phenotypes. This will require iterative sampling of pre-treatment and resistant tumors from matching affected individuals and may warrant multi-regional biopsies from affected individuals (if feasible) given heterogeneity in mCRPC (Carreira et al., 2014; Gundem et al., 2015). Toward that end, in some affected individuals, we observed multiple AR mutations emerging in the same biopsy, which may indicate clonal heterogeneity within these mCRPC tumor samples. Additional genomic alterations discovered in this cohort (e.g., ZBTB16) warrant exploration in prostate cancer model systems, including organoid cultures (Gao et al., 2014).

Broadly, our effort demonstrates the utility of applying comprehensive genomic principles developed for primary malignancies (e.g., TCGA) to a clinically relevant metastatic tumor cohort. Our effort may also catalyze multi-institutional efforts to profile tumors from cohorts of affected individuals with metastatic, treated tumors in other clinical contexts because our results

Kaufman et al., 2015; Weston et al., 2010) or platinum-based chemotherapy, and prior reports have implicated the presence of germline BRCA2 alterations in primary prostate cancer with poor survival outcomes (Castro et al., 2013). Given the incidence of pathogenic germline BRCA2 mutations in this cohort with subsequent somatic events (5%), along with enrichment for somatic BRCA2 alterations in mCRPC (13%), germline genetic testing in mCRPC affected individuals warrants clinical consideration.

The ability to molecularly characterize mCRPC biopsy samples from affected individuals actively receiving therapy will also enable focused studies of resistance to secondary ADT therapies, including neuroendocrine-like phenotypes. This will require iterative sampling of pre-treatment and resistant tumors from matching affected individuals and may warrant multi-regional biopsies from affected individuals (if feasible) given heterogeneity in mCRPC (Carreira et al., 2014; Gundem et al., 2015). Toward that end, in some affected individuals, we observed multiple AR mutations emerging in the same biopsy, which may indicate clonal heterogeneity within these mCRPC tumor samples. Additional genomic alterations discovered in this cohort (e.g., ZBTB16) warrant exploration in prostate cancer model systems, including organoid cultures (Gao et al., 2014).

Broadly, our effort demonstrates the utility of applying comprehensive genomic principles developed for primary malignancies (e.g., TCGA) to a clinically relevant metastatic tumor cohort. Our effort may also catalyze multi-institutional efforts to profile tumors from cohorts of affected individuals with metastatic, treated tumors in other clinical contexts because our results
demonstrate multiple discoveries within this advanced disease stage that have not been observed in primary tumor profiling. Moreover, this study sets the stage for epigenetic and other profiling efforts in mCRPC not taken in this study, which may enable biological discovery and have immediate therapeutic relevance in mCRPC (Asangani et al., 2014). Overall, our efforts demonstrate the feasibility of comprehensive and integrative genomics on prospective biopsies from individual mCRPC affected individuals to enable precision cancer medicine activities in this large affected individual population.

EXPERIMENTAL PROCEDURES

Affected Individual Enrollment
Affected individuals with clinical evidence of mCRPC who were being considered for abiraterone acetate or enzalutamide as standard of care, or as part of a clinical trial, were considered for enrollment. Affected individuals with metastatic disease accessible by image-guided biopsy were eligible for inclusion. All affected individuals provided written informed consent to obtain fresh tumor biopsies and to perform comprehensive molecular profiling of tumor and germline samples.

Biopsies and Pathology Review
Biopsies of soft tissue or bone metastases were obtained under radiographic guidance. Digital images of biopsy slides were centrally reviewed using schema established to distinguish usual adenocarcinoma from neuroendocrine prostate cancer (Epstein et al., 2014). All images were reviewed by genitourinary oncology pathologists (M.R., J.M.M., L.P.K., S.A.T., R.M., V.R., A.G., M.L., R.L., and M.B.).

Sequencing and Analysis
Normal DNA from buccal swabs, buffy coats, or whole blood were isolated using the QIAEN DNeasy Blood & Tissue Kit. Flash-frozen needle biopsies with highest tumor content for each case, as determined by pathology review, were extracted for nucleic acids. Tumor genomic DNA and total RNA were purified from the same sample using the AllPrep DNA/RNA/miRNA kit (QIAGEN) with disruption on a Tissuelyser II (QIAGEN). RNA integrity was verified on an Agilent 2100 Bioanalyzer using RNA Nano reagents (Agilent Technologies).

Whole-exome capture libraries were constructed from 100 ng to 1 μg of DNA from tumor and normal tissue after sample shearing, end repair, and phosphorylation and ligation to barcoded sequencing adaptors. Ligated DNA was size selected for lengths between 200 and 350 bp and subjected to hybrid capture using SureSelect Exome v4 baits (Agilent). Exome sequence data processing and analysis were performed using pipelines at the Broad Institute and the University of Michigan. A BAM file aligned to the hg19 human genome build was produced using Illumina sequencing reads for the tumor and normal sample and the Picard pipeline. Somatic mutation analysis was performed as described previously (Cibulskis et al., 2013; Van Allen et al., 2014c) and reviewed with Integrated Genomics Viewer (IGV) (Robinson et al., 2011).

Copy number aberrations were quantified and reported for each gene as the segmented normalized log2-transformed exon coverage ratios between each tumor sample and matched normal sample (Lonigro et al., 2011). To account for observed associations between coverage ratios and GC content across the genome, lowess normalization was used to correct per-exon coverage ratios prior to segmentation analysis. Mean GC percentage was computed for observed associations between coverage ratios and GC content across the targeted exome using the lowess function in R (version 2.13.1) with smoothing parameter f = 0.05. The resulting copy ratios were segmented using the circular binary segmentation algorithm (Olshen et al., 2004).

Statistical analysis of recurrently mutated genes was performed using MutSig (Lawrence et al., 2013). Selective enrichment analysis (Van Allen et al., 2014b) of mutations observed in mCRPC compared to primary prostate cancer was performed by tabulating the frequency of affected-individual-normalized mutations observed in either CRPC or primary prostate cancer and performing a two-sided Fisher’s exact test using allelic fraction cut off of 0.1 or greater and a set of biologically relevant cancer genes (n = 550 genes) (Futreal et al., 2004). Multiple hypothesis test correction was performed using Benjamini-Hochberg method.

Transcriptome libraries were prepared using 200–1,000 ng of total RNA. PolyA+ RNA isolation, cDNA synthesis, end-repair, A-base addition, and ligation of the Illumina indexed adapters were performed according to the TruSeq RNA protocol (Illumina). Libraries were size selected for 250–300 bp cDNA fragments on a 3% NuSieve 3:1 (Lonza) gel, recovered using QIAEX II reagents (QIAGEN), and PCR amplified using Phusion DNA polymerase (New England Biolabs). Total transcriptome libraries were prepared as above, omitting the poly A selection step and captured using Agilent SureSelect Human All Exon V4 reagents and protocols. Library quality was measured on an Agilent 2100 Bioanalyzer for product size and concentration. Pair-end libraries were sequenced with the Illumina HiSeq 2500, (2x100 nucleotide read length) with sequence coverage to 50 M paired reads and 100 M total reads. Pair-end transcriptome sequencing reads were aligned to the human reference genome (GRCh37/hg19) using a RNA-seq spliced read mapper Tophat2 (Kim and Salzberg, 2011) (Tophat 2.0.4), with “-fusion-search” option turned on to detect potential gene fusion transcripts. Potential false-positive fusion candidates were filtered out using “Tophat-Post-Fusion” module. Further, the fusion candidates were manually examined for annotation and ligation artifacts. Gene expression, as fragments per kilobase of exon per million fragments mapped (FPKM; normalized measure of gene expression), was calculated using Cufflinks (Trapnell et al., 2012).

ACCESSION NUMBERS

The accession number for the data reported in this paper is dbGap: phs000915.v1.p1.

SUPPLEMENTAL INFORMATION

Supplemental information includes four figures and eight tables and can be found with this article online at http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.cell.2015.05.001.

AUTHOR CONTRIBUTIONS


ACKNOWLEDGMENTS

We thank the affected individuals who participated in this study to better understand the feasibility and utility of precision medicine approaches for advanced prostate cancer. Individuals at our respective institutions who helped with this study are listed by institution. University of Michigan: Karen Giles, Lynda Hodges, Erica Rabbani, Ning Yu, Fengyun Su, Rui Wang, Brendan Veeneeman, and Moshe Talpaz. MSKCC: Brett Carver, Kristen Curtis, and Julie

Cell 161, 1215–1228, May 21, 2015 ©2015 Elsevier Inc. 1225
Filipenko, DFCI/Broad; Zhenwei Zhang, Daniele Depalo, and Colm Kramkowski, University of Washington; Jina Taub, Hiep Nguyen, Colm Morrisey, and Robert Vessella. ICR/Royal Marsden: Suzanne Carreira, Ines Figueiredo, and Daniel Nava Rodrigues. This work was supported by a Stand Up To Cancer-Prostate Cancer Foundation Prostate Dream Team Translational Cancer Research Grant. Stand Up To Cancer is a program of the Entertainment Industry Foundation administered by the American Association for Cancer Research (SU2C-AACR-RT0712). The project was also supported by the following NIH awards: Clinical Sequencing Exploratory Research (C瑟R) U11HG006508 (A.M.C.), Early Detection Research Network grant U01 CA111275 (A.M.C.), Prostate SPORE grants P05 CA186786 (A.M.C.), P50 CA053719 (P.K.), and P50 CA097186 (P.S.N., B.M., E.A.M., and L.D.T.), P01 CA163227 (P.S.N., S.P., R.K.B., H.D.), R01 CA116337 (M.A.R., H.B., F.D.), R01 CA155169 (C.L.S.), R01 CA092659, P50 CA092629 (H.I.S., C.L.S., and Y.C.), and R01 CA155169 (C.L.S.). This work was supported by the following DoD awards: W81XWH-09-1-0147 (PCCG) and DOD PC131820 (H.B.). This work was also supported by the Starr Cancer Consortium (N.S., M.R., C.S., Y.C., L.A.G.). A.M.C. is an A. Alfred Taubman Scholar and an American Cancer Society Professor. H.B. is supported by Damon Runyon Cancer Research Foundation CI-67-13. C.P. is supported by a PCF Young Investigator Award and DoD PC131820. E.M.V. is supported by a NIH 1K08CA188615. E.M.V., N.S., and F.Y.F. are supported by Prostate Cancer Foundation Young Investigator Awards. The RM and ICR team is supported by the Movember Foundation and Prostate Cancer UK, PCF, the ECMC network from Cancer Research UK, the Department of Health in the UK, and BRC grant funding.

Received: March 9, 2015
Revised: April 6, 2015
Accepted: April 27, 2015
Published: May 21, 2015

REFERENCES


transcript expression analysis of RNA-seq experiments with TopHat and Cufflinks. Nat. Protoc. 7, 562–578.
MSIplus for Integrated Colorectal Cancer Molecular Testing by Next-Generation Sequencing


From the Department of Laboratory Medicine, University of Washington, Seattle, Washington

Molecular analysis of colon cancers currently requires multiphasic testing that uses various assays with different performance characteristics, adding cost and time to patient care. We have developed a single, next-generation sequencing assay to simultaneously evaluate colorectal cancers for mutations in relevant cancer genes (KRAS, NRAS, and BRAF) and for tumor microsatellite instability (MSI). In a sample set of 61 cases, the assay demonstrated overall sensitivity of 100% and specificity of 100% for identifying cancer-associated mutations, with a practical limit of detection at 2% mutant allele fraction. MSIplus was 97% sensitive (34 of 35 MSI-positive cases) and 100% specific (42 of 42 MSI-negative cases) for ascertaining MSI phenotype in a cohort of 78 tumor specimens. These performance characteristics were slightly better than for conventional multiplex PCR MSI testing (97% sensitivity and 95% specificity), which is based on comparison of microsatellite loci amplified from tumor and matched normal material, applied to the same specimen cohort. Because the assay uses an amplicon sequencing approach, it is rapid and appropriate for specimens with limited available material or fragmented DNA. This integrated testing strategy offers several advantages over existing methods, including a lack of need for matched normal material, sensitive and unbiased detection of variants in target genes, and an automated analysis pipeline enabling principled and reproducible identification of cancer-associated mutations and MSI status simultaneously. (J Mol Diagn 2015, 17: 705—714; http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.jmoldx.2015.05.008)
phenotype, is qualitatively ascertained.5,6,16 In some cases, immunohistochemical (IHC) detection of mismatch repair pathway protein loss may additionally or alternatively be performed,17–19 although some studies suggest that IHC does not sensitively identify all MSI-positive tumors.17,20 In contrast, clinical testing for NRAS, KRAS, and BRAF gene mutations is commonly achieved using single-gene assays using melting curve analysis,21,22 real-time PCR,23,24 or conventional Sanger sequencing.24 Peptide nucleic acid clamping25 or selective amplification of mutant alleles is sometimes used to improve sensitivity.26–28

Next-generation sequencing (NGS) is becoming increasingly used by clinical laboratories as a cost-effective and scalable method to interrogate multiple genetic targets in parallel,29–32 and could be adapted for the focused purpose of characterizing colorectal cancers for molecular workup. Although integrating colorectal cancer testing into an NGS diagnostic would offer practical advantages in eliminating the need for multiple, separate diagnostic tests, the unique analytic properties of NGS could also translate to performance advantages over existing testing methods. Such benefits include the following: i) The ability of the technology to detect low-prevalence, cancer-associated mutations is greater than that of conventional methods,31–34 because each DNA molecule is examined independently by NGS, potentially providing increased sensitivity for detecting relevant cancer-associated mutations. ii) Our group35 and others36–38 have developed methods to computationally infer MSI status from NGS data on the basis of the quantification and distribution of observed allele lengths at microsatellite loci. This offers a standardized, statistical approach for interpreting MSI testing results, in contrast to the current practice of subjective interpretation of MSI-PCR electropherograms.35 iii) Owing to the digital nature of NGS data, primary analysis can be readily automated31,35,39 ensuring consistency in test interpretation.

Herein, we describe the clinical validation of a novel NGS assay, MSIplus, for simultaneously evaluating tumor MSI status and mutational hotspots in KRAS, NRAS, and BRAF genes, and provide interpretive guidelines for its diagnostic use. In contrast to earlier research work, which has used NGS to evaluate MSI status from exome and targeted gene capture designs, our assay uses an amplicon sequencing approach, which enables effective targeting and high depth of coverage for the loci of interest. The assay is suitable for molecular characterization of colorectal cancers, does not require matched normal material for inference of MSI status, and is rapid, cost-effective, sensitive, and specific.

Materials and Methods
Selection of Target Sequences and Primer Design

For the purpose of inferring MSI status, we selected a panel of 11 microsatellite markers from our earlier analysis of colorectal cancer exome data35 that were empirically found to be both most discriminatory for MSI and most frequently unstable in MSI-positive tumors (Table 1). We also incorporated the mononucleotide A/T tract of HSPH1,40 the instability of which predicts sensitivity to particular anticancer agents, and the five microsatellite markers (MONO-27, BAT-25, BAT-26, NR-21, and NR-24) that compose a performance-enhanced derivative of the Bethesda panel15 used in current clinical MSI-PCR assays.16 Separate primers were designed to span exons containing relevant mutational hotspots in KRAS (exons 2, 3, and 4; codons 12, 13, 61, 117, and 147), NRAS (exons 2, 3, and 4; codons 12, 13, 61, 117, and 147), and BRAF (exon 15; codons 599, 600, and 601).

Multiplexed primer design was performed using MPPrimer version 1.4 (https://code.google.com/p/mpprimer, last accessed October 15, 2013) with some manual curation. Genomic coordinates for each locus (human genome hg19/GRCh37) and PCR primer sequences are provided in Table 1. Primers were concatenated at the 5’ end to partial Illumina sequencing adaptors, which were extended in downstream steps. All oligonucleotides were synthesized by Integrated DNA Technologies (Coralville, IA).

Tumor Specimens and Clinical Testing

DNA from tumor specimens, which were predominantly colorectal cancers, but included a small subset of endometrial cancers, lung cancers, ovarian cancers, melanoma, and additional tumor types, was extracted from fresh-frozen tissue or formalin-fixed, paraffin-embedded tissue blocks. All tumors had >10% neoplastic cellularity, as estimated by review of hematoxylin and eosin–stained slides. Clinical specimens were obtained in accordance with the Declaration of Helsinki and the ethics guidelines of the human subjects division of the University of Washington (Seattle, WA).

Our study design is summarized in Figure 1. Clinical testing for mutations in BRAF, KRAS, and NRAS was performed in 61 specimens by the University of Washington Clinical Molecular Genetics Laboratory. Variants were identified using either the UW-OncoPlex NGS oncology assay31 (http://tests.labmed.washington.edu/UW-OncoPlex, last accessed June 4, 2014) or PCR-amplification and melting curve analysis assays for each individual gene target.21,22,26

Clinical MSI-PCR testing of 81 colorectal tumor specimens was performed by the University of Washington Clinical Molecular Genetics Laboratory using the MSI analysis kit (Promega, Fitchburg, WI). Samples demonstrating instability at two or more of the five mononucleotide markers included in this panel were considered MSI positive [MSI high (MSI-H); diagnosis, 44 specimens]. All other specimens analyzed in this study did not demonstrate any unstable loci by MSI-PCR, and were considered MSI negative (microsatellite stable; diagnosis, 37 specimens). IHC staining for MLH1, MSH2, MSH6, and PMS2 was performed using standard diagnostic techniques.
Table 1  Loci and Primer Sequences

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Assay stage</th>
<th>Target locus</th>
<th>Primer coordinates</th>
<th>Repeat type</th>
<th>Forward primer sequence</th>
<th>Reverse primer sequence</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Stage 1</td>
<td>Chr4: 55598177-55598271</td>
<td>(A)22</td>
<td>5'-ACACTCTTTTTCCTACAGACAGCTTCTCTTTCCG-&lt;br&gt;ATCTGAGAGATGTAGGGTGCTCTTTGGAGAGA-3'</td>
<td>5'-CGGTTCTCTCTCTCTCAAGCCCGGGCCTTCTCTTTGGAGAGA-3'</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Stage 1</td>
<td>Chr2: 47641524-47641584</td>
<td>(T)19</td>
<td>5'-ACACTCTTTTTCCTACAGACAGCTTCTCTTTCCG-&lt;br&gt;ATCTGAGAGATGTAGGGTGCTCTTTGGAGAGA-3'</td>
<td>5'-CGGTTCTCTCTCTCTCAAGCCCGGGCCTTCTCTTTGGAGAGA-3'</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Stage 1</td>
<td>Chr2: 39564859-39564957</td>
<td>(T)28</td>
<td>5'-ACACTCTTTTTCCTACAGACAGCTTCTCTTTCCG-&lt;br&gt;ATCTGAGAGATGTAGGGTGCTCTTTGGAGAGA-3'</td>
<td>5'-CGGTTCTCTCTCTCTCAAGCCCGGGCCTTCTCTTTGGAGAGA-3'</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Stage 1</td>
<td>Chr14: 23652311-23652403</td>
<td>(A)22</td>
<td>5'-ACACTCTTTTTCCTACAGACAGCTTCTCTTTCCG-&lt;br&gt;ATCTGAGAGATGTAGGGTGCTCTTTGGAGAGA-3'</td>
<td>5'-CGGTTCTCTCTCTCTCAAGCCCGGGCCTTCTCTTTGGAGAGA-3'</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Stage 1</td>
<td>Chr2: 31584932-9584919</td>
<td>(T)24</td>
<td>5'-ACACTCTTTTTCCTACAGACAGCTTCTCTTTCCG-&lt;br&gt;ATCTGAGAGATGTAGGGTGCTCTTTGGAGAGA-3'</td>
<td>5'-CGGTTCTCTCTCTCTCAAGCCCGGGCCTTCTCTTTGGAGAGA-3'</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Stage 1</td>
<td>Chr2: 62063059-62063129</td>
<td>(A)17</td>
<td>5'-ACACTCTTTTTCCTACAGACAGCTTCTCTTTCCG-&lt;br&gt;ATCTGAGAGATGTAGGGTGCTCTTTGGAGAGA-3'</td>
<td>5'-CGGTTCTCTCTCTCTCAAGCCCGGGCCTTCTCTTTGGAGAGA-3'</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Stage 1</td>
<td>Chr2: 108479588-108479658</td>
<td>(T)18</td>
<td>5'-ACACTCTTTTTCCTACAGACAGCTTCTCTTTCCG-&lt;br&gt;ATCTGAGAGATGTAGGGTGCTCTTTGGAGAGA-3'</td>
<td>5'-CGGTTCTCTCTCTCTCAAGCCCGGGCCTTCTCTTTGGAGAGA-3'</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Stage 1</td>
<td>Chr15: 172421726-172421796</td>
<td>(T)15</td>
<td>5'-ACACTCTTTTTCCTACAGACAGCTTCTCTTTCCG-&lt;br&gt;ATCTGAGAGATGTAGGGTGCTCTTTGGAGAGA-3'</td>
<td>5'-CGGTTCTCTCTCTCTCAAGCCCGGGCCTTCTCTTTGGAGAGA-3'</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Stage 1</td>
<td>Chr15: 142691916-14269196</td>
<td>(T)17</td>
<td>5'-ACACTCTTTTTCCTACAGACAGCTTCTCTTTCCG-&lt;br&gt;ATCTGAGAGATGTAGGGTGCTCTTTGGAGAGA-3'</td>
<td>5'-CGGTTCTCTCTCTCTCAAGCCCGGGCCTTCTCTTTGGAGAGA-3'</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Stage 1</td>
<td>Chr7: 17874845-1787555</td>
<td>(A)17</td>
<td>5'-ACACTCTTTTTCCTACAGACAGCTTCTCTTTCCG-&lt;br&gt;ATCTGAGAGATGTAGGGTGCTCTTTGGAGAGA-3'</td>
<td>5'-CGGTTCTCTCTCTCTCAAGCCCGGGCCTTCTCTTTGGAGAGA-3'</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Stage 1</td>
<td>Chr7: 74608706-74608776</td>
<td>(T)13</td>
<td>5'-ACACTCTTTTTCCTACAGACAGCTTCTCTTTCCG-&lt;br&gt;ATCTGAGAGATGTAGGGTGCTCTTTGGAGAGA-3'</td>
<td>5'-CGGTTCTCTCTCTCTCAAGCCCGGGCCTTCTCTTTGGAGAGA-3'</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Stage 1</td>
<td>Chr11: 10696947-106969550</td>
<td>(T)12</td>
<td>5'-ACACTCTTTTTCCTACAGACAGCTTCTCTTTCCG-&lt;br&gt;ATCTGAGAGATGTAGGGTGCTCTTTGGAGAGA-3'</td>
<td>5'-CGGTTCTCTCTCTCTCAAGCCCGGGCCTTCTCTTTGGAGAGA-3'</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Stage 1</td>
<td>Chr15: 45897737-45897807</td>
<td>(T)14</td>
<td>5'-ACACTCTTTTTCCTACAGACAGCTTCTCTTTCCG-&lt;br&gt;ATCTGAGAGATGTAGGGTGCTCTTTGGAGAGA-3'</td>
<td>5'-CGGTTCTCTCTCTCTCAAGCCCGGGCCTTCTCTTTGGAGAGA-3'</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Stage 1</td>
<td>Chr16: 18882625-18882695</td>
<td>(A)15</td>
<td>5'-ACACTCTTTTTCCTACAGACAGCTTCTCTTTCCG-&lt;br&gt;ATCTGAGAGATGTAGGGTGCTCTTTGGAGAGA-3'</td>
<td>5'-CGGTTCTCTCTCTCTCAAGCCCGGGCCTTCTCTTTGGAGAGA-3'</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Stage 1</td>
<td>Chr17: 19314883-19314953</td>
<td>(T)18</td>
<td>5'-ACACTCTTTTTCCTACAGACAGCTTCTCTTTCCG-&lt;br&gt;ATCTGAGAGATGTAGGGTGCTCTTTGGAGAGA-3'</td>
<td>5'-CGGTTCTCTCTCTCTCAAGCCCGGGCCTTCTCTTTGGAGAGA-3'</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Stage 1</td>
<td>Chr13: 31722570-31722797</td>
<td>(A)17</td>
<td>5'-ACACTCTTTTTCCTACAGACAGCTTCTCTTTCCG-&lt;br&gt;ATCTGAGAGATGTAGGGTGCTCTTTGGAGAGA-3'</td>
<td>5'-CGGTTCTCTCTCTCTCAAGCCCGGGCCTTCTCTTTGGAGAGA-3'</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Stage 1</td>
<td>Chr7: 140453095-14045349</td>
<td>NA</td>
<td>5'-ACACTCTTTTTCCTACAGACAGCTTCTCTTTCCG-&lt;br&gt;ATCTGAGAGATGTAGGGTGCTCTTTGGAGAGA-3'</td>
<td>5'-CGGTTCTCTCTCTCTCAAGCCCGGGCCTTCTCTTTGGAGAGA-3'</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Stage 1</td>
<td>Chr2: 25378395-25378466</td>
<td>NA</td>
<td>5'-ACACTCTTTTTCCTACAGACAGCTTCTCTTTCCG-&lt;br&gt;ATCTGAGAGATGTAGGGTGCTCTTTGGAGAGA-3'</td>
<td>5'-CGGTTCTCTCTCTCTCAAGCCCGGGCCTTCTCTTTGGAGAGA-3'</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Stage 1</td>
<td>Chr2: 25380233-25380493</td>
<td>NA</td>
<td>5'-ACACTCTTTTTCCTACAGACAGCTTCTCTTTCCG-&lt;br&gt;ATCTGAGAGATGTAGGGTGCTCTTTGGAGAGA-3'</td>
<td>5'-CGGTTCTCTCTCTCTCAAGCCCGGGCCTTCTCTTTGGAGAGA-3'</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Stage 1</td>
<td>Chr2: 25398245-25398504</td>
<td>NA</td>
<td>5'-ACACTCTTTTTCCTACAGACAGCTTCTCTTTCCG-&lt;br&gt;ATCTGAGAGATGTAGGGTGCTCTTTGGAGAGA-3'</td>
<td>5'-CGGTTCTCTCTCTCTCAAGCCCGGGCCTTCTCTTTGGAGAGA-3'</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Stage 1</td>
<td>Chr1: 115252168-115252401</td>
<td>NA</td>
<td>5'-ACACTCTTTTTCCTACAGACAGCTTCTCTTTCCG-&lt;br&gt;ATCTGAGAGATGTAGGGTGCTCTTTGGAGAGA-3'</td>
<td>5'-CGGTTCTCTCTCTCTCAAGCCCGGGCCTTCTCTTTGGAGAGA-3'</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Stage 1</td>
<td>Chr1: 115258629-115258838</td>
<td>NA</td>
<td>5'-ACACTCTTTTTCCTACAGACAGCTTCTCTTTCCG-&lt;br&gt;ATCTGAGAGATGTAGGGTGCTCTTTGGAGAGA-3'</td>
<td>5'-CGGTTCTCTCTCTCTCAAGCCCGGGCCTTCTCTTTGGAGAGA-3'</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Stage 1</td>
<td>Chr1: 115256475-115256674</td>
<td>NA</td>
<td>5'-ACACTCTTTTTCCTACAGACAGCTTCTCTTTCCG-&lt;br&gt;ATCTGAGAGATGTAGGGTGCTCTTTGGAGAGA-3'</td>
<td>5'-CGGTTCTCTCTCTCTCAAGCCCGGGCCTTCTCTTTGGAGAGA-3'</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Stage 1</td>
<td>Chr1: 115256475-115256674</td>
<td>NA</td>
<td>5'-ACACTCTTTTTCCTACAGACAGCTTCTCTTTCCG-&lt;br&gt;ATCTGAGAGATGTAGGGTGCTCTTTGGAGAGA-3'</td>
<td>5'-CGGTTCTCTCTCTCTCAAGCCCGGGCCTTCTCTTTGGAGAGA-3'</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Stage 2</td>
<td>NA</td>
<td>NA</td>
<td>5'-AGATACGCGAGACCCGAGATCGTTCAG-&lt;br&gt;ATCTGAGAGATGTAGGGTGCTCTTTGGAGAGA-3'</td>
<td>5'-CGGTTCTCTCTCTCTCAAGCCCGGGCCTTCTCTTTGGAGAGA-3'</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*X indicates the presence of an 8-bp sample-specific index sequence.
NA, not applicable.

Determination of mSINGS Baseline Reference Values

Determining MSI status by mSINGS analysis of NGS data entails comparing experimental results against baseline reference values at each microsatellite locus to assess its instability. Because amplifying microsatellite loci by PCR generates a distribution of alternate fragments (stutter artifact) that results from template slippage during cycling, it is necessary to establish assay-specific baseline values for each locus. To establish baseline reference values, we extracted DNA from 42 peripheral blood specimens and analyzed them using the MSIPlus assay.

The Journal of Molecular Diagnostics  ■ jmd.amjpathol.org  707
Library Preparation and Sequencing

Sequencing libraries were generated by PCR amplification in two separate stages. The purpose of the first stage was to simultaneously amplify the loci of interest from the genome and to incorporate partial Illumina sequencing adaptors into the amplification product. The second stage of PCR fully extended the sequencing adaptors and incorporated unique 8-bp, sample-specific index sequences (Table 1), which enabled the multiplexing of multiple specimens together onto the same sequencing run. In addition to the tumor samples, control DNA from HapMap individual NA12878 (Coriell Institute, Camden, NJ) was included with each library preparation and sequencing run, and served as a negative control for both MSI status and RAS and BRAF mutations, as was a nontemplate amplification control.

The first stage of PCR was performed in two separate reactions, one using an equimolar pool of the microsatellite primers, and the other using primers targeting mutational hotspots. In the latter primer pool, primers were combined in equimolar amounts, except for the primer pairs amplifying NRAS exon 2 (included at 0.5× concentration) and NRAS exon 4 (included at 1.5× concentration). Both first-stage PCRs were performed in a 25-μL volume using the Qiagen Multiplex PCR Kit (Qiagen, Valencia, CA), and 0.25 μmol/L of the appropriate primer pool, and 1× Qiagen Q-solution. PCR cycling for both primer pools was as follows: 5 minutes’ incubation at 95°C; five cycles of 98°C for 20 seconds, 65°C for 15 seconds, and 72°C for 60 seconds; and a final extension at 72°C for 5 minutes. PCRs were purified using a 1.8× volume of Agencourt AMPure XP magnetic beads.

Amplicons derived from the same specimen were pooled in an 8:1 volumetric ratio of microsatellite PCR product/mutational hotspot PCR product before sequencing. Sequencing was performed on an Illumina MiSeq (San Diego, CA) using 200-bp, single-ended reads and an 8-bp index read, with the addition of a custom index read primer (Supplemental Table S1). A 5% concentration of PhiX Control version 3 (Illumina) was included in each sequencing run. Sequencing used a Micro or Nano MiSeq Reagent version 2 300-cycle kit (Illumina), depending on the number of samples pooled for sequencing (up to 32 samples and up to 9 samples, respectively).

Data Analysis

Single-ended sequence reads were initially aligned to the human genome (hg19/GRCh37) using bwa version 0.6.1-r104 (http://sourceforge.net/projects/bio-bwa, last accessed October 28, 2013) and SAMtools version 0.1.18 (http://sourceforge.net/projects/samtools, last accessed October 28, 2013). Sample-level, fully local indel realignment was then
performed using Genome Analysis Toolkit version 3.2 (https://www.broadinstitute.org/gatk, last accessed May 28, 2014), followed by quality score recalibration, to generate a final, realigned, and recalibrated alignment, which was used for subsequent analyses.

Identification of single-nucleotide variants, insertions, and deletions in KRAS, NRAS, and BRAF was performed using VarScan version 2.3.7 (https://varscan.sourceforge.net, last accessed May 16, 2014), with the minimum variant frequency set to 0.005 reads, the minimum number of variant reads set to 2, and strand filtering disabled. In addition to primary variant calls, we also tabulated the absolute number of sequence reads matching specific variants of clinical actionability (Supplemental Table S2) using the VarScan readcounts function.

MSI status was determined using the mSINGS package (https://bitbucket.org/uwlabmed/msings, last accessed April 27, 2015) with multiplier set to 1.75, msi_min_threshold set to 0.27, and msi_max_threshold set to 0.54.

Results

Sensitivity and Specificity for KRAS, NRAS, and BRAF Mutations

We evaluated the ability of MSIplus to detect mutations in KRAS, NRAS, and BRAF for a panel of 61 formalin-fixed, paraffin-embedded tumor specimens known to be positive for mutations in these genes on the basis of prior clinical testing (Table 2). We first estimated the frequency of false-positive sequence reads at each clinically significant site in KRAS, NRAS, and BRAF by tallying mutant reads (Supplemental Table S1) at known wild-type sites, on the basis of prior clinical testing. Of a total of 517,062 sequence reads examined from a subset of 27 specimens, 2127 sequence reads (0.4%) carried a false-positive mutation. Regardless, multiple reads must carry the same artifact mutation for a variant to be called; thus, this analysis overestimates false-positivity rate. We, therefore, considered each of the mutant calls independently, which yielded an average allele fraction of 0.07% (SD, 0.17%) for false-positive calls of any particular mutation. We set a minimum threshold of 2% allele fraction for calling mutations and deletions in KRAS, NRAS, and BRAF following the calculated allele fraction are not pronounced in the MSIplus method (Figure 2 and Supplemental Table S2). Approximate linearity between these estimates was observed over a range of 2.0% to 59.2% estimated variant allele fraction. This finding suggests that the amplification bias or other artifacts potentially affecting the calculated allele fraction are not pronounced in the MSIplus assay. Furthermore, variants in two specimens with 2.0% mutant allele frequencies were successfully identified, supporting the assay’s theoretical limit of detection.

To evaluate the reproducibility of mutation detection, we examined a subset of eight control specimens across three or more independent batches of library preparation and sequencing (Supplemental Table S3). The expected mutations were recovered in all 36 independent technical replicates. The CV for the estimated allele fraction was 0.06 (range, 0.03 to 0.15).

Table 2: Detection of KRAS, NRAS, and BRAF Mutations

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Mutation</th>
<th>No. of samples</th>
<th>No. detected</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>KRAS g.12S</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>KRAS g.12D</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>KRAS g.12C</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>KRAS g.12V</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>KRAS g.13C</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>KRAS g.13D</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>KRAS p.061H</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>KRAS p.K117N</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>KRAS p.A146V</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NRAS g.13V</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NRAS g.13R</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NRAS g.12S</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NRAS g.12D</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NRAS p.061R</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NRAS p.061L</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NRAS p.061K</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NRAS p.061H</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BRAF p.V600K</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BRAF p.V600E</td>
<td>11</td>
<td>11</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Total | 61 | 61 |

Determination of MSI Status

We separately assessed the assay’s ability to detect the MSI-positive phenotype on the basis of mSINGS analysis of targeted microsatellite loci. By using MSIplus, we typed a collection of 81 specimens (Figure 1) previously subjected to MSI-PCR testing in our laboratory (44 microsatellite unstable, or MSI-H, results and 37 microsatellite stable results). We first evaluated the reproducibility of mSINGS score determination (corresponding to the total
Most MSI-negative specimens were readily distinguished from MSI-positive specimens on the basis of mSINGS score, and mSINGS interpretations were fully concordant with MSI-PCR interpretations in most cases (Figure 3 and Supplemental Table S5). However, four samples had discordant results between the two methods, which warranted further investigation.

One specimen was classified as MSI negative by MSI-PCR, but had a high mSINGS score (0.63) and was, therefore, interpreted as MSI positive by the MSIplus assay. Review of laboratory records indicated that, on subsequent workup, the tumor was found to have deficient MHS6 expression by IHC and that gene sequencing identified a germline MSH6 mutation in the patient, establishing a diagnosis of Lynch syndrome. We conclude that this instance represents a false-negative MSI-PCR result, and that the correct diagnosis was achieved by MSIplus. The other three discrepancies corresponded to specimens typed as MSI positive by MSI-PCR but classified as MSI negative using MSIplus. In two cases, clinical IHC testing was performed and did not reveal loss of expression in any mismatch repair proteins. Although MSI positivity has been observed in a background of normal MMR protein expression in approximately 5% of cases,16 these cases are most consistent with false-positive MSI-PCR results. Conversely, the remaining discrepant case likely represents a false negative by MSIplus because loss of MSH2 and MSH6 expression was seen by IHC and a germline MSH6 mutation was identified by genetic testing.

Accounting for these additional clinical data, and assuming that all specimens receiving a concordant

![Figure 2](https://example.com/figure2.png)

**Figure 2** Correlation of allele fraction by MSIplus and targeted gene-capture next-generation sequencing. Allele fractions are estimated by either the MSIplus assay or the UW-OncoPlex targeted gene-capture sequencing panel. The subset of 55 specimens for which data from both assays were available is shown. Dashed gray line indicates a theoretical perfect correlation between the two estimations.

...fraction of typed microsatellite loci that are unstable) by examining at least two separately prepared and sequenced technical replicates each for a subset of 48 specimens (Supplemental Table S4). Because several specimens had mSINGS scores of 0, calculating the CV was not meaningful. On average, the SD observed among technical replicates was 0.07 mSINGS units, and the SD of values around this mean was 0.03.

On the basis of the qualitative separation of microsatellite stable from MSI-H groups35 (Figure 3), we initially set an empirical threshold of a 0.40 mSINGS score for differentiating MSI-positive from MSI-negative tumors. However, in light of mSINGS score variability, specimens with scores falling close to this threshold could be assigned the wrong MSI status by chance alone. To prevent improper MSI classifications resulting from assay variability, specimens with mSINGS values falling between 0.27 and 0.54 [threshold ± (average mSINGS variability + standard deviation of mSINGS variability × 2)] were consequently considered uninterpretable. In contrast, specimens with mSINGS scores lower or higher than those values could be confidently classified as MSI negative or MSI positive, respectively. Seventy-seven specimens had interpretable mSINGS scores, and we repeated library preparation for the remaining four samples that did not. On retyping, mSINGS scores for one of the four specimens became interpretable, whereas the remaining three results remained ambiguous. Thus, the MSI status of 95% of all specimens was initially interpretable, and on repeat typing, this proportion increased only modestly, to 96%.

![Figure 3](https://example.com/figure3.png)

**Figure 3** Inferring microsatellite instability (MSI) status by MSIplus. Data are stratified according to testing results by MSI-PCR. The mSINGS score (the fraction of interrogated microsatellite loci that are unstable) is plotted for each specimen. The dashed lines at mSINGS scores of 0.27 and 0.54 indicate the cutoffs for delineating MSI-positive and MSI-negative specimens by MSIplus: mSINGS scores falling below these values were interpreted as negative, scores above those values were interpreted as positive, and scores falling between the values could not be reliably interpreted. Arrowheads indicate specimens misclassified by MSI-PCR; asterisk indicates specimen misclassified by MSIplus, as resolved by alternative clinical testing results (immunohistochemical and/or genetic testing). For specimens that were typed multiple times, one representative mSINGS score is displayed.
diagnosis by MSI-PCR and MSIplus were correctly assigned an MSI status, we conclude that the validation set used in our study comprised a total of 36 MSI-positive cases and 42 MSI-negative cases. We calculate that MSIplus has an overall sensitivity of 97.1% (34 of 35 MSI-positive cases identified; 95% CI, 85.1%–99.9%) and a specificity of 100% (42 of 42 MSI-negative cases identified; 95% CI, 91.6%–100%) for determining tumor MSI status. The positive predictive value and negative predictive value for MSIplus were 97.1% and 97.7%, respectively. For the same panel of test specimens, MSI-PCR demonstrated a sensitivity of 97.1% (34 of 35 MSI-positive cases identified; 95% CI, 85.1%–99.9%), a specificity of 95.2% (40 of 42 MSI-negative cases identified; 95% CI, 83.8%–99.4%), a positive predictive value of 94.6%, and a negative predictive value of 95.6% for the same set of validation specimens.

**Correlation of MSIplus, MSI-PCR, and IHC**

Although our primary objective was to compare the results of molecular MSI testing by MSI-PCR and MSIplus, we additionally correlated our findings with IHC for 40 cases where this information was available (Figure 1 and Supplemental Table S5). The diagnosis rendered by each of the three approaches (IHC, MSI-PCR, and MSIplus) was fully concordant in 32 of 37 cases where MSIplus was interpretable. One discrepant case, discussed above, evidenced isolated loss of MSH6 by IHC, and was negative by MSI-PCR but positive by MSIplus, suggesting that MSIplus and IHC obtained the proper diagnosis. Three additional cases receiving a MSI-positive diagnosis by both MSI-PCR and MSIplus showed no loss of MMR protein expression by IHC, suggesting a MSI-positive status without loss of MMR protein expression. We noted that if MSI-negative MSI-PCR results were removed from consideration, the correlation of mSINGS score and the fraction of unstable loci observed for MSI-H specimens was not statistically meaningful ($R^2 = 9.1 \times 10^{-3}$). This finding suggests that, above the threshold for delineating an MSI-positive phenotype, the fraction of unstable markers identified by MSI-PCR cannot be generalized to infer the degree of overall genomic instability.

We separately evaluated correlation between the fraction of unstable loci identified by either MSI-PCR or MSIplus for the subset of five loci that are represented in both assays. Again, a strong positive correlation was observed between these two metrics ($R^2 = 0.80$), although the lack of identity between them indicates subtle differences in individual loci being scored as stable or unstable between the two assays.

**Discussion**

Because the number of single-gene molecular tests needed to adequately characterize tumors continues to increase, the practical consequences of increased health care costs, increased test turnaround times, and the potential to deplete available tissue material during the course of testing become an increasing concern. The use of highly scalable NGS technologies has proved a means to overcome this challenge, in many cases improving the quality and capabilities...
of molecular testing. In light of these considerations, we developed MSIplus, an NGS assay for characterizing colorectal tumor specimens that integrates extended RAS and BRAF gene testing with MSI analysis and, therefore, encompasses recommended molecular testing guidelines in a single assay.

MSIplus had an overall sensitivity of 100% and a specificity of 100% for identifying cancer-associated mutations in BRAF, KRAS, and NRAS genes, as calculated from a panel of 61 specimens carrying a spectrum of known mutations (Table 2). The ability of a molecular assay to detect mutations present in a tumor specimen is dependent, in part, on the proportion of neoplastic cells in the sample and the fraction of total tumor cells that carry the mutation of interest. The limit of detection for MSIplus is a 2% mutant allele fraction, lower than other prevalent clinical diagnostic methods. Because the limit of detection in this assay partially reflects the rate of false-positive sequence reads, the sensitivity of MSIplus for low-prevalence mutations could potentially be improved in future iterations through practices such as incorporating molecular tagging-mediated sequencing error correction. However, such methods present technical challenges and could negatively affect other aspects of the assay’s performance.

Because it is a sequencing-based approach, MSIplus should be able to identify most single-nucleotide polymorphisms or small insertions or deletions occurring within the selected target regions. Compared with real-time PCR or melt-curve assays, which are designed to detect only a specific subset of actionable mutations, MSIplus is capable of identifying variants without prior knowledge or expectation of the underlying genetic change. This property greatly improves the ability of MSIplus to identify rare or unusual clinically significant nucleotide alterations.

MSIplus had 97.1% sensitivity and 100% specificity for characterizing the MSI phenotype in a test set of 78 tumors, performance characteristics that were similar to those reported for MSI-PCR in other studies and slightly better than the performance of MSI-PCR for the same set of specimens. Although MSIplus does not substantially improve sensitivity or specificity compared with MSI-PCR, it has important advantages over existing assays. Evaluation of MSI by mSINGS analysis eliminates the need for matched normal patient material, which is typically required for conventional MSI-PCR, thereby expanding the scope of available patient specimens that can be successfully typed using MSIplus. The interpretation of MSIplus uses an automated analysis pipeline that is based on quantitative, descriptive statistics. This feature may improve the consistency of MSI diagnosis and reduce interlaboratory and intralaboratory variation.

We were unable to confidently call MSI status using MSIplus for a small subset of specimens (95% of specimens were interpretable with the first round of testing, whereas only 5% were not). Three of the four specimens with indeterminate mSINGS scores again yielded uninterpretable results after repeated testing, suggesting that the assay cannot confidently type MSI status for a small fraction of samples. Although the biological significance of these persistently indeterminate mSINGS scores, if any, is unclear, studies examining larger numbers of microsatellite markers have suggested that such cases do not represent a distinct disease category of subtype of MSI. These indeterminate specimens could potentially be resolved by increasing the number of microsatellite loci examined in the assay to enable more accurate assessment of the mSINGS score.

Our study identified several cases where IHC and molecular testing were discordant, as expected. It is known that isolated MSH6 deficiencies may result in false-negative MSI-PCR results, and our sample cohort contained one such case. Unlike MSI-PCR, MSIplus identified this MSH6-deficient specimen as MSI positive, rendering a proper molecular diagnosis. Moreover, all indeterminate MSIplus results occurred in cases where IHC indicated reduced MMR protein expression, including two testing negative by MSI-PCR. Although anecdotal, these findings suggest an improved ability of MSIplus to identify MSH6-mutated specimens and improved sensitivity for detecting MMR pathway deficiencies compared with MSI-PCR. With further refinement, the MSIplus assay may offer significant performance advantages over MSI-PCR for such cases.

We anticipate that MSIplus will prove useful in characterizing colorectal cancers while potentially reducing operating costs and standardizing the interpretation of testing results. The assay is rapid, and compatible with a 2- or 3-day turnaround time: library preparation, approximately 8 hours; sequencer setup, approximately 1 hour; sequencing, approximately 8 hours; data analysis, approximately 2 hours per specimen on a four-processor machine, but scalable on larger computing systems to process multiple specimens simultaneously. Because the assay uses PCR-mediated library preparation, it requires minimal input DNA (50 ng) and should function even for partially degraded specimens. The modular nature of the multiplexed primer design will enable relatively straightforward expansion of the assay to additional molecular targets, as necessary, in response to future diagnostic requirements. The approach of focused, integrated NGS testing, tailored to a specific tumor type or diagnostic workflow, is a powerful paradigm that can be adapted to other clinical scenarios, and will become more common as NGS technologies are increasingly integrated into clinical laboratories.

Acknowledgments

We thank the Molecular Diagnostics laboratory staff for their help in identifying and obtaining specimens and Tina Lockwood (Seattle, WA) for helpful conversations.
Supplemental Data

Supplemental material for this article can be found at http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.jmoldx.2015.05.008.

References


Biallelic Inactivation of BRCA2 in Platinum-sensitive Metastatic Castration-resistant Prostate Cancer

Heather H. Cheng, Colin C. Pritchard, Thomas Boyd, Peter S. Nelson, Bruce Montgomery

Abstract

Understanding the molecular underpinnings of sensitivity to specific therapies will advance the goal of precision medicine in prostate cancer (PCa). We identified three patients with metastatic castration-resistant PCa (mCRPC) who achieved an exceptional response to platinum chemotherapy (not first-line treatment for PCa), despite disease progression on prior standard therapies. Using targeted next-generation sequencing on the primary and metastatic tumors, we found that all three patients had biallelic inactivation of BRCA2, a tumor suppressor gene critical for homologous DNA repair. Notably, two had germline BRCA2 mutations, including a patient without compelling family history who was diagnosed at age 66 yr. The third patient had somatic BRCA2 homozygous copy loss. Biallelic BRCA2 inactivation in mCRPC warrants further exploration as a predictive biomarker for sensitivity to platinum chemotherapy.

Article info

Accepted November 19, 2015

Keywords:
BRCA2
Platinum
Carboplatin
Prostate cancer
mCRPC
DNA repair

1. Case report

Treatment for metastatic castration-resistant prostate cancer (mCRPC) now includes taxanes, androgen receptor pathway inhibitors, active cellular therapy, and a bone-targeting radiopharmaceutical [1]. Predictive biomarkers are needed to guide treatment selection and sequence. Reports describing the mutational landscape of mCRPC hold great promise for precision medicine, but actionable treatment decisions remain unclear [2–4].

Platinum chemotherapy is infrequently used for prostate cancer (PCa) except in cases of neuroendocrine differentiation [5]. We identified three patients with non-neuroendocrine mCRPC with an exceptional response to platinum, defined as patients with advanced cancer who attain a complete or partial response lasting at least 6 mo when expected response is \( \leq 20\% \). To identify molecular changes associated with exceptional response, we retrospectively performed clinical targeted next-generation sequencing on tumor DNA. Surprisingly, the common finding between all three was biallelic inactivation of BRCA2, the homologous recombination DNA repair gene.

Patient 1 was diagnosed at age 66 yr with prostate-specific antigen (PSA) of 24.8 ng/ml and Gleason 4+4 prostate
adenocarcinoma and underwent neoadjuvant androgen deprivation therapy (ADT) on a clinical study followed by radical prostatectomy and salvage radiotherapy. After 4 yr, he was found to have metastases to the liver, lymph nodes, and bone. Biopsy of liver metastases revealed adenocarcinoma without evidence of neuroendocrine differentiation.

He received docetaxel with a PSA decline from 136 to 59 ng/ml, followed by PSA rise and then treatment with abiraterone followed by enzalutamide, both resulting in PSA and radiographic progression. Given earlier progression on docetaxel alone, he then received docetaxel and carboplatin with a PSA decline (Fig. 1A) and radiographic response (not shown). After a 6-mo break from treatment, he resumed docetaxel/carboplatin, again, with PSA decline. Unfortunately, he developed worsening malignant pleural effusions and ascites and ultimately elected to transition to hospice.

DNA sequencing of the metastatic liver biopsy revealed two BRCA2 mutations, p.Q3066X and an exon 11 partial deletion on separate alleles (Table 1).

Patient 1 did not have a significant family history of cancer despite clear evidence of an inherited deleterious BRCA2 mutation on germline testing. In light of these findings, he was referred to the medical genetics department, and mutation was confirmed.

Patient 2 was diagnosed at age 53 yr with PSA of 6.8 ng/ml and Gleason 5 + 4 prostate adenocarcinoma and underwent radical prostatectomy followed by salvage radiotherapy with ADT. After 5 yr, his PSA had risen to 12.0 ng/ml, and bone metastases were identified. He received 3 yr of intermittent ADT. On developing castration resistance, he was treated with abiraterone and then enzalutamide; both resulted in transient control and then PSA rise (Fig. 1B) and progressive disease. He then received docetaxel with no response, followed by carboplatin/doxorubicin for 6 mo with PSA and clinical response. Sequencing of a metastatic biopsy identified two deleterious BRCA2 frameshift mutations including one that was germline (Table 1).

Patient 2 had a family history suggestive of a high-penetrance germline mutation with both father and paternal grandfather with PCa and a paternal aunt with breast cancer. He was referred to the medical genetics department, and mutation was confirmed.

Patient 3 was diagnosed at age 70 yr with PSA of 4.9 ng/ml and Gleason 5 + 5 prostate adenocarcinoma metastatic to pelvic and retroperitoneal lymph nodes. He developed castration resistance 6 mo after initiating ADT and was found to have liver metastases when PSA reached 10.0 ng/ml. Metastatic liver biopsy was obtained to assess for neuroendocrine differentiation, which was ruled out with immunohistochemistry. He was treated with docetaxel/carboplatin with a near-complete radiographic and PSA response (Fig. 1C). He was subsequently treated with abiraterone with disease progression and went on to receive a second course of docetaxel/carboplatin with another near-complete radiographic and PSA response. He then received “maintenance” carboplatin for >2 yr of progression-free survival. Sequencing of the previously obtained liver biopsy revealed somatic homozygous BRCA2 copy loss in the metastasis (Table 1, Fig. 2). We were unable to confirm the

---

Table 1 – BRCA2 mutations identified

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>BRCA2 mutations¹</th>
<th>Mutation type</th>
<th>Germline</th>
<th>Primary</th>
<th>Metastases</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Patient 1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Allele 1</td>
<td>c.9196C&gt;T; p.Q3066X</td>
<td>Premature stop</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Allele 2</td>
<td>127bp del in exon 11</td>
<td>Frameshift deletion</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Patient 2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Allele 1</td>
<td>c.8904delC; p.V2969Fs*7</td>
<td>Frameshift deletion</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Allele 2</td>
<td>c.2611delT; p.S871Qfs*3</td>
<td>Frameshift deletion</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Patient 3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Allele 1</td>
<td>Homozygous copy loss</td>
<td>Copy loss</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Allele 2</td>
<td>Homozygous copy loss</td>
<td>Copy loss</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

¹ Mutations are reported using reference transcript NM 000059.3.

² Low tumor purity limited detection of somatic mutations.
presence of biallelic BRCA2 copy loss in the primary tumor due to insufficient tumor.

2. Discussion

This case series documents three patients with mCRPC who achieved exceptional clinical response to platinum-based therapy after failure or progression on first-line therapies. Using a targeted next-generation sequencing clinical assay, we identified that all three had biallelic BRCA2 inactivation in their tumors through either homozygous copy loss or germline deleterious mutation and somatic loss of function in the second allele in their metastases. By selecting for tumors with hypersensitivity to DNA damage induced by platinum chemotherapies, it is biologically plausible that defects in DNA repair would be revealed, particularly in light of observed platinum sensitivity in BRCA1/2 germline mutation carriers in other cancer types, notably ovarian and breast cancers.[6]

The prevalence of inactivation of BRCA2 and other DNA damage repair genes in mCRPC is higher than previously thought and will require further validation. In one report, 7 of 50 (14%) patients with lethal PCa were found to have alterations in BRCA2.[2]. The whole-exome sequencing results of the initial 150 mCRPC metastases from the SU2C Prostate International Dream Team demonstrated that 19% had aberrations in DNA repair genes (a combination of somatic and germline) including BRCA1, BRCA2, and ATM[4].

Inheritance of deleterious BRCA2 mutations is well established to increase the risk of developing PCa in addition to breast, ovarian, pancreas, and other malignancies. Male BRCA2 mutation carriers with localized PCa are at substantially higher risk of dying from PCa than their non-mutation-carrying counterparts[7]. Together with the SU2C data, this suggests that biallelic inactivation (germline and somatic) of BRCA2 and related homologous recombination genes may be enriched among patients with aggressive mCRPC, especially when compared with the broader population of all (mostly indolent) PCa.

Our case series provides evidence that homozygous inactivation of BRCA2 in mCRPC may confer sensitivity to platinum agents. Our series is limited by its small numbers and retrospective nature, but it suggests that inactivation of BRCA2 and other DNA repair genes could be clinically useful as predictive biomarkers of platinum response. Whether other patients with hemizygous or homozygous inactivation of BRCA2 or those with inactivation of other DNA repair pathway genes will be sensitive to DNA-damaging agents can only be addressed in prospective studies.

To our knowledge, this report is the first to associate dramatic response to platinum in men who had mCRPC and who were unselected for a priori mutation carriage with biallelic loss of BRCA2. Our report adds substantively to prior case reports that known BRCA2 mutation carriers with mCRPC may respond particularly well to platinum chemotherapies. This mirrors breast and ovarian cancers, in which platinum chemotherapies are commonly used, and evidence suggests that germline and somatic mutations in homologous recombination genes such as BRCA2 are associated with response to platinum and overall survival[8].

BRCA1/2 mutation carriers have also been effectively treated with a poly (ADP-ribose) polymerase inhibitor (PARPi) that renders synthetic lethality in cells with defective homologous DNA repair. Dramatic responses to PARPi have been reported very recently by Mateo et al[9]. Among men with mCRPC no longer responding to standard therapies whose tumors had evidence of DNA repair defects (including BRCA2, ATM, Fanconi anemia genes, and CHEK2), treatment with the PARPi olaparib resulted in a response rate of 88% (14 of 16)[9]. Clinical studies testing platinum agents, in combination and/or in sequence with PARPi, should also be explored for the subset of mCRPC patients whose tumors have biallelic inactivation of BRCA2 and related homologous recombination repair pathway genes.

In the context of emerging data that BRCA1/2 mutations may be present in up to 20% of mCRPC[4] and that BRCA2 mutation-associated PCa is more aggressive[7], we are heartened by the dramatic platinum responses in these three patients whose tumors carried biallelic inactivation of BRCA2. Collectively, recent findings present a strong case for larger studies evaluating the tumors of all men who develop metastatic PCa for biallelic inactivation of BRCA2 and related homologous DNA repair genes. These appear to be likely predictive biomarkers for treatment response to DNA-damaging therapy such as PARP inhibition and the widely available platinum chemotherapies.

3. Methods

We identified 14 patients with mCRPC treated with docetaxel and carboplatin between 2010 and the present. Although there was no standard institutional approach to treating patients with docetaxel and carboplatin, none had evidence of neuroendocrine differentiation, and most had aggressive features such as visceral involvement. Overall, 5 of 14 patients (36%) achieved treatment response, defined as PSA decline by 50% or radiographic partial response. Three patients had tumors available for analysis and are reported here. All three patients provided written informed consent for review of their medical record and sequencing.
of their primary and metastatic PCa tissue. Research was conducted with University of Washington institutional review board approval.

DNA was extracted from formalin-fixed paraffin-embedded (FFPE) samples, as previously described [10]. Slides stained with hematoxylin and eosin were reviewed before DNA extraction for all FFPE samples, and when feasible, macrodissection of tumor areas was performed to enrich tumor cellularity. We performed sequencing with UW-OncoPlex (University of Washington, Seattle, WA, USA), a validated clinical molecular diagnostic assay that collects simultaneous deep-sequencing information, based on >500 times average coverage, for all classes of mutations in 194 targeted clinically relevant genes, as previously reported [10]. At the time of this writing, 31 patients with PCa have undergone tumor sequencing with UW-OncoPlex at our institution. Four of 31 (13%) were identified to have biallelic BRCA2 inactivation, 1 of whom died before results became available and without receiving platinum chemotherapy. The cases of the three others were reported in this paper.

Conflicts of interest: The authors have nothing to disclose.

Funding/Support and role of the sponsor: This work was supported by generous funding from the Institute for Prostate Cancer Research, the Pacific Northwest Prostate Cancer SPORE CA097186, 2013 Young Investigator Award from the Prostate Cancer Foundation (CCP), and Congressional Designated Medical Research Program (CDMRP) award PC131820 (CCP).

EU-ACME question

Please visit www.eu-acme.org/europeanurology to answer the following EU-ACME question online (the EU-ACME credits will be attributed automatically).

Question:

In addition to the potential association of biallelic inactivation of BRCA2 with sensitivity of metastatic castration-resistant prostate cancer to platinum chemotherapy reported in this case series, there is evidence in the literature to support the following statements:

A. When an inactivating BRCA2 mutation is identified in germline DNA, there may be an increased risk of prostate cancer in addition to breast, ovarian, and pancreatic cancers.
B. There is a higher risk of prostate cancer–associated death among prostate cancer patients who are BRCA2 mutation carriers compared with noncarriers.
C. Recent data suggest that up to 20% of metastatic castration-resistant prostate cancers may contain biallelic inactivation of DNA damage repair genes such as BRCA2.
D. All of the above.

References

A Pilot Study of Clinical Targeted Next Generation Sequencing for Prostate Cancer: Consequences for Treatment and Genetic Counseling

Heather H. Cheng,1,2* Nola Klemfuss,3 Bruce Montgomery,1,2 Celestia S. Higano,1 Michael T. Schweizer,1,2 Elahe A. Mostaghel,1,2 Lisa G. McFerrin,3 Evan Y. Yu,1,2 Peter S. Nelson,1,3 and Colin C. Pritchard4

1Division of Oncology, Department of Medicine, University of Washington, Seattle, Washington
2Clinical Research Division, Fred Hutchinson Cancer Research Center, Seattle, Washington
3Human Biology Division, Fred Hutchinson Cancer Research Center, Seattle, Washington
4Department of Laboratory Medicine, University of Washington, Seattle, Washington

BACKGROUND. Targeted next generation sequencing (tNGS) is increasingly used in oncology for therapeutic decision-making, but is not yet widely used for prostate cancer. The objective of this study was to determine current clinical utility of tNGS for prostate cancer management.

METHODS. Seven academic genitourinary medical oncologists recruited and consented patients with prostate cancer, largely with unusual clinical and/or pathologic features, from 2013 to 2015. UW-OncoPlex was performed on formalin-fixed, paraffin-embedded (FFPE) primary tumors and/or metastatic biopsies. Results were discussed at a multidisciplinary precision tumor board prior to communicating to patients. FFPE tumor DNA was extracted for tNGS analysis of 194 cancer-associated genes. Results, multidisciplinary discussion, and treatment changes were recorded.

RESULTS. Forty-five patients consented and 42 had reportable results. Findings included mutations in genes frequently observed in prostate cancer. We also found alterations in genes where targeted treatments were available and/or in clinical trials. 4/42 (10%) cases, change in treatment directly resulted from tNGS and multidisciplinary discussion. In 30/42 (71%) cases additional options were available but not pursued and/or were pending. Notably, 10/42 (24%) of patients harbored suspected germline mutations in moderate or high-penetrance cancer risk genes, including BRCA2, TP53, ATM, and CHEK2. One patient’s tumor had bi-allelic MSH6 mutation and microsatellite instability. In total, 34/42 (81%) cases resulted in some measure of treatment actionability. Limitations include small size and limited clinical outcomes.


KEY WORDS: targeted next generation sequencing; panel testing; NGS; prostate cancer; precision tumor board

Grant sponsor: Institute for Prostate Cancer Research; Grant sponsor: Pacific Northwest Prostate Cancer SPORE; Grant number: CA097186; Grant sponsor: Young Investigator Awards from the Prostate Cancer Foundation (HHC, MTS, CCP); Grant sponsor: Congressional Designated Medical Research Program (CDMRP); Grant number: PC131820 (CCP).

The authors declare no potential conflicts of interest.

*Correspondence to: Heather H. Cheng, MD, PhD, Division of Oncology, Department of Medicine, University of Washington, 825 Eastlake Ave E, Seattle, WA 98109. E-mail: hhcheng@uw.edu

Received 28 April 2016; Accepted 1 June 2016

DOI 10.1002/pros.23219

Published online in Wiley Online Library (wileyonlinelibrary.com).
INTRODUCTION

Prostate cancer is the most commonly diagnosed cancer and the second most common cause of cancer death among men in the U.S. Many treatments are now available for advanced disease including docetaxel, sipuleucel-T, cabazitaxel, abiraterone, enzalutamide, and radium-223 with more in pre-clinical and clinical development [1]. With the growing number of effective treatments with survival benefit, the need for predictive biomarkers—both host and/or tumor features that indicate a high likelihood of response or resistance to a therapy—are urgently needed.

Targeted next generation sequencing DNA assays (tNGS) can identify actionable mutations in DNA from tumors that associate with responses to targeted therapeutics and are used in routine clinical practice in the management of lung cancer, colorectal cancer, and melanoma [2,3]. Although tNGS is not yet in widespread clinical use for prostate cancer, largely due to the paucity of well-defined targets predictive of drug sensitivity, a number of recent studies have indicated potential actionable targets, most notably platinum chemotherapy and poly-ADP ribose polymerase inhibitors (PARPi) for tumors with DNA repair defects [4–8]. Further, an ever-increasing number of clinical trials evaluating targeted agents are underway. UW-OncoPlex is a clinical tNGS panel assay of 194 genes with actionable or potentially actionable mutations [9], and has been extensively used in hematologic malignancies as well as solid tumors such as colorectal, lung, melanoma, sarcoma, and other cancers.

We report our initial experience in a pilot study evaluating UW-OncoPlex in tumors from men undergoing active prostate cancer treatment. The goal of the study was to demonstrate the utility of tNGS testing as applied to prostate cancer patients selected by medical oncologists for unusual clinical and pathologic features, as might occur in real-world clinical practice.

MATERIALS AND METHODS

Patients

Participants were men with prostate cancer receiving care at the genitourinary cancer clinics at the University of Washington and Seattle Cancer Care Alliance (Seattle, WA). Seven medical oncologists identified and recruited men with prostate cancer who were deemed as likely to benefit from tNGS (see additional details below) between the calendar years 2013 and 2015. Forty-five patients signed informed consent to have their tumor material tested using the Clinical Laboratory Improvement Amendments (CLIA)- and College of American Pathologists (CAP)-certified clinical UW-OncoPlex assay. Schema of study flow is shown in Figure 1. Reasons for testing are summarized in Supplementary Table SI.

Ethics Statement

All clinical samples were obtained from subjects who provided written informed consent. The study was performed in accordance with the declaration of Helsinki guidelines and with ethics approval from the Institutional Review Board at the University of Washington.

Target Next-Generation Sequencing Testing

DNA was extracted from fresh or archived FFPE samples, as previously described [9]. H&E-stained slides were reviewed before DNA extraction for all FFPE samples to ensure tumor content, and when feasible, macrodissection of tumor areas was performed to enrich tumor cellularity. UW-OncoPlex is a validated, clinical molecular diagnostic assay that collects simultaneous deep-sequencing information, based on >500 × average coverage, for all classes of mutations in 194 targeted, clinically relevant genes, as previously reported [9]. A clinical report was generated for each tumor sequenced, listing somatic aberrations, potentially actionable findings, along with references from the literature.

Precision Tumor Board

A monthly multidisciplinary precision tumor board was led by a clinical pathologist and attended by medical oncologists, anatomic pathologists, urologists, genetic counselors, research staff, residents, and
fellows. Results described in this pilot study were discussed between 4/25/2013 and 2/25/2016. The treating oncologist presented the clinical and family history. The clinical pathologist reviewed and discussed the data analysis and interpretation, and reviewed potentially actionable findings. The group discussed implications for treatment, including clinical trial options, as well as the potential need for referral for genetic counseling. Possible treatments and actions were recorded.

RESULTS

Clinical Features

Of the 45 patients who consented, tumors from 42 patients were sufficient to be evaluated, including 27 primary tumors, 14 metastatic tumors, and 2 salvage surgical specimens. Patient characteristics are summarized in Table I.

In general, UW-OncoPlex was ordered for patients with: (i) an unusual clinical course (i.e., exceptional response to prior therapy); (ii) concern for cancer predisposition (i.e., young age at diagnosis, strong family history of cancers, second primary cancer); and/or (iii) atypical histology. Reasons for testing were varied and listed in detail for each patient in Supplementary Table SI. Testing was done on 11 patients with unusual histologic features, 3 exceptional responders, 23 men diagnosed at \( \leq 55 \) years of age, 12 and 19 men with a family history of prostate or other cancers, respectively, and three with a second primary cancer, with many patients in more than one group.

Identification of Somatic Mutations and Clinical Implications

Key findings and actions are shown for the group of patients with non-metastatic and metastatic prostate cancer in Tables II and III, respectively (additional details are available in the corresponding supplementary Tables SII and SIII). Summary integrative analysis is shown in Figure 2. We identified alterations in genes previously reported [4,10], for example: 10/42 (24%), of cases had alterations in genes involved in DNA repair genes (including \( BRCA2 \), \( ATM \), and \( CDK12 \)) similar to recent published reports [7,8]. These patients could be considered for platinum-based chemotherapy [6] or poly-ADP ribose polymerase inhibitor (PARPi) therapy [5].

Other findings with treatment implications included suspected resistance mutations to androgen-receptor pathway inhibitors (such as \( AR \) amplification, \( AR \) p.T878A and \( AR \) p.L702H) observed following treatment with \( AR \)-directed agents such as abiraterone and enzalutamide [11,12]. Interestingly, patient 31 was found to have \( AR \) p.T878A following treatment with just leuprolide and bicalutamide. The presence of this alteration suggests his prostate cancer may not respond to future \( AR \)-directed therapies.

Patients with PI3K pathway alterations (including \( PIK3R1 \) insertion, \( PIK3R1 \) mutations, \( PIK3CB \) mutation and copy gain, and \( PIK3CA \) mutations) were considered for PI3K-AKT-mTOR inhibitor therapy, including the Phase I trial of AZD8186 (NCT01884285), which was open at our institution. Some cohorts of this study

### Table I. Clinical Features at Diagnosis and at UW-OncoPlex

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Age at diagnosis</th>
<th>Median (range)-years</th>
<th>57 (45–71)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>&lt;70 years</td>
<td>4 (10%)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>( \leq 55 )</td>
<td>20 (48%)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Self-reported race</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>White</td>
<td>31 (74%)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>African American</td>
<td>7 (17%)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Asian</td>
<td>2 (5%)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Unknown</td>
<td>2 (5%)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gleason grade sum</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>( &lt;6 )</td>
<td>1 (2%)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>( 7 )</td>
<td>12 (28%)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>( &gt;7 )</td>
<td>25 (60%)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Unknown(^a)</td>
<td>3 (7%)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Not applicable(^b)</td>
<td>1 (3%)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Serum prostate specific antigen at diagnosis</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>( &lt;4 )</td>
<td>6 (14%)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4–20</td>
<td>22 (52%)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>21–100</td>
<td>7 (17%)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>101–1,000</td>
<td>3 (7%)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>( &gt;1,000 )</td>
<td>3 (7%)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Unknown</td>
<td>1 (2%)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Localized vs. metastatic at diagnosis</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Localized</td>
<td>29 (69%)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Metastatic</td>
<td>15 (31%)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Disease state at time of UW-OncoPlex</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Localized</td>
<td>14 (33%)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Biochemically recurrent</td>
<td>6 (14%)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Metastatic hormone-sensitive</td>
<td>11 (26%)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Metastatic castration-resistant</td>
<td>9 (21%)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Other metastatic (e.g., squamous cell carcinoma)</td>
<td>2 (5%)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

\(^a\)Unknown Gleason score: one received prior ADT, two did not undergo biopsy due to high PSA.

\(^b\)Gleason scoring not applicable due to pure squamous carcinoma histology.
required demonstration that the PI3K pathway was altered so the UW-OncoPlex findings both directed therapy and provided clinically useful information for study eligibility.

We also observed RAF fusions (such as BRAF), and mutations in chromatin modifiers (such as CHD1 and KDM6A) that could have implications for therapeutic options, such as enrollment in basket or umbrella trials that are based on specific targets, for example, NCI-Molecular Analysis for Therapy Choice (NCI-MATCH; NCT02465060).

### Identification of Suspected Germline Findings

Although UW-OncoPlex is designed to identify somatic mutations, we found a number of gene

---

**TABLE II. Key Findings and Resulting Discussion and Actions (Non-Metastatic)**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Pt</th>
<th>Key findings</th>
<th>Treatment considerations</th>
<th>Actual therapy change due to UW-OncoPlex</th>
<th>Future therapy</th>
<th>Genetic counseling</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Localized</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>26</td>
<td>TMPRSS2-ERG, CHEK2 c.1100delC</td>
<td>Genetic counseling, PARPi, CHEK2 mutation associated with platinum response in ovarian cancer</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>38</td>
<td>ATM p.W2960X and ATM p.E24444K, TMPRSS2-ERG</td>
<td>Genetic counseling, consider PARPi and/or platinum</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>TMPRSS2-ERG</td>
<td>PARPi (TMPRSS2-ERG), MET inhibitor (cabozantinib), PI3K-AKT-mTOR inhibitor (PTEN mutation) NCT01884285</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13</td>
<td>TMPRSS2-ERG, IKZF1 p.E35K, ABL2 c.347-1G&gt;T</td>
<td>Elected for adjuvant radiation therapy, PARPi (TMPRSS2-ERG)</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14</td>
<td>TMPRSS2-ERG</td>
<td>Elected against adjuvant radiation, consider PARPi (TMPRSS2-ERG),</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>19</td>
<td>KDM6A del exon 17, MEN1 p.V190A, FGFR1 copy loss, AURKA p.V310L, FOXA1 variant</td>
<td>Consider HDAC chromatin remodeling agents (KDM6A), AURKA inhibitor</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>25</td>
<td>Hypermutation, MSH6 c.1900_1901del with LOH, PTEN c.917_918del, PTEN p.968dup, PTEN c.302T&gt;C, dozens of additional mutations in the context of hypermutation</td>
<td>Consider immune checkpoint inhibitors (Le, et al NEJM, PMID: 26028255); Pembrolizumab for MSI-high, NCT02628067</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>30</td>
<td>TMPRSS2-ERG, PTEN c.635-1G&gt;C</td>
<td>PARPi (TMPRSS2-ERG)</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>33</td>
<td>CHD1 p.K1352Vfs′18</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16</td>
<td>(Limited due to low tumor purity) NF1 p.S1380C</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>39</td>
<td>Indeterminate</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Biochemical recurrence</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>40</td>
<td>PIK3CA p.A1006V</td>
<td>Consider PI3K-AKT-mTOR inhibitors</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>23</td>
<td>No actionable findings</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>(Limited due to poor quality DNA) CDH1 p.R281W</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18</td>
<td>(Limited due to low tumor purity) TP53 p.Y205D, SHH copy gain, FGFR3 copy gain, NOTCH1 copy gain, FOXA1 copy gain</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Future therapy defined as current treatment options and/or targeted clinical trials open, pending or expected. Gray text denotes limited study due to low tumor content or poor DNA quality.

---

*The Prostate*
## TABLE III. Key Findings and Resulting Discussion and Actions (Metastatic)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Pt</th>
<th>Key findings</th>
<th>Treatment considerations</th>
<th>Actual therapy change due to UW-OncoPlex</th>
<th>Future therapy</th>
<th>Genetic counseling</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>ATM p.K2756X and LOH</td>
<td>Based on ATM mutations, genetic counseling, consider future platinum (NCT02598895), consider future PARPi</td>
<td>Enrolled in NCT01576172 (abiraterone +/- veliparib)</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>22</td>
<td>FOXA1 p.F254_G257del, AR amplification, RB1 copy loss (likely biallelic loss), APC copy loss (likely biallelic loss), BRAF copy gain, JAK3 p.R175X (possible germline)</td>
<td>Based on JAK3 mutation, genetic counseling. Based on RB1 loss, consider chemotherapy sooner because tumor may behave like AR-null</td>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>34</td>
<td>BRCA2 c.1929delG with LOH, TMPRSS2-ERG, TP53 p.G245C</td>
<td>Based on BRCA2 mutations, genetic counseling, continue future platinum (NCT02598895), consider future PARPi</td>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>TMPRSS2-ERG, PTEN copy loss, PIK3R1 in-frame insertion</td>
<td>Based on PTEN loss and PIK3R1 mutation, consider PI3K-AKT-mTOR inhibitors (NCT01884285)</td>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>TMPRSS2-ERG, TP53 p.G245S</td>
<td>Based on TP53 mutation, consider future Wee1 inhibitor trials</td>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>TMPRSS2-ERG, CHD1 deletion, RB1 p.R251X with LOH</td>
<td>Based on RB1 loss, consider chemotherapy sooner because tumor may behave like AR-null.</td>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>24</td>
<td>TP53 p.R273C, TMPRSS2-ERG, copy number loss chr 2 (including MSH2), chr 6, chr 9; copy gains on portions of chr 1,2,6,17</td>
<td>Based on TP53 mutation, consider future Wee1 inhibitor trials</td>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>27</td>
<td>SPOP p.W131R, biallelic inactivation of APC p.R1450X with LOH due to copy loss, CDKN2A homozygous copy loss</td>
<td>CDKN2A loss observed in exceptional responses to taxanes; more confidence in early docetaxel (was already under consideration)</td>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>36</td>
<td>PTEN copy loss, PIK3R1 p.W597*, TMPRSS2-ERG</td>
<td>Based on PTEN loss and PIK3R1 mutation, consider PI3K-AKT-mTOR inhibitors (NCT01884285)</td>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Squamous histology</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>28</td>
<td>PIK3R1 m582fs<em>3 may be gain of function, TP53 p.N29Tfs</em>15, MYC copy gain, TMPRSS2-ERG fusion and RB exon 4-27 loss and rearrangement</td>
<td>May be more responsive to chemotherapy due to similarities with AR-null tumors</td>
<td>Treated with docetaxel/carboplatin over AR-directed therapy</td>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>TP53 c.11101-2A&gt;G, PTEN copy loss, FGFR1 copy gain, NTRK1 p.H772R</td>
<td>Based on suspected germline TP53 mutation, genetic counseling. Based on PTEN loss, consider PI3K-AKT-mTOR inhibitors (NCT01884285). Based on NTRK1 mutation, consider NTRK1 inhibitor trial (NCT02097810). Based on TP53 mutation, consider future Wee1 inhibitor trials</td>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(Continued)
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Pt</th>
<th>Key findings</th>
<th>Treatment considerations</th>
<th>Actual therapy change due to UW-OncoPlex</th>
<th>Future therapy</th>
<th>Genetic counseling</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td>BRCA2 p.Q3066X, BRCA2 127bp del in exon 11, CHEK2 1100delC, TSC2 c.3883+6G&gt;A</td>
<td>Based on BRCA2 mutations, continue platinum, consider future PARPi. Based on suspected germline BRCA2 mutation, refer to genetic counseling</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17</td>
<td>BRCA2 p.V2969Cfs<em>7, BRCA2 somatic frame shift deletion, TP53 p.R175H, MLLp.E4650</em>, AR amplification, APC copy loss</td>
<td>Based on BRCA2 mutations, consider future platinum (NCT02598895) or PARPi. Based on suspected germline BRCA2 mutation, refer to genetic counseling</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15</td>
<td>BRCA2 p.Q2530X and LOH, FOXA1 p.H247R, PTEN copy loss,</td>
<td>Based on BRCA2 mutations, consider future platinum (NCT02598895) or PARPi. Based on suspected germline BRCA2 mutation, refer to genetic counseling</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>BRCA2 bi-allelic loss, MAP2K1 (MEK1) in-frame del, AR p.W742C, FLT3 p.R387Q, MYC high copy gain</td>
<td>Based on BRCA2 loss, consider future platinum (NCT02598895) or PARPi. May be resistant to anti-androgens.</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>21</td>
<td>AR amplification, TMPRSS2-ERG fusion, PTEN biallelic inactivation due to large focal deletion</td>
<td>Implications for anti-AR inhibitor resistance. Based on PTEN loss, consider PI3K-AKT-mTOR inhibitors (NCT01884285)</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>32</td>
<td>PIK3CB p. E1051K mutation, PIK3CB copy gain, PTEN copy loss</td>
<td>Based on PIK3CB mutations, consider PI3K-AKT-mTOR inhibitors (NCT01884285)</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>29</td>
<td>AR p.L702H, AR high copy gain, SPOP p.F133L, CHD1 homozygous copy loss, APC homozygous copy loss</td>
<td>Consistent with resistance to AR-directed therapies</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>42</td>
<td>CDK12 c.2963+1G&gt;T and p.H194Kfs*13</td>
<td>Based on CDK12 mutations, consider future platinum (NCT02598895) or PARPi</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>41</td>
<td>AR partial tandem duplication including exon 3, PTEN homozygous copy loss, BRCA2 copy loss, RB1 copy loss, TP53 mutations</td>
<td>Based on PTEN loss, consider PI3K-AKT-mTOR inhibitors (NCT01884285)</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>37</td>
<td>MED12 p.L1224F, SF3B1 p.D781G</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

ADT, androgen deprivation therapy; TURP, transurethral resection of prostate. Future therapy defined as current treatment or clinical trial options that were not pursued and/or targeted clinical trials that were pending or anticipated.
alterations that were suspected to be germline mutations in high-penetrance cancer risk genes, such as in \textit{BRCA2} in 4/42 (10%) cases and \textit{TP53} in 2/42 (5%) cases. We also found mutations in moderate-penetrance cancer risk genes, such as \textit{CHEK2} in 2/42 (5%) [13]. Other mutations were found in genes conferring risk for other cancers such as breast and ovarian, but are not yet well established as prostate cancer risk genes, such as \textit{ATM} in 2/42 (5%). Overall, 10/42 (24%) had suspected deleterious germline mutations genes with potential implications for inherited cancer predisposition. These patients were informed that the tumor sequencing results suggested the possibility of an inherited cancer risk gene and were referred for genetic evaluation, of which seven patients were confirmed. In two cases, results were not available until after death, but families were notified of the findings and offered referral to genetic counseling.

**DISCUSSION**

The molecular characterization of cancers using tNGS assays has the potential to enhance the outcomes of cancer patients by efficiently identifying patients with specific tumor features that confer drug susceptibility and/or drug resistance, resulting in personalized cancer treatment strategies. In prostate cancer there is not yet routine use of tNGS testing, in part because targets linked to treatment options have not yet been as well-defined and validated as in colorectal cancer, lung cancer, and melanoma [2,3]. The past several years have brought not only better understanding of the molecular profiles of prostate cancer, but also increasing availability and ease of access to tNGS testing platforms, including and FoundationOne, even to community providers. We conducted this pilot study to assess the feasibility and utility of integrating a tNGS in the setting of a real-world prostate cancer clinical practice using the UW-OncoPlex platform.

One observation that became apparent in the precision tumor board discussions is a lack of standard criteria for defining clinical actionability, which varies widely depending on the stringency of criteria used and including the level of evidence and the disease context. Here, we found it useful to delineate three categories of action at the time of results reporting (shown in Tables II and III): First, actual therapy change, rigorously defined as a direct change in treatment that would not have occurred were it not for the UW-OncoPlex results. Second, future therapy implications, which we defined as treatment options or clinical trials that were suggested by UW-OncoPlex results, but were not immediately chosen and/or were pending or anticipated. For example, patients whose results pointed toward a target for which a clinical trial of a targeted agent existed but was not yet open at our institution, or patients with localized disease or biochemical recurrence with no need for immediate treatment, but who might need treatment options down the line. Third, immediate genetic counseling implications, defined as results from tumor testing suggesting possible germline mutation in a cancer predisposition gene (irrespective of family history of cancer).

We found a high proportion of findings that were suspected to be germline based on tumor-only testing, not entirely surprising given that a majority (but not all) had a positive family history of cancer. In such cases, referral for genetic counseling was recommended. Several groups including American Society of Clinical Oncology and National Cancer Institute have recently published thoughtful discussions and guiding recommendations regarding germline implications of tumor testing [14,15]. A report describing NGS testing of 1566 solid tumors tested found that 13% had mutations in genes associated with inherited cancer susceptibility [16]. A study of 1,915 ovarian cancers determined that 18% carried germline mutations associated with ovarian cancer risk [17]. For prostate cancer, as with other tumors that undergo somatic profiling, managing the information and its implications is an important consideration for ordering providers. Secondary findings such as suspected

![Fig. 2. Integrative analysis of genetic aberrations identified through targeted next generation sequencing. Columns represent individual affected individuals, and rows represent specific genes grouped in pathways. Color legend of the aberrations represented including amplification, gain, deep deletion, shallow deletion, missense, inframe/frameshift, truncated, and intronic. Cased with more aberrations in a gene are represented by split colors. Confirmed germline mutations are indicated with a gray box.](image-url)
germline mutations come with complex decision-making dilemmas, but also offer another avenue for significant potential medical benefit to patients and their families.

Our pilot study was initiated with the goal of evaluating the feasibility and utility of integrating NGS testing into clinical practice in our dedicated prostate cancer clinics. We intentionally allowed flexibility of patient selection criteria so that medical oncologists could have the freedom to explore what tNGS could offer in terms of illuminating treatment options. Because oncologists selected patients considered “high risk” for significant somatic and germline genetic alterations, it was not surprising that we found a relatively high frequency of mutations associated with more aggressive disease and germline mutations. For example, this pilot cohort has a high rate of actionable findings as well as a higher estimated rate of potential germline findings compared to recent estimates [7] (Pritchard, et al. NEJM, in press).

Although UW-OncoPlex testing in the localized or biochemical relapse settings yielded numerous findings, we observed that there were no clinical trials of targeted agents that were available and appropriate for our patients in the non-metastatic setting. However, this is likely to change over time as the recent observation that DNA repair mutations may predict response to platinum chemotherapy and PARP inhibition may lead to trials of these agents in the earlier disease settings in selected patients whose cancers bear these mutations.

Limitations to our study are the small numbers inherent to a pilot study. We did not set strict entry criteria, but rather allowed treating oncologists to determine when they felt testing might be useful. As a consequence, the patient population is heterogeneous. In addition, we do not have extensive follow-up data to demonstrate that tNGS-directed therapy leads to better outcomes compared to empiric therapy choices. Future studies will be needed to further investigate these measures.

In summary, this pilot study suggests a role for tNGS of prostate cancer in guiding therapy planning including treatment and clinical trial selection. In addition, the possibility that tumor sequencing may suggest and indicate the presence of inherited mutations in cancer predisposition genes is important to counsel and prepare patients for, and may have far-reaching implications for genetic counseling, screening, and prevention in family members. Medical providers caring for prostate cancer patients should be alert to and prepared for the possibility that tumor testing may uncover potential germline findings with implications for genetic counseling.

CONCLUSIONS

Targeted next generation sequencing of prostate cancers in the context of a prostate cancer precision tumor board is feasible, and has the potential to guide and prioritize timely discussions around the identification of consequential variants.

ACKNOWLEDGMENTS

We are especially grateful to the patients who generously volunteered to participate in this study. In addition, we thank: Bob Livingston, University of Washington; and Hiep Nguyen University of Washington, for their help with this study.

REFERENCES


SUPPORTING INFORMATION

Additional supporting information may be found in the online version of this article at the publisher’s web-site.
DNA Repair in Prostate Cancer: Biology and Clinical Implications

Joaquin Mateo\textsuperscript{a,b}, Gunther Boysen\textsuperscript{a}, Christopher E. Barbieri\textsuperscript{c,d,e}, Helen E. Bryant\textsuperscript{f}, Elena Castro\textsuperscript{g}, Pete S. Nelson\textsuperscript{h,i}, David Olmos\textsuperscript{g,j}, Colin C. Pritchard\textsuperscript{h}, Mark A. Rubin\textsuperscript{d,e,k}, Johann S. de Bono\textsuperscript{a,b,*}

\textsuperscript{a} Division of Cancer Therapeutics and Division of Clinical Studies, The Institute of Cancer Research, London, UK; \textsuperscript{b} Drug Development Unit, The Royal Marsden NHS Foundation Trust, London, UK; \textsuperscript{c} Department of Urology, Weill Cornell Medicine, New York, NY, USA; \textsuperscript{d} Caryl and Israel Englander Institute for Precision Medicine, New York Presbyterian Hospital-Weill Cornell Medicine, New York, NY, USA; \textsuperscript{e} Sandra and Edward Meyer Cancer Center, Weill Cornell Medicine, New York, NY, USA; \textsuperscript{f} Sheffield Institute for Nucleic Acids, Department of Oncology and Metabolism, University of Sheffield, Sheffield, UK; \textsuperscript{g} Prostate Cancer Unit, Spanish National Cancer Research Centre, Madrid, Spain; \textsuperscript{h} Department of Laboratory Medicine, University of Washington, Seattle, WA, USA; \textsuperscript{i} Divisions of Human Biology and Clinical Research, Fred Hutchinson Cancer Research Center, University of Washington, Seattle, WA, USA; \textsuperscript{j} Medical Oncology Department, CNIO-BIMA Genitourinary Cancer Unit, Hospital Virgen de la Victoria and Hospital Regional de Malaga, Malaga, Spain; \textsuperscript{k} Department of Pathology and Laboratory Medicine, Weill Cornell Medicine, New York, NY, USA

Abstract

Context: For more precise, personalized care in prostate cancer (PC), a new classification based on molecular features relevant for prognostication and treatment stratification is needed. Genomic aberrations in the DNA damage repair pathway are common in PC, particularly in late-stage disease, and may be relevant for treatment stratification.

Objective: To review current knowledge on the prevalence and clinical significance of aberrations in DNA repair genes in PC, particularly in metastatic disease.

Evidence acquisition: A literature search up to July 2016 was conducted, including clinical trials and preclinical basic research studies. Keywords included DNA repair, BRCA, ATM, CRPC, prostate cancer, PARP, platinum, predictive biomarkers, and hereditary cancer.

Evidence synthesis: We review how the DNA repair pathway is relevant to prostate carcinogenesis and progression. Data on how this may be relevant to hereditary cancer and genetic counseling are included, as well as data from clinical trials of PARP inhibitors and platinum therapeutics in PC.

Conclusions: Relevant studies have identified genomic defects in DNA repair in PCs in 20–30% of advanced castration-resistant PC cases, a proportion of which are germline aberrations and heritable. Phase 1/2 clinical trial data, and other supporting clinical data, support the development of PARP inhibitors and DNA-damaging agents in this molecularly defined subgroup of PC following success in other cancer types. These studies may be an opportunity to improve patient care with personalized therapeutic strategies.

Patient summary: Key literature on how genomic defects in the DNA damage repair pathway are relevant for prostate cancer biology and clinical management is reviewed. Potential implications for future changes in patient care are discussed.

* Corresponding author. Division of Clinical Studies, The Institute of Cancer Research Drug Development Unit, The Royal Marsden NHS Foundation Trust, Downs Road, Sutton SM2 5PT, UK. Tel. +44 208 7224028; Fax: +44 208 6427979.
E-mail address: johann.de-bono@icr.ac.uk (J.S. de Bono).

http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.eururo.2016.08.037
0302-2838/© 2016 European Association of Urology. Published by Elsevier B.V. This is an open access article under the CC BY-NC-ND license (http://creativecommons.org/licenses/by-nc-nd/4.0/).
1. Introduction

While therapeutic options for patients with advanced prostate cancer (PC) have improved over the last decade, castration-resistant PC (CRPC) remains a lethal disease [1]. Recently, relevant studies have identified genomic defects in DNA repair in advanced and primary PC. This has led to clinical studies that provide a strong rationale for developing PARP inhibitors and DNA-damaging agents in this molecularly defined PC subgroup. Following the successful development of targeted agents for molecularly defined subpopulations in other cancer types [2,3], there may be an opportunity to potentially improve patient care in PC via personalized therapeutic strategies. In this article, we review the biology and clinical implications of deleterious inherited or acquired DNA repair pathway aberrations in PC.

2. Evidence acquisition

A literature search for clinical trials and preclinical basic research studies up to July 2016 was conducted. Keywords for the included “DNA repair”, “BRCA”, “ATM”, “CRPC”, “prostate cancer”, “PARP”, “platinum”, “predictive biomarkers”, and “hereditary cancer”.

3. Evidence synthesis

3.1. The molecular landscape of primary and advanced PC

Advances in genomics have permitted the identification of putative drivers of carcinogenesis and cancer progression. These genomic data provide for precise molecular tumor subclassification that extends beyond traditional histologic descriptions. For optimal utility, molecular clusters should provide prognostic or predictive information relevant for patient care [4].

Several studies have depicted the genomic landscape of primary prostate tumors [5–7]. Recently, The Cancer Genome Atlas Research Network (TCGA) reported on whole-exome sequencing of a series of 333 localized PCs [8]. Seven subgroups were defined on the basis of certain gene fusions involving the ERG/ETS transcription factor family (ERG, ETV1/4, and FLI1) or recurrent mutations in specific genes (SPOP, FOXA1, and IDH1); these subgroups differ with regard to androgen receptor (AR) signaling activity, DNA methylation, and microRNA expression.

In the TCGA study, in which Gleason ≥8 tumors represented 26% of the cohort, 62/333 (19%) tumors had deleterious germline or somatic aberrations in genes key to the DNA damage repair pathway (BRCA2, BRCA1, CDK12, ATM, FANC, RAD51). Six of these aberrations involved a BRCA2 K3326* nonsense germline variant, which arguably does not greatly impact protein function despite a modest association with risk of cancer [9], and 23 cases had heterozygous deletions of FANC or RAD51 without evidence of biallelic inactivation; consequently, the proportion of localized PCs with impaired DNA repair function is probably less than 19%.

Next-generation sequencing studies of metastatic tumors identified enrichment of mutations in DNA repair genes among patients with lethal disease [10,11]. To provide a systematic analysis of the genomic landscape of CRPC and its potential relevance for patient care, the Stand Up To Cancer (SU2C)-Prostate Cancer Foundation (PCF) International Dream Team pursued whole-exome and transcriptome sequencing of 150 biopsies from metastatic CRPC (mCRPC) [12]. Higher prevalence of aberrations in key DNA repair genes (23%), TP53 (53%), RB1 (2%), the PTEN-PI3K pathway (49%), and AR (63%) in mCRPC than in localized disease was confirmed. It is not yet clear if this enrichment is secondary to a tumor evolution process in response to therapy exposure, or purely suggests markers of more aggressive PCs (Table 1).

Table 1 – Prevalence of DNA repair gene mutations and deletions described in studies on localized and metastatic prostate cancer

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Study</th>
<th>Disease status</th>
<th>Samples (n)</th>
<th>Homologous recombination</th>
<th>MMR</th>
<th>NER</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>SU2C-PCF CRPC genomic landscape</td>
<td>CRPC metastasis</td>
<td>150</td>
<td>BRCA1 0.7%</td>
<td>CDK12 4.7%</td>
<td>MLH1 1.3%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[12]</td>
<td>ATM</td>
<td>7.3%</td>
<td>PALB2 2.0%</td>
<td>MSH2 3.0%</td>
<td>ERCC5 1.3%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>UM PC genomics</td>
<td>CRPC metastasis</td>
<td>50</td>
<td>BRCA1 0%</td>
<td>CDK12 6.0%</td>
<td>MLH1 2.0%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[11]</td>
<td>ATM</td>
<td>6.0%</td>
<td>PALB2 0%</td>
<td>MSH6 2.0%</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>UM PC genomics</td>
<td>Treatment-naive tumors</td>
<td>11</td>
<td>BRCA1 0%</td>
<td>CDK12 0%</td>
<td>MLH1 0%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[11]</td>
<td>ATM</td>
<td>1/11</td>
<td>PALB2 0%</td>
<td>MSH2 2.0%</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Weill Cornell/Broad</td>
<td>Prostatectomy for localized or locally advanced PC (somatic only)</td>
<td>109</td>
<td>BRCA1 1.8%</td>
<td>CDK12 0%</td>
<td>MLH1 0%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[6]</td>
<td>ATM</td>
<td>2.8%</td>
<td>PALB2 1.8%</td>
<td>MSH6 0.9%</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TCGA localized PC</td>
<td>Localized PC</td>
<td>333</td>
<td>BRCA1 1.0%</td>
<td>CDK12 2.0%</td>
<td>MLH1 0%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[8]</td>
<td>ATM</td>
<td>3.0%</td>
<td>PALB2 6.0%</td>
<td>MSH2 0.3%</td>
<td>ERCC5 0.3%</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

MMR = mismatch repair; NER = nucleotide-excision repair; PC = prostate cancer; CRPC = castration-resistant PC; SU2C-PCF = Stand Up To Cancer-Prostate Cancer Foundation; UM = University of Michigan; TCGA = The Cancer Genome Atlas.

Please cite this article in press as: Mateo J et al. DNA Repair in Prostate Cancer: Biology and Clinical Implications. Eur Urol (2016). http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.eururo.2016.08.037
With regard to DNA repair genes, the SU2C-PCF study identified inactivation of key DNA repair genes in at least 23% of cases, including homologous recombination (HR)-mediated repair genes (most commonly BRCA2 and ATM) and mismatch repair (MMR) genes (MLH1, MSH2). Other DNA repair mechanisms are also likely to be impacted because of known influences of the AR in nonhomologous end-joining (NHEJ), and possibly aberrations in nucleotide excision repair (NER) and base excision repair (BER).

Intrapatient tumor heterogeneity represents a challenge for genomic stratification of PC in the clinic. Several studies have comprehensively observed an overall higher degree of heterogeneity within primary prostate tumors than in advanced disease [13–15]. This is likely to be related to: (1) bottlenecks in the metastatic process that limit metastatic spread and growth; (2) the capacity of metastatic tumor cells to seed other metastasis and even reseed the primary tumor; and (3) the selection of resistant clones driven by treatment exposures. Alterations in DNA repair genes have been related to increased mutational burden and may generate increased intrapatient heterogeneity; specific studies addressing the impact of genomic instability on treating the diverse subtypes of this common disease are now needed.

3.2. The DNA damage response pathway: a general overview

At any time, the DNA in human cells is constantly being damaged. If there is a deficient repair of this damage, genome stability is compromised, which can contribute to tumorigenesis. Damage can occur endogenously (due to spontaneous hydrolysis of bases or reaction of DNA with naturally occurring reactive oxygen species or alkylating agents) or can be induced by exogenous agents (eg, radiation and toxins). To protect their genome integrity, cells have evolved a complex signaling machinery for recognizing and repairing damage that includes several pathways with complementary and partially overlapping functions. Different forms of DNA damage trigger a response from different branches of this complex system. The main workflow is as follows; when genomic insults are detected, cell-cycle checkpoints are activated to halt the cell cycle and allow the cellular machinery to repair the DNA damage. If the repair is successful, the cell can continue its normal cycle; otherwise, programmed cell death or senescence programs are triggered. If the DNA repair mechanisms are dysfunctional, genomic instability, which is one of the hallmarks of carcinogenesis, ensues.

When damage is limited to one of the DNA strands (single-strand breaks or base modifications), different repair mechanisms can be deployed. These include BER, single-strand break repair (SSBR), NER, and MMR. Each of these pathways uses the complementary undamaged strand as a template to ensure fidelity of repair. BER is mainly activated to repair endogenous oxidative or alkylated base damage [16]. PARP1 and PARP2 are involved in detecting single-strand breaks, which are formed either directly or as intermediates in BER, and help to coordinate the SSBR response. The NER machinery is responsible for repairing bulky adducts such as those induced by UV light, for which the ERCC family of proteins are key mediators. The MMR pathway corrects mutations formed during DNA replication and recombination. The MSH and MLH family of genes are, among others, critical for MMR. The primary mechanisms involved in DNA double-strand break (DSB) repair comprise the HR system and NHEJ. HR requires a sister chromatid as template and is therefore restricted to the S/G2 phases of the cell cycle. It restores the original DNA code error-free. Key mediators of this pathway include BRCA1, BRCA2, PALB2, ATM, ATR, RAD51, MRE11, CHEK2, and XRCC2/3. In contrast, NHEJ functions by ligating broken DNA ends without the use of a template and is therefore functional throughout the cell cycle. The error-prone mode of NHEJ action leads to errors that are permanent and can drive genomic instability (Fig. 1). SSBs that are not repaired before DNA replication takes place will collapse replication forks, leading to formation of DSBs, which then require HR for repair and continued replication [17].

3.3. DNA repair defects play a relevant role in carcinogenesis and PC progression

Prostate carcinogenesis is mediated, as in other cancers, by the accumulation of genetic and epigenetic aberrations; these molecular changes can be inherited or be the result of altered AR transcriptional activity, changes in chromatin architecture, oncogenic replication, error-prone DNA repair, or defective cell division. The sum of these processes confers survival and growth advantage to the transformed cell. Many of these alterations are induced by factors of the microenvironment, particularly the immune system. Chronic inflammation with continued oxidative stress contributes to carcinogenesis of the prostate epithelium by inducing genomic damage. Deficient DNA repair response and defective apoptotic checkpoint control can then lead to permanent incorporation of these genome abnormalities.

AR signaling is critical not only for normal development of the prostate gland but also for prostate carcinogenesis. Genomic instability is related to AR transcriptional activity, and the cross-regulation between AR signaling and DNA damage response pathways appears to be relevant for PC progression [18]. Nevertheless, the role of AR in genome instability is only partly understood [19,20].

Rearrangements between the androgen-regulated TMPRSS2 gene and the ETS genes ERG, ETV1, and ETV4 are common in PC; these appear to be early events contributing to, but not sufficient on their own, prostate carcinogenesis, and are at least partly lineage-specific [5]. AR-driven transcription can result in increased DNA DSB generation at transcriptional hubs, probably as a result of topoisomerase-IIβ enzyme activity, leading to complex structural rearrangements across the genome [21,22]. Mechanistically, this is supported by AR binding to specific chromosomal sites creating a proximity to otherwise distant chromatin loci [20]. TMPRSS2-ERG translocation is probably the commonest example of such processes [23,24].

Interestingly, some PCs are characterized by high numbers of rearrangements. Many of these tumors have
oncogenic mutations in the SPOP gene that stabilize proteins including AR and its transcriptional regulators. Mechanistically, SPOP mutant tumors rely predominantly on NHEJ-based DSB repair (while reducing error-free HR-mediated DSB repair activity) [25]. The pattern of genomic aberrations may partly depend on deficiencies in specific DNA repair pathway branches. It has been shown that loss of MMR function induces a hypermutated microsatellite unstable genotype [12]. Somatic complex rearrangements in MSH2 and MSH6, as well as somatic and germline truncating mutations in these two genes, have been described as the most common mechanism for MMR-deficient prostate tumors [26,27]. BRCA2-deficient PCs also present specific mutation signatures enriched in deletions and with higher mutational burden than wild-type–BRCA2 tumors [28,29].

3.4. Inherited mutations in DNA repair genes and PC risk

Hereditary germline mutations in DNA repair genes are associated with a higher risk of PC. This results in one gene allele being dysfunctional in every cell, with the second...
allele commonly lost by a second hit (mutation, deletion, epigenetic silencing) [30]. Germline mutations in BRCA2 increase the risk of developing PC (relative risk 8.6 in men <65 yr) [31,32]; their role in the development and progression of breast, ovarian, and pancreatic cancers is also well established. Moreover, inherited mutations in other DNA repair genes such as PALB2, MLH1, MSH2, and PMS2 also appear to be associated with PC risk [33]. While the proportion of patients carrying a germline BRCA1/2 mutation is low (1–2%) among the general population of primary PC patients, a multicenter study lead by the SU2C-PCF consortium in metastatic PC patients estimated the prevalence of germline BRCA2 mutations as 5.3% in the setting of advanced disease; when a panel of 20 DNA repair genes was considered, 82/692 (11.8%) of patients with metastatic disease carried an underlying germline mutation [34]. Interestingly, age at diagnosis and family history of PC did not identify the mutation carriers, although there was enrichment among patients with a family history of cancer. It is therefore now critical to reconsider current guidelines for germline DNA testing; this could be relevant not only for treatment stratification but also in triggering cascade genetic testing for relatives who may be candidates for targeted cancer screening programs.

At present there is no consensus on how to manage this high-risk population with regard to screening for PC. To address this issue, the IMPACT study is evaluating targeted PC screening in men with germline BRCA1/2 (gBRCA1/2) mutations. Annual prostate-specific antigen (PSA) tests are performed, and a biopsy is triggered if PSA >3ng/ml. A total of 1522 gBRCA1/2 mutation carriers and 959 controls had been recruited at last reporting. Preliminary results have revealed a higher incidence of PC in gBRCA2 mutation carriers (3.3% vs 2.6% in gBRCA1 mutation carriers, <2% for controls), who also have a higher likelihood of intermediate/high risk. Final results from these studies are awaited to ascertain the optimal screening strategies for this population [35].

Inherited mutations impairing the MMR function (Lynch syndrome) have been associated with an almost fivefold higher risk of PC, although additional work is needed to determine precise risks [36].

3.5. Impact of DNA repair defects on clinical outcome and response to treatment in PC

The relevance of somatic loss of function of DNA repair genes in the treatment of CRPC is still not clear, as neither the TCGA (primary tumors) nor the SU2C/PCF (metastatic disease) landscape studies reported follow-up clinical outcome data. Prospective studies looking at whether this molecular classification results in clinically relevant stratification for prognosis and treatment response are needed [8,12]. There are data on clinical outcome according to gBRCA1/2 in localized disease. In a series of more than 2000 patients with localized PC, including 61 BRCA2 and 18 BRCA1 mutation carriers, 23% of gBRCA1/2 mutation carriers developed metastasis after 5 yr of radical treatment, compared to 7% of noncarriers (p = 0.001). Cause-specific survival was significantly shorter among carriers (8.6 yr) compared to noncarriers (15.7 yr; p = 9 × 10⁻⁸). Subgroup analysis confirmed gBRCA2 mutations as independent factor for poor prognosis [37]. The poorer outcome for gBRCA2 mutation carriers seems to be particularly relevant for patients treated with radical radiotherapy in comparison to surgery, although the patient numbers evaluated were too small to support a robust claim [38]. The exact biological reasons underlying this poorer outcome remain to be fully elucidated; data from small series suggest that these tumors remain sensitive to taxanes [39,40].

3.6. Using DNA repair defects as a therapeutic target:
PARPi inhibitors

Over the last decade, exploitation of the vulnerabilities of tumor cells with DNA repair gene defects has been pursued in different tumor types, most successfully in ovarian and breast cancers. The identification of a subgroup of mCRPC with DNA repair defects with a similar genomic profile provides a strong rationale for developing the same therapeutic strategies for this molecular subtype of PC [10].

Poly (ADP-ribose) polymerases (PARP) are a family of enzymes involved, primarily, in transcriptional regulation and in detecting and localizing other DNA repair proteins to DNA single strand breaks. Activation of PARP1 and PARP2 triggers the damage response and recruits of key effectors of repair.

The fundamental basis for inhibiting PARP as anticancer therapy is the established biological concept called synthetic lethality: two genomic events that are each relatively innocuous individually become lethal when occurring together [41]. When PARP1/2 are pharmacologically inhibited, SSBs cannot be repaired and eventually progress to toxic DSBs. If a cell is competent in repairing damage, it will be able to fix the DSB. However, if a cell is lacking HR repair capacity (eg, BRCA1, BRCA2, PALB2 or ATM is dysfunctional or lost), then PARP inhibitor would become lethal.

Two landmark studies demonstrated in 2005 specific killing of cell lines in which BRCA1/2 had been silenced or lost by the PARP inhibitor (PARPi) KU-0059436 (later named AZD2281, olaparib) [42,43]. In these studies, PARP inhibition led to γH2AX accumulation and the absence of RAD51 foci formation in BRCA-deficient models. Subsequent studies have revealed similar effects for other PARP inhibitors now in clinical development, and demonstrated that sensitivity to PARP inhibition also appears when other HR proteins besides BRCA1/2 are nonfunctional or lost [44,45].

This mechanistic interpretation of PARPi-associated synthetic lethality may, however, be a simplification of the underlying biological effect. It is now clear that PARP1 is involved in other DNA damage responses as well as SSBR, with reported functions in DNA replication and repair of stalled replication forks [46,47]. Moreover, certain PARP inhibitors may also have a direct cytotoxic effect by trapping PARP at DNA SSBs. These trapped PARP enzymes eventually induce replication fork stalling, which results in cell cycle arrest and apoptosis [48].

Lastly, of particular relevance to PC, PARP1 is involved in transcriptional regulation and has been implicated in AR
signaling and ERG function [49,50]. This direct interaction between PARP1 and ERG, as well as an interaction between PI3K/PTEN pathway aberrations and HR DNA repair [51,52], also raised hopes for a wider target population. However, these mechanisms have not been confirmed in human clinical trials to date [53,54].

3.7. Clinical development of PARP inhibitors in PC

A first-in-man clinical trial of olaparib among a cohort of patients with advanced solid tumors enriched in gBRCA1/2 mutation carriers provided critical proof of concept and clinical data on the exquisite antitumor activity of this drug in BRCA-deficient tumors [55]. Since then, olaparib has been evaluated in several phase II/III studies, mainly in ovarian cancer as a single agent, until granted US Food and Drug Administration and European Medicines Agency approval in 2014 for advanced ovarian cancer associated with BRCA1/2 mutations [56–59].

With regard to mCRPC patients, a few carriers of deleterious gBRCA1/2 mutations were enrolled in the initial trials of olaparib, and showed promising tumor responses. In a phase 2 basket trial including 298 gBRCA1/2 mutation carriers with different tumor types, eight mCRPC patients were enrolled (1 BRCA1 mutant carrier, 7 BRCA2 cases) [60]. Half (4/8) of the mCRPC patients experienced a radiologic partial response; the median progression-free survival for all eight patients was 7.2 mo, with two patients responding for over 1 yr. Of note, 4/8 patients had prior treatment with platinum-based chemotherapy before receiving olaparib. In line with data suggesting some degree of secondary cross-resistance [61], only 1/4 patients who were exposed to platinum responded to olaparib, compared to 3/4 of those who were platinum-naïve.

Other PARP inhibitors are in clinical development; data for PC patients are primarily from gBRCA1/2 mutation carriers with PC who participated in early clinical trials of these compounds. Preclinical studies of BMN673 (Biomarin/Medivation) demonstrated high potency in inhibiting PARP [62], and tumor responses were seen in BRCA1/2 mutation carriers across tumor types in a phase 1 clinical trial [63]. Rubraca (AG-014699/CO-338, Pfizer/Clovis Oncology) and veliparib (ABT-888, Abbott Laboratories) have mainly been developed so far in combination with chemotherapies or other targeted agents [64,65].

The antitumor activity of PARP inhibitors as single agents in patients besides gBRCA1/2 mutation carriers has been investigated in two studies. During the first-in-man trial of niraparib (MK-4827, Merck/Tesaro), an expansion cohort for “sporadic” CRPC patients was pursued. Eighteen patients received niraparib at the recommended phase 2 dose (300 mg QD). One patient achieved a >50% decrease in PSA, remaining on treatment for 10 mo [54]. Three more patients had significant declines in circulating tumor cell (CTC) counts for >6 mo. The trial was unable to associate responses with either PTEN or ERG expression.

More recently, results from the first stage of a phase 2 investigator-initiated adaptive study of olaparib in mCRPC have been reported, raising interest in developing PARP inhibitors for this disease. The TOPARP study conducted in the UK included a first stage (TOPARP-A) aimed at testing the antitumor activity of olaparib in a “sporadic” mCRPC population (not known to be gBRCA1/2 mutation carriers and not selected based on any prior knowledge of the genomic background) [66]. The primary endpoint of the study was the response rate, using a composite definition of response: radiologic response according to RECIST 1.1 and/or PSA declines >50% and/or conversion in CTC count from poor (>5 CTC/7.5 ml of blood) to positive prognostic profile (<5 CTC/7.5 ml of blood), confirmed in at least two readings 4 wk apart. Progression-free and overall survival were explored as secondary endpoints. Response to olaparib was evaluated in 49/50 patients who received at least one dose of olaparib. These were all mCRPC patients progressing on docetaxel and, for all but one, on abiraterone and/or enzalutamide. Some 58% of patients also progressed on cabazitaxel before participating in the study. Of the 49 patients, 16 fulfilled at least one of the response criteria, including 11 cases with a PSA decline >50% and 6/32 with radiologic partial responses among the patients with measurable disease. The antitumor activity observed was strongly associated with the presence of mutations or homozygous deletions in DNA repair genes, evaluated by next-generation sequencing for metastatic biopsies collected at trial entry. Seven patients were found to have biallelic loss of BRCA2, either by germline or somatic mutations and deletions, with all seven responding to therapy. In five cases, mutations impacting ATM function were found; 4/5 responded to olaparib, including patients with germline and somatic mutations, and two patients with a single-allele mutation in the ATM kinase domain and no evidence of biallelic loss. Moreover, four cases with biallelic events in other genes involved in DNA damage response, including PALB2, FANCA, and BRCA1, showed benefit, primarily involving prolonged CTC conversions. Only two patients responding to olaparib did not have a clear DNA repair defect according to genomic analysis. Several long response durations were observed, including four patients benefiting for >1 yr. Patients with defects in DNA repair genes exhibited improved progression-free and overall survival from treatment initiation, although the preliminary survival data reported will need to be re-evaluated after longer follow-up.

The promising results in this first stage of the TOPARP study led to initiation of a second trial (TOPARP-B) with prospective selection of patients with aberrations in DNA repair genes; the objectives are to validate the antitumor activity seen in patients with the most common mutations (BRCA2, ATM) and to acquire critical data on sensitivity to olaparib for patients with mutations or deletions in less commonly affected genes.

The tolerability profile of PARP inhibitors is manageable, with anemia, thrombocytopenia, fatigue, and gastrointestinal toxicities (primarily nausea) the most frequent. In the TOPARP-A trial, anemia (20%) and fatigue (12%) were the most common grade ≥3 adverse events; gastrointestinal toxicities were less relevant than reported for ovarian cancer [67]. Hematologic toxicities and fatigue were also
the dose-limiting events determining the recommended dose for other PARP inhibitors such as BMN673 and niraparib [54,63].

PARP inhibitors are also being evaluated in combination trials in mCRPC. An obvious strategy is to combine PARPi with DNA-damaging agents, mostly chemotherapy agents, to achieve a synergistic effect by blocking the response to chemotherapy-induced DNA damage. In a trial of veliparib and the alkylating agent temozolomide [65], 2/26 treated patients experienced PSA declines of >30%; the rate of grade 3–4 anemia and thrombocytopenia was 15% and 23% respectively. Overlapping hematologic toxicities also represent a major hurdle for combining platinum chemotherapies and PARPi.

An alternative approach would be to aim for a synthetic lethal interaction rather than a synergistic effect. Preclinical data demonstrating enhanced death of prostate tumor cells when combining HDAC and PARPi exemplify an opportunity for clinical development [68].

Lastly, trials combining PARPi with AR-targeting agents may be of interest on the basis of the crossregulation of both pathways and the central role of hormonal therapy in PC. Preliminary results from a randomized trial combining veliparib and abiraterone determined that 27% of patients had aberrations in DNA repair genes; this subgroup experienced high response rates to the combination and, remarkably, to abiraterone alone [53]. Data from a randomized trial combining abiraterone and olaparib are also expected. However, interpretation of putative predictive biomarkers of response in combination trials may be challenging.

3.8. **DNA damaging agents: should they be reconsidered for PC?**

Platinum salts are part of standard management for other tumor types, but their use in PC has been limited since phase 3 trials of the orally available platinum derivative satraplatin failed to meet the primary endpoint of overall survival (OS) improvement [69]. However, some antitumor activity has been described for carboplatin, cisplatin, and satraplatin in mCRPC. This, together with the possibility now of identifying DNA repair–defective tumors and data on DNA repair mutations and response to platinum from ovarian cancer studies, has raised interest in re-evaluating the role of platinum agents in this disease.

Recently, Kumar et al reported longer benefit from carboplatin for cases with HR defects in a retrospective series of patients (p = 0.002 for duration of treatment, n = 21). Small case series have reported tumor responses to carboplatin in mCRPC patients with biallelic *BRCA2* loss [70]. Nonetheless, the mechanisms involved in sensitivity to platinum and PARPi may be similar but not identical, and further investigation of cross-sensitivity and cross-resistance between agents is now needed following data from ovarian cancer studies. For example, the predominance of NER in repairing platinum-generated adducts warrants specific clinical trials [71,72].

A few clinical trials have explored combinations of carboplatin and taxanes for PC. One of the most relevant was a phase 2 study of carboplatin and docetaxel, followed by cisplatin and etoposide on progression. The study recruited 120 patients with mCRPC with prespecified clinicopathologic characteristics suggestive of more aggressive, arguably less AR-dependent disease [73]. With median OS of 16 mo, the radiological response rate was ~30% for both first- and second-line combinations. The tolerability was relatively acceptable, with only three cases of febrile neutropenia.

Use of the topoisomerase inhibitor mitoxantrone in PC has declined as several other therapies became available over the last decade. However, the main mechanism in the cytotoxicity of mitoxantrone is disruption of DNA synthesis and repair, so re-evaluation of its activity in molecularly defined populations may be of interest.

4. Conclusions

The identification of a subgroup of PCs with lethal disease with genomic deleterious aberrations of DNA repair genes supports further evaluation of this biomarker-driven treatment stratification of advanced PC in registration studies. If the efficacy of this strategy is, it might also be possible to apply it to earlier disease stages, including high-risk locally advanced disease.

Further studies are now needed to clinically qualify multiplex predictive biomarkers of DNA repair–defective PCs, particularly for the less common genomic aberrations that cause this phenotype. On the basis of recent studies indicating that these aberrations are common in the germline DNA of patients with metastatic PC, somatic and germline DNA testing for patients with advanced PC should be considered in view not only of the therapeutic consequences for the patient but also the possibility of pursuing targeted screening in this population. A major limitation at present for adoption of this strategy is the implementation and standardization of genomic testing in the community setting, but the decreasing costs of next-generation sequencing and lessons learned from stratified therapies in other diseases will help us to pursue more precise care for PC patients.

**Author contributions:** Johann S. de Bono had full access to all the data in the study and takes responsibility for the integrity of the data and the accuracy of the data analysis.

**Study concept and design:** Mateo, Boysen, de Bono.

**Acquisition of data:** Mateo, Boysen, de Bono.

**Analysis and interpretation of data:** All authors.

**Drafting of the manuscript:** Mateo, Boysen.

**Critical revision of the manuscript for important intellectual content:** All authors.

**Statistical analysis:** None.

**Obtaining funding:** None.

**Administrative, technical, or material support:** None.

**Supervision:** Barbieri, Bryant, Castro, Nelson, Olmos, Pritchard, Rubin, de Bono.

**Other:** None.

**Financial disclosures:** Johann S. de Bono certifies that all conflicts of interest, including specific financial interests and relationships and
affiliations relevant to the subject matter or materials discussed in the manuscript (e.g., employment/affiliation, grants or funding, consultancies, honoraria, stock ownership or options, expert testimony, royalties, or patents filed, received, or pending), are the following: None.

**Funding/Support and role of the sponsor:** None.

**Acknowledgments:** J. Mateo and J.S. de Bono acknowledge funding from an Experimental Cancer Medical Centre grant, Cancer Research UK, Prostate Cancer Foundation, Prostate Cancer UK, a Biomedical Research Centre grant to the ICR/Royal Marsden, and a Medical Research Council – Prostate Cancer UK - November Fellowship to J. Mateo. G. Boysen was supported by a Marie Skłodowska-Curie International Postdoctoral Fellowship (CDELP) and Prostate Cancer UK (PGC13-036). C.E. Barbieri is a Damon Runyon Clinical Investigator supported (in part) by the Damon Runyon Cancer Research Foundation, and supported by the US National Cancer Institute (K08CA187417-02), the Prostate Cancer Foundation, and the Urology Care Foundation (Rising Star in Urology Research Award). H. Bryant is supported by Yorkshire Cancer Research (SS012PHD). C.C. Pritchard is supported by a CDRP award (PC1311820).

The Prostate Cancer Unit at CNIO is supported by CRIS Fundación contra el cáncer. E. Castro is the recipient of a Juan de la Cierva Grant from Ministerio de Economía y Competitividad (Spain). D. Olmos is also supported by Fundación Científica de la Asociación Española Contra el Cáncer. The Prostate Cancer Foundation provided support to the following authors through Young Investigator Awards: J. Mateo, C.E. Barbieri, D. Olmos, and C.C. Pritchard.

**References**


Inherited DNA-Repair Gene Mutations in Men with Metastatic Prostate Cancer


ABSTRACT

BACKGROUND
Inherited mutations in DNA-repair genes such as BRCA2 are associated with increased risks of lethal prostate cancer. Although the prevalence of germline mutations in DNA-repair genes among men with localized prostate cancer who are unselected for family predisposition is insufficient to warrant routine testing, the frequency of such mutations in patients with metastatic prostate cancer has not been established.

METHODS
We recruited 692 men with documented metastatic prostate cancer who were unselected for family history of cancer or age at diagnosis. We isolated germline DNA and used multiplex sequencing assays to assess mutations in 20 DNA-repair genes associated with autosomal dominant cancer-predisposition syndromes.

RESULTS
A total of 84 germline DNA-repair gene mutations that were presumed to be deleterious were identified in 82 men (11.8%); mutations were found in 16 genes, including BRCA2 (37 men [5.3%]), ATM (11 [1.6%]), CHEK2 (10 [1.9% of 534 men with data]), BRCA1 (6 [0.9%]), RAD51D (3 [0.4%]), and PALB2 (3 [0.4%]). Mutation frequencies did not differ according to whether a family history of prostate cancer was present or according to age at diagnosis. Overall, the frequency of germline mutations in DNA-repair genes among men with metastatic prostate cancer significantly exceeded the prevalence of 4.6% among 499 men with localized prostate cancer (P<0.001), including men with high-risk disease, and the prevalence of 2.7% in the Exome Aggregation Consortium, which includes 53,105 persons without a known cancer diagnosis (P<0.001).

CONCLUSIONS
In our multicenter study, the incidence of germline mutations in genes mediating DNA-repair processes among men with metastatic prostate cancer was 11.8%, which was significantly higher than the incidence among men with localized prostate cancer. The frequencies of germline mutations in DNA-repair genes among men with metastatic disease did not differ significantly according to age at diagnosis or family history of prostate cancer. (Funded by Stand Up To Cancer and others.)
CARCINOMA OF THE PROSTATE IS A COMMON cancer with a wide spectrum of clinical behavior that ranges from decades of indolence to rapid metastatic progression and lethality.1,2 Prostate cancer is also among the most heritable of human cancers, with 57% (95% confidence interval [CI], 51 to 63) of the interindividual variation in risk attributed to genetic factors.3 Thus far, genomewide association studies have identified more than 100 common variants that account for approximately 33% of the excess familial prostate cancer risk.4-7 Mutations in other genes, including BRCA1, BRCA2, MSH2,8-10 and HOXB13,11 account for a small proportion of familial cases, with BRCA2 mutations associated with 1.2 to 1.8% of prostate cancer overall.9,12

Thus far, only mutations that disrupt the function of genes involved in repairing DNA damage through homologous recombination have been shown to be associated with the aggressive clinical behavior of localized prostate cancer and with cancer-specific mortality.9,12-14 The need for genetic prognostic markers is critical, because the clinicopathological diversity of prostate cancer has confounded efforts to develop effective screening strategies that avoid overdetection and overtreatment yet capture cancers that are destined to affect survival.15 Persons who are shown to have cancer-predisposition mutations in the germline may serve as sentinels for the identification of families at high risk. It should be noted that men with metastatic prostate cancer and DNA-repair gene mutations have been reported to have sustained responses to poly-ADP ribose polymerase (PARP) inhibitors and platinum-based chemotherapy.16,17

Although the prevalence of germline DNA-repair gene mutations is low among men with localized prostate cancer who are unselected for family predisposition, the frequency of such mutations among men with metastatic prostate cancer has not been established. We recently reported an analysis of the spectrum of somatic aberrations that occur in metastatic prostate cancer, using whole-exome sequencing of metastatic tumors.18 For comparison purposes, we also sequenced germline DNA exomes from these men and unexpectedly found that 8% carried pathogenic germline mutations in DNA-repair genes. This finding suggested that men with metastatic prostate cancer represent a population that is enriched for heritable defects in DNA repair. To confirm this finding and to further ascertain the spectrum and prevalence of germline DNA-repair gene mutations in metastatic prostate cancer, we recruited 542 additional men with a confirmed prostate cancer metastasis and used next-generation sequencing to analyze DNA-repair genes associated with autosomal dominant cancer-predisposition syndromes.

METHODS

STUDY POPULATIONS
Seven case series of men with metastatic prostate cancer across multiple institutions in the United States and United Kingdom, including a total of 692 patients, were analyzed. All the patients had a diagnosis of metastatic prostate cancer and were not selected on the basis of family history, age, or any knowledge of genetic background. The demographic characteristics of the men in each series are summarized in Table 1. Detailed information on the specific germline mutations and on clinical features of mutation carriers in each series is provided in Tables S1, S2, and S3 in the Supplementary Appendix, available with the full text of this article at NEJM.org.

Case Series 1, the Stand Up to Cancer–Prostate Cancer Foundation (SU2C-PCF) International Prostate Cancer Dream Team discovery series, was made up of 150 patients for whom data were previously reported in the SU2C-PCF study of molecular stratification of metastatic prostate cancer.18 Case Series 2, the SU2C-PCF validation series, was made up of 84 patients who were newly enrolled in the SU2C-PCF study and for whom data had not been reported previously. Case Series 3, Royal Marsden Prostate Cancer Genomics series, included 131 patients who were considered for enrollment in clinical trials at the Royal Marsden Hospital from January 2013 through July 2015. Case Series 4 consisted of 91 consecutive patients included in the University of Washington rapid autopsy program from 1997 through 2013. Case Series 5 included 69 consecutive patients who were enrolled in the Weil Cornell Medical College precision medicine program. Case Series 6 was made up of 43 consecutive patients from the University of Michigan rapid autopsy program. Case Series 7, from the Memorial Sloan Kettering Cancer Center,
included 124 consecutive patients who were enrolled through the Memorial Sloan Kettering Integrated Mutation Profiling of Actionable Cancer Targets (MSK-IMPACT) study.

The protocols for these case series were approved by the local institutional review boards, and written informed consent was obtained from all patients at the local sites before enrollment. Correlative clinical data were collected at each site with the use of electronic patient records and were entered into deidentified databases. The study was designed by the Stand Up To Cancer–Prostate Cancer Foundation International Prostate Cancer Dream Team investigators. The study sponsors had no role in the design of the study, the collection or analysis of the data, or the preparation of the manuscript. The manuscript was written by four of the authors. All authors reviewed the manuscript, agreed to submit the manuscript for publication, and vouch for the accuracy and completeness of the data and for the fidelity of the study to the protocol.

**SEQUENCING AND BIOINFORMATICS ANALYSIS**

For the analysis involving Case Series 1, 2, and 6, whole-exome sequencing of germline and tumor DNA was performed as described previously.18 Germline DNA from buccal swabs, buffy coats, or whole blood was isolated with the use of the QIAGEN DNeasy Blood and Tissue Kit. Whole-exome sequencing was performed on the Illumina HiSeq 2500 in paired-end mode.

For the analysis of Case Series 3, germline DNA was extracted from saliva or buccal swab samples with the use of the Oragene kit (DNA Genotek). Libraries for targeted sequencing were constructed with a customized GeneRead DNaseq Panel (Qiagen) covering 53 genes and run on the Illumina MiSeq sequencer, as described previously.16

For the analyses of Case Series 4 and 5, germline DNA was extracted from peripheral blood or nontumor tissue and from matched tumor DNA, as described previously.19 Targeted deep sequencing was performed with the BROCA panel of 53 DNA-repair pathway genes. The bioinformatics pipeline has been described previously.20,21 For tumors from Case Series 5, analyses were performed by means of exome sequencing, as described previously.22 For Case Series 7, tumor and germline genomic sequencing was performed as described previously, with the use of the MSK-IMPACT hybrid capture-based next-generation sequencing assay.23,24

The mean sequencing depth of coverage was more than 100× for all case series, with the exception of sequencing of BAP1, BARD1, BRIP1, and FAM175A, which were not included on the Royal Marsden Hospital panel, and GEN1, which was not included on the Royal Marsden Hospital or Memorial Sloan Kettering panel. Data from the Royal Marsden Hospital and Memorial Sloan Kettering cases were censored for analyses of these genes. In addition, data were censored for CHEK2 in 158 cases for which exon sequencing coverage was incomplete. The depth of coverage for each gene according to site is provided in Table S4 in the Supplementary Appendix.

To compare our results with data from a large series of patients with localized prostate cancer, we analyzed public data from the Cancer Genome Atlas prostate cancer study.25 Paired-end reads (100 bp) were aligned to the hg19 reference human genome with the use of the Burrows–Wheeler Aligner. Annotations were defined with ANNOVAR (http://annovar.openbioinformatics.org/en/latest). Population allele frequencies were extracted from the Exome Aggregation Consortium ExAC Browser (http://exac.broadinstitute.org/), 1000 Genomes (www.1000genomes.org), and the single-nucleotide polymorphism database of the National Center for Biotechnology Information (dbSNP), version 138 (www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/projects/SNP).

**INTERPRETATION OF VARIANTS**

Our analysis focused on variants identified among 20 genes associated with autosomal dominant cancer-predisposition syndromes that involve maintenance of DNA integrity (Table 2). The pathogenicity of germline variants was determined according to established American College of Medical Genetics and Genomics and Association for Molecular Pathology consensus criteria and International Agency for Research on Cancer guidelines.24,26 At least two independent expert reviewers evaluated all variants against published literature and public databases, including ClinVar and variant-specific databases, in addition to population frequency databases, including 1000 Genomes and the Exome Aggregation Consortium. Expected high-penetrance or moderate-penetrance variants classified as mutations that are pathogenic or likely...
Table 1. Demographic Characteristics of the Patients with Prostate Cancer.*

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>M</td>
<td>NM</td>
<td>M</td>
<td>NM</td>
<td>M</td>
<td>NM</td>
<td>M</td>
<td>NM</td>
<td>M</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>number of patients</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
<td>15</td>
<td>135</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>75</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>115</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>83</td>
<td>7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Age</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&lt;50 yr</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>50–59 yr</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>40</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>37</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>60–69 yr</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>63</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>24</td>
<td>11</td>
<td>56</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>38</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>70–79 yr</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>11</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>19</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>≥80 yr</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Unknown</strong></td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Race or ethnic background‡</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Non-Hispanic white</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>116</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>60</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>103</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>70</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hispanic</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Non-Hispanic black</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Asian or Pacific Islander</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Other or unknown</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>13</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>History of cancer in a first-degree relative</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Prostate cancer</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>31</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>11</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>14</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Other cancer</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>55</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>35</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>53</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>No cancer</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>46</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>27</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>35</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>25</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Unknown</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>17</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>21</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Gleason score§


§ Gleason score for primary cancer, when available.
Inherited DNA-Repair Gene Mutations in Prostate Cancer

Low-penetrance variants, such as CHEK2 p.I157T, were excluded.

**Statistical Analysis**

Associations between DNA-repair gene mutation status and age, race, or Gleason score strata were evaluated with the use of two-sided Fisher’s exact tests. The frequencies of DNA-repair gene mutations among the 692 patients with metastatic prostate cancer were evaluated relative to the expected frequencies from the Exome Aggregation Consortium (53,105 persons) or the Cancer Genome Atlas cohort (499 persons) with the use of two-sided exact binomial tests. We also performed analyses in which the 150 men from the previously reported Case Series 1 were excluded (Table S5 in the Supplementary Appendix). No adjustments were made for multiple comparisons; P values of less than 0.05 were considered to indicate statistical significance.

**Results**

Patient Characteristics

All 692 men in our analysis had documented metastatic prostate cancer, as determined by histologic evaluation of a tumor-biopsy specimen or surgical-resection specimen. The demographic characteristics of the men from each case series are shown in Table 1.

Germline DNA-Repair Gene Mutations

We assessed 20 genes that maintain DNA integrity and have been associated with autosomal dominant cancer-predisposition syndromes (Table 2), using whole-exome sequencing or targeted next-generation sequencing assays designed to interrogate the status of DNA-repair genes. Of the 692 men evaluated, 82 (11.8%) had at least one presumed pathogenic germline mutation in a gene involved in DNA-repair processes (Table 2). Mutation frequencies were similar across independent case series (Table 3). The 84 germline mutations that were presumed to be pathogenic (2 men had mutations in 2 genes) included 79 truncating mutations and 5 known deleterious missense mutations (Fig. 1, and Table S1 in the Supplementary Appendix). Mutations were identified in 16 different genes, including *BRCA2* (37 mutations [44% of total mutations]), *ATM* (11 [13%]), CHEK2 (10 [12%]), BRCA1 (6 [7%]), RAD51D...
The new england journal of medicine

Four genes had no clearly detrimental aberrations. One man had mutations in ATM and CHEK2, and one man had mutations in BRCA2 and CHEK2. The majority of men with DNA-repair gene mutations for whom the Gleason score was available (73 men) had primary tumors with high scores (Gleason scores range from 2 to 10, with higher scores associated with worse clinical outcomes): 56 men (77%) had a Gleason score of 8 through 10, 15 men (21%) had a score of 7, and 2 men (3%) had a score of 6. We found no association between the presence of a germline DNA-repair gene mutation and an age at diagnosis of younger than 60 years versus 60 years or older (P=0.90) or non-Hispanic white versus other race (P=0.84). There was marginal evidence that the presence of a germline DNA-repair gene mutation was associated with a Gleason score of 8 through 10 versus 7 or lower (odds ratio, 1.8; 95% confidence interval [CI], 1.0 to 3.5; P=0.04).

### Family Cancer History

Information regarding family history was available for 72 of 82 men (88%) with presumed pathogenic mutations in DNA-repair genes and for 537 of 610 men (88%) without DNA-repair gene mutations. In both groups, 22% of the men (16 of 72 men with DNA-repair gene mutations and 117 of 537 men without such mutations) had

### Table 2. Germline Mutations in Metastatic Cases as Compared with the General Population and Primary Cases.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Gene</th>
<th>Metastatic Prostate Cancer (N=692)*</th>
<th>Exome Aggregation Consortium (N=53,105)†</th>
<th>TCGA Cohort with Primary Prostate Cancer (N=499)</th>
<th>Metastatic Prostate Cancer vs. Exome Aggregation Consortium</th>
<th>Metastatic Prostate Cancer vs. TCGA Cohort</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ATM</td>
<td>11 (1.59)</td>
<td>133 (0.25)</td>
<td>5 (1.00)</td>
<td>6.3 (3.2–11.3)</td>
<td>&lt;0.001</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ATR</td>
<td>2 (0.29)</td>
<td>43 (0.08)</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>3.6 (0.4–12.8)</td>
<td>0.11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BAP1‡</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BARD1‡</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>38 (0.07)</td>
<td>1 (0.20)</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BRCA1</td>
<td>6 (0.87)</td>
<td>104 (0.22)</td>
<td>3 (0.60)</td>
<td>3.9 (1.4–8.5)</td>
<td>0.005</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BRCA2</td>
<td>37 (5.35)</td>
<td>153 (0.29)</td>
<td>1 (0.20)</td>
<td>18.6 (13.2–25.3)</td>
<td>&lt;0.001</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BRIP1‡</td>
<td>1 (0.18)</td>
<td>100 (0.19)</td>
<td>1 (0.20)</td>
<td>0.9 (0.02–5.3)</td>
<td>1.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEK2‡</td>
<td>10 (1.87)</td>
<td>314 (0.61)</td>
<td>2 (0.40)</td>
<td>3.1 (1.5–5.6)</td>
<td>0.002</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FAM175A‡</td>
<td>1 (0.18)</td>
<td>52 (0.10)</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>1.8 (0.05–10.1)</td>
<td>0.42</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEN1‡</td>
<td>2 (0.46)</td>
<td>42 (0.08)</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>5.8 (0.7–20.8)</td>
<td>0.048</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MLH1</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>11 (0.02)</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MRE11A</td>
<td>1 (0.14)</td>
<td>36 (0.07)</td>
<td>1 (0.20)</td>
<td>2.1 (0.1–11.8)</td>
<td>0.38</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MSH2</td>
<td>1 (0.14)</td>
<td>23 (0.04)</td>
<td>1 (0.20)</td>
<td>3.3 (0.1–18.5)</td>
<td>0.26</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MSH6</td>
<td>1 (0.14)</td>
<td>41 (0.08)</td>
<td>1 (0.20)</td>
<td>1.9 (0.05–10.4)</td>
<td>0.41</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NBN</td>
<td>2 (0.29)</td>
<td>61 (0.11)</td>
<td>1 (0.20)</td>
<td>2.5 (0.3–9.1)</td>
<td>0.19</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PALB2</td>
<td>3 (0.43)</td>
<td>65 (0.12)</td>
<td>2 (0.40)</td>
<td>3.5 (0.7–10.3)</td>
<td>0.05</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PMS2</td>
<td>2 (0.29)</td>
<td>56 (0.11)</td>
<td>1 (0.20)</td>
<td>2.7 (0.3–9.8)</td>
<td>0.17</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RAD51C</td>
<td>1 (0.14)</td>
<td>59 (0.11)</td>
<td>2 (0.40)</td>
<td>1.3 (0.03–7.2)</td>
<td>0.54</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RAD51D</td>
<td>3 (0.43)</td>
<td>40 (0.08)</td>
<td>1 (0.20)</td>
<td>5.7 (1.2–16.7)</td>
<td>0.02</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>XRCC2</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>23 (0.04)</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* The denominators for genes for which data were censored were 561 (BAP1, BARD1, BRIP1, and FAM175A), 437 (GEN1), and 534 (CHEK2).
† Data are for the persons in the Exome Aggregation Consortium, minus the patients included in the TCGA studies. The percent with a mutation was calculated on the basis of the total number of persons for whom sequence coverage was adequate for the given allele, which differed slightly from the total of 53,105 persons, depending on the specific mutation.
‡ Data for metastatic cases with inadequate sequencing for this gene were censored.
Inherited DNA-Repair Gene Mutations in Prostate Cancer

However, 51 of the 72 patients with DNA-repair gene mutations (71%) had a first-degree relative with cancer other than prostate cancer, whereas 270 of the 537 patients without DNA-repair gene mutations (50%) had a first-degree relative with cancer other than prostate cancer (odds ratio, 2.4; 95% CI, 1.4 to 4.3; P=0.001). Inspection of extended pedigree information of probands with DNA-repair gene mutations revealed affected relatives with breast cancer (24 probands), ovarian cancer (10), leukemia and lymphoma (6), pancreatic cancer (7), or other gastrointestinal cancers (18).

SOMATIC MUTATIONS IN DNA-REPAIR GENES

Tumor sequencing data were available for 61 of the men with germline DNA-repair gene mutations. For 36 (59%) of these men, the second allele was clearly aberrant, in that either a second loss-of-function mutation or a gene-copy loss was present (Table S1 in the Supplementary Appendix). A study of cancer-predisposition genes in children with cancer showed that 66% of children with a presumed pathogenic gene mutation had a second “hit” somatic aberration within the tumor genome,28 and a study involving patients with advanced cancer showed that 21.4% of patients with a presumed pathogenic gene mutation had a somatic second-allele aberration.29 Although a subset of germline loss-of-function mutations may not represent the causal event in the genesis of a given tumor, inactivation of the remaining allele may occur through epigenetic mechanisms or other processes.29

GERMLINE MUTATIONS IN DNA-REPAIR GENES IN LOCALIZED PROSTATE CARCINOMAS

We compared the frequency of germline DNA-repair gene mutations among men with metastatic prostate cancer with the frequency of such mutations among men with localized prostate cancer. In the Cancer Genome Atlas prostate cancer study,25 which included 499 men for whom germline whole-exome sequencing data were available, 23 men (4.6%) had germline mutations in DNA-repair genes (P<0.001 for the comparison with metastatic disease). In addition, 6 men harbored the BRCA2 K3326* polymorphism, a C-terminal truncating variant that is unlikely to be associated with a predisposition to prostate cancer.30 It should be noted that to accommodate Cancer Genome Atlas requirements, the majority of tumors had high-risk characteristics: 90% were clinical stage T2c or greater, and 91% of the carcinomas had a Gleason score higher than 6, which far exceeds the approximately 30% of cancers with a Gleason score higher than 6 that was reported among men whose cancer was diagnosed by screening.31–33 Presumed pathogenic mutations in DNA-repair genes were identified in 2 of 45 men (4%) who had cancer with a Gleason score of 6, in 9 of 249 men (4%) who had cancer with a Gleason score of 7, and in 12 of 205 men (6%) who had cancer with a Gleason score of 8, 9, or 10 (P=0.37 for trend). Four of 162 men (2%) with localized low-to-intermediate–risk tumors and 19 of 337 men (6%) with localized high-risk tumors, as categorized according to National Comprehensive Cancer Network risk criteria,34 had germline DNA-repair gene mutations (Table 1). The odds of DNA-repair gene mutations being present among men with metastatic prostate cancer differed significantly from the odds among men with localized low-to-intermediate–risk tumors (odds ratio, 5.3; 95% CI, 1.9 to 20.2; P<0.001) or among those with high-risk tumors (odds ratio, 2.2; 95% CI, 1.3 to 4.0; P=0.002) (Table S6 in the Supplementary Appendix). As observed in men with metastatic prostate cancer, there was no association between the presence of a germline mutation in a DNA-repair gene and an age at diagnosis of younger than

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Case Series</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Patients</th>
<th>Patients with Mutations</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Stand Up To Cancer–Prostate Cancer Foundation discovery series</td>
<td>150</td>
<td>15 (10.0)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Stand Up To Cancer–Prostate Cancer Foundation validation series</td>
<td>84</td>
<td>9 (10.7)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Royal Marsden Hospital</td>
<td>131</td>
<td>16 (12.2)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>University of Washington</td>
<td>91</td>
<td>8 (8.8)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>Weill Cornell Medical College</td>
<td>69</td>
<td>7 (10.1)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>University of Michigan</td>
<td>43</td>
<td>4 (9.3)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>Memorial Sloan Kettering Cancer Center</td>
<td>124</td>
<td>23 (18.5)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td></td>
<td>692</td>
<td>82 (11.8)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Inherited DNA-Repair Gene Mutations in Prostate Cancer

Inherited DNA-Repair Gene Mutations in Prostate Cancer

60 versus 60 years of age or older (P=0.28) or non-Hispanic white versus other race (P=0.39).

Germline Mutations in DNA-Repair Genes in the Population

To estimate the population frequencies of germline mutations in DNA-repair genes, we analyzed exome data compiled from 53,105 persons included in the Exome Aggregation Consortium. We excluded data from persons with cancer who had been included in the Cancer Genome Atlas studies, the inclusion of which could have biased the comparisons with men with prostate cancer. The odds of any deleterious DNA-repair gene mutation being present in men with metastatic prostate cancer differed significantly from the odds in the Exome Aggregation Consortium population (odds ratio, 5.0; 95% CI, 3.9 to 6.3; P<0.001); a similar result was obtained when men from the previously reported Case Series 1 were excluded (odds ratio, 5.2; 95% CI, 4.0 to 6.8; P<0.001) (Table S5 in the Supplementary Appendix). The relative risk of mutations in individual DNA-repair genes among men with metastatic prostate cancer, as compared with men in the Exome Aggregation Consortium population, was substantial, ranging from 18.6 (95% CI, 13.2 to 25.3; P<0.001) for BRCA2 to 3.1 (95% CI, 1.5 to 5.6; P=0.002) for CHEK2 (Table 2).

Discussion

Inherited and acquired defects in DNA damage repair are key mechanisms in the genesis of malignant tumors. The detection of mutations in DNA-repair genes identifies persons and families who have a predisposition to cancer and defines cancer subtypes that have distinct vulnerabilities to specific therapeutics. The ascertainment of germline mutations in DNA-repair genes in men with prostate cancer has several important clinical implications. First, the recent finding that pharmacologic inhibitors of PARP1 induce substantial objective responses in patients with metastatic prostate cancer expressing homologous recombination DNA-repair defects provides a clear treatment pathway in accordance with precision medicine strategies. These tumors also appear to be responsive to platinum-based chemotherapy, as has been documented for cancers of the ovary and breast in carriers of BRCA1 and BRCA2 mutations. Second, the identification of a germline mutation in a DNA-repair gene provides information that is key to relatives, both male and female, and that can prompt “cascade” counseling to identify cancer predisposition and deploy risk-reduction strategies. Prospective studies assessing the prognostic and predictive significance of mutations in DNA-repair genes with regard to clinical outcomes are now needed to inform personalized care.

The significant family history of nonprostate cancers among men with mutations in DNA-repair genes was largely accounted for by breast, ovarian, and pancreatic cancers, in which mutations in DNA-repair pathways are known. The possible association between mutations in DNA-repair genes and familial hematologic and gas-
trointestinal cancers requires further analysis of cosegregation in affected kindreds. As observed for BRCA1 and BRCA2 in breast cancer, mutations may be found in persons who do not have a known syndromic history.38,39 Thus, broader testing of patients with metastatic prostate cancer without regard to family history will increase the yield of actionable mutations identified, in a manner parallel to the recent inclusion of all patients with epithelial ovarian cancers for germline testing regardless of family history.40

This study has several limitations. First, although efforts were made to standardize DNA-sequencing analyses, direct comparability across institutions and with public data is not guaranteed. Second, we focused on clearly deleterious mutations in a selected set of DNA-repair genes; consequently, our findings may underestimate the true frequency of pathogenic events that influence the development of metastatic prostate cancer. Third, although patients across institutions and in the control populations were unscreened for family history, possible bias cannot be ruled out. Finally, our case series and the Cancer Genome Atlas study include few persons who were older than 70 years of age at diagnosis, and the incidence of germline DNA-repair gene mutations may differ in this older age group.

In conclusion, the 11.8% overall frequency of germline aberrations in genes responsible for maintaining DNA integrity in men with metastatic prostate cancer is substantially higher than the 1.2 to 1.8% incidence of BRCA2 mutations alone in localized prostate cancer9,12 or the 7.3% incidence of mutations in 22 tumor-suppressor genes in familial prostate cancer.14 Because the high frequency of DNA-repair gene mutations is not exclusive to an early-onset phenotype and is associated with clinically and histologically aggressive disease, with compelling evidence for therapeutic relevance, it may be of interest to routinely examine all men with metastatic prostate cancer for the presence of germline mutations in DNA-repair genes.

Supported by a Stand Up To Cancer–Prostate Cancer Foundation (SU2C-PCF) International Prostate Cancer Dream Team Translational Cancer Research Grant. Stand Up To Cancer is a program of the Entertainment Industry Foundation administered by the American Association for Cancer Research (SU2C-AACR-DT0712). The project was also supported by the following National Institutes of Health and Department of Defense awards: Prostate SPORE (grants P01CA097186 and P05CA92629, P50CA088748, PC131820, PC140799, R01CA161337, and 1K08CA188615) and the Prostate Cancer Foundation (Movel- Challenge Awards). Drs. Beltran and Van Allen are supported by Damon Runyon Clinical Investigator Awards. Drs. Pritchard, Abida, Cheng, Schultz, and Van Allen are supported by Prostate Cancer Foundation Young Investigator Awards. Drs. Chinnaiyan and Sawyers are supported by the Howard Hughes Medical Research Institute. We also acknowledge funding from the Richard M. Lucas Foundation, the Institute for Prostate Cancer Research, Prostate Cancer UK and Movember to the London Prostate Cancer Centre of Excellence, the Starr Cancer Consortium (support to Drs. Beltran and Rubin), a Medical Research Council-Prostate Cancer UK Fellowship (to Dr. Mateo), an Experimental Cancer Medical Centre grant, a Biomedical Research Centre grant to the Institute of Cancer Research–Royal Marsden, the Andrew Sabin Family Foundation, the Marie-Josée and Henry R. Kravis Center for Molecular Oncology, and the Robert and Kate Niehaus Center for Inherited Cancer Genomics at Memorial Sloan Kettering Cancer Center.

Disclosure forms provided by the authors are available with the full text of this article at NEJM.org.

We thank the men who participated in this study for helping us to gain a better understanding of the role of genetic predisposition in advanced prostate cancer, the investigators and staff participating in the Stand Up to Cancer–Prostate Cancer Foundation International Prostate Cancer Dream Team, and the following persons at our respective institutions who helped with this study: Hiep Nguyen, Mary-Claire King, Barbara Norquist, Celestia Higano, Lawrence True, and Robert Vessella (University of Washington); Claudia Bertan, Susana Miranda, Penny Flohr, Roberta Ferraldeschi, Zsofia Kote-Jarai, Bindu Raobikady, Ajit Sarvadikar, Dionne Alleyne, Lucy Hamilton, Sheena Vadgama, and Ada Balascu-Nowluc (Institute for Cancer Research); Jacob Musinsky, Josh Armenio, Diana Mandelker, Maria Areila, and David Hyman (Memorial Sloan Kettering Cancer Center); Xuhong Cao, Yi-Mi Wu, and Felix Feng (University of Michigan); Elizabeth Heath (Wayne State University); and Tuo Zhang (Weill Cornell Medical College). We also thank the Exome Aggregation Consortium and the groups that provided exome variant data for comparison; a full list of groups contributing to the Exome Aggregation Consortium can be found at http://exac.broadinstitute.org/about.

The authors’ full names and academic degrees are as follows: Colin C. Pritchard, M.D., Ph.D., Joaquin Mateo, M.D., Michael F. Walsh, M.D., Navonil De Sarkar, Ph.D., Wassim Abida, M.D., Ph.D., Himisha Beltran, M.D., Andrea Garofalo, B.Sc., Roman Gulati, M.Sc., Suzanne Carreira, Ph.D., Rosalind Eales, M.D., Ph.D., Olivier Elemento, Ph.D., Mark A. Rubin, M.D., Dan Robinson, Ph.D., Robert Lonigro, Ph.D., Maha Hussain, M.D., Arul Chinnaiyan, M.D., Ph.D., Jake Vinson, B.Sc., Julie Filippeno, M.Sc., Levi Garraway, M.D., Ph.D., Mary-Ellen Taplin, M.D., Saud AlDubayan, M.D., G. Celine Han, Ph.D., Mallory Beightol, B.Sc., Zsofia Kote-Jarai, Bindu Raobikady, Ajit Sarvadikar, Dionne Alleyne, Lucy Hamilton, Sheena Vadgama, and Ada Balascu (Institute for Cancer Research); Jacob Musinsky, Josh Armenio, Diana Mandelker, Maria Areila, and David Hyman (Memorial Sloan Kettering Cancer Center); Xuhong Cao, Yi-Mi Wu, and Felix Feng (University of Michigan); Elizabeth Heath (Wayne State University); and Tuo Zhang (Weill Cornell Medical College). We also thank the Exome Aggregation Consortium and the groups that provided exome variant data for comparison; a full list of groups contributing to the Exome Aggregation Consortium can be found at http://exac.broadinstitute.org/about.

The authors’ affiliations are as follows: the University of Washington (C.C.P., M. Beightol, C.M., B.N., H.H.C., B.M., T.W., S. Casadei, P.S.N.) and Fred Hutchinson Cancer Research Center (N.D.S., R.G., P.S.N.) — both in Seattle; the Institute of Cancer Research and Royal Marsden Hospital, London (J.M., S. Carreira, R.E., J.B.); Memorial Sloan Kettering Cancer Center (M.F.W., W.A., M. Berger, L.Z., A.Z., 10
REFERENCES


23. Boxer V, Pritchard CC, Boyd T, Nel-


33. Boxer V, Pritchard CC, Boyd T, Nel-


43. Boxer V, Pritchard CC, Boyd T, Nel-


Classification and characterization of microsatellite instability across 18 cancer types

Ronald J Hause1, Colin C Pritchard2, Jay Shendure1,3 & Stephen J Salipante2

Microsatellite instability (MSI), the spontaneous loss or gain of nucleotides from repetitive DNA tracts, is a diagnostic phenotype for gastrointestinal, endometrial, and colorectal tumors, yet the landscape of instability events across a wider variety of cancer types remains poorly understood. To explore MSI across malignancies, we examined 5,930 cancer exomes from 18 cancer types at more than 200,000 microsatellite loci and constructed a genomic classifier for MSI. We identified MSI-positive tumors in 14 of the 18 cancer types. We also identified loci that were more likely to be unstable in particular cancer types, resulting in specific instability signatures that involved cancer-associated genes, suggesting that instability patterns reflect selective pressures and can potentially identify novel cancer drivers. We also observed a correlation between survival outcomes and the overall burden of unstable microsatellites, suggesting that MSI may be a continuous, rather than discrete, phenotype that is informative across cancer types. These analyses offer insight into conserved and cancer-specific properties of MSI and reveal opportunities for improved methods of clinical MSI diagnosis and cancer gene discovery.

MSI is a molecular tumor phenotype resulting from genomic hypermutability. The gain or loss of nucleotides from microsatellite tracts—DNA elements composed of short repeating motifs—is the diagnostic hallmark of MSI1 and manifests as novel alleles of varying length2. These changes can arise from impairments in the mismatch repair (MMR) system, which limits correction of spontaneous mutations in repetitive DNA sequences3,4. MSI-affected tumors may, accordingly, result from mutational inactivation or epigenetic silencing of genes in the MMR pathway2,3. MSI is classically associated with colorectal cancers, for which it holds well-defined clinical implications3. However, MSI has been reported in diverse cancer types including endometrial, ovarian, gastric, and prostate cancer and glioblastoma5,6. Recent work suggests that MSI may be an actionable marker for immune-checkpoint-blockade therapy; clinical trials have demonstrated improved outcomes for patients with MSI-positive tumors treated with inhibitors of programmed cell death 1 (PD-1), presumably as a result of T lymphocyte recognition of neoantigens produced by somatic mutations7,8. However, mutations resulting from MSI can also drive oncogenesis, by inactivating tumor suppressor genes, for example9. These observations underscore the need for a more complete understanding of MSI.

MSI signatures may differ among cancer types; disparate loci may be preferentially unstable5,10–14. MSI positivity may carry different prognostic values11, and MSI may occur at different frequencies5 across malignancies. However, these observations come from examination of dozens of loci in cohorts no larger than 100 individuals. Beyond limited studies restricted to four cancer types with established MSI phenotypes10,15,16, variation in MSI among malignancies has not yet been evaluated systematically or on a genomic scale.

Molecular diagnosis of MSI is currently achieved by examining PCR products from a few (typically 5–7) informative microsatellite markers (MSI–PCR)17. Recently, our group and others10,18–22 developed methods to infer MSI using massively parallel DNA-sequencing technologies, enabling interrogation of MSI with a breadth and quantitative precision not previously achievable. Here, we describe a robust approach for predicting MSI status independently of cancer type and use tumor exomes from the Cancer Genome Atlas (TCGA) Research Network to more comprehensively examine MSI across tumor types.

RESULTS

MSI classifier

From a total of 19,075,236 microsatellites computationally identified across the human genome, we included a subset of 516,876 loci (2.7%) that were within or adjacent to the exome capture baits used by TCGA, representing 95.9% of all coding microsatellites and 98.4% of microsatellites occupying splice sites (Fig. 1a,b and Supplementary Table 1). These loci were primarily mononucleotide repeats (Supplementary Table 2) and, as expected from our study design, fell disproportionately into intrinsic and coding regions compared to distributions observed genome-wide (Fig. 1b and Supplementary Table 3). Insufficient sequencing read depth precluded interrogation of all microsatellites for every specimen: 223,082 loci (43%) had sufficient coverage (230 reads) in both tumor and normal tissue for instability status to be inferred in at least half of the 5,930 total specimens.

For each locus we catalogued microsatellite allele lengths in tumor and patient-matched normal exomes (Fig. 1c, Supplementary Fig. 1, and Supplementary Tables 4 and 5) to identify and quantify MSI events. Using these instability calls, we designed a classifier to...
distinguish MSI-positive (MSI-high (MSI-H)) from MSI-negative (MSI-stable (MSS)) specimens independently of cancer type. Of all covariates tested across a cohort of colon, rectal, endometrial, and gastric tumors with available MSI–PCR results, the average total gain in number of microsatellite alleles detected in a tumor specimen and, secondarily, locus instability within a microsatellite locus located at chr. 8:7679723–7679741, within DEFB105A/B. This locus was the most significantly unstable microsatellite in MSI-H (n = 171) relative to MSS tumors (n = 446, P = 2 × 10−61, Fisher’s exact test).

Figure 1 Evaluating MSI using exome-sequencing data. (a) Schematic of the approach used for analyzing MSI across TCGA exomes. MISA, microsatellite identification tool; mSINGS, microsatellite instability by next-generation sequencing. (b) Relative proportions of microsatellite loci within indicated genomic annotations across the whole genome and regions targeted by exome capture. Data represent computational identification and annotation of all microsatellites in the human reference genome and the subset within or immediately adjacent to TCGA exome capture baits. (c) Detection of MSI events from sequencing data. Representative virtual electropherograms of a compound repeat at chr. 1:33145935–33145982 are illustrated for MSS and MSI-H cases, comparing the length and relative abundance of microsatellite alleles between tumors and patient-matched normal material. (d) Size of MSI events in representative MSI-H and MSS colon cancers. TCGA patient identifiers are indicated. (e) Correlation between MSI status (diagnosed using conventional clinical methods; MSI-H n = 171, MSS n = 446) and differences in global measurements of locus instability in tumor and paired normal specimens. Box boundaries indicate the interquartile range; center lines, medians; whiskers, values within 1.5 interquartile ranges of median; circles, extreme outliers. Red points represent MSI-L cancers (n = 73). (f) Proportion of MSI-H and MSS tumors with instability in a microsatellite locus located at chr. 8:7679723–7679741, within DEFB105A/B. This locus was the most significantly unstable microsatellite in MSI-H (n = 171) relative to MSS tumors (n = 446, P = 2 × 10−61, Fisher’s exact test).
colon; 63 MSS and 3 MSI-H for rectal; 169 MSS and 92 MSI-H for endometrial; 86 MSS and 32 MSI-H for stomach cancers). MOSAIC was discordant with clinical testing in classifying 11 of 171 MSI-H tumors (1 rectal and 10 endometrial) as MSS and 7 (1 rectal, 1 colon, and 5 endometrial) of 446 MSS cancers as MSI-H (Supplementary Table 6). Discordant classifications were primarily in endometrial cancers, which showed the smallest differences between MSI-H and MSS groups for all instability metrics measured. However, evidence suggests that many of these specimens were improperly classified by MSI–PCR: a review of accessory genetic and epigenetic data for somatic disruption of MSI-causative genes revealed that 7 of the 16 cases with complete metadata available were compatible with MOSAIC classifications but not MSI–PCR results (Supplementary Table 6). Furthermore, in terms of average number of gained microsatellite alleles and global burden of unstable microsatellites, discordant specimens were more consistent with MOSAIC classifications than with MSI–PCR testing (Supplementary Fig. 4).

Last, we evaluated whether differences in sequencing read depth between matched tumor and normal exomes or across microsatellite loci could confound our analysis. We observed no meaningful correlation between instability calls and these read depth metrics ($R^2 = 0.01$ and $\rho = -0.04$, respectively; Supplementary Fig. 5). Overall, these results demonstrate that we can accurately classify MSI status from tumor and matched-normal tissue exome-sequencing data.

**Investigation of MSI-low phenotype**

MSI-low (MSI-L) is a subcategory of MSI marked by instability at a minimal fraction of typed microsatellite markers. It is debated

![Figure 2](image-url)

**Figure 2** The landscape of MSI across TCGA exomes. (a) Inferred proportion of MSI-H tumors identified for each cancer cohort. (b) Distributions of the overall percentages of unstable microsatellite loci identified for each cancer type. Box boundaries indicate the interquartile range; center lines, medians; whiskers, values within 1.5 interquartile ranges of median. Overlaid points represent the number of unstable loci detected in individual tumor specimens; data for tumors classified as MSI-H are shown in red. UCEC, uterine corpus endometrial carcinoma ($n = 437$); COAD, colon adenocarcinoma ($n = 294$); STAD, stomach adenocarcinoma ($n = 278$); READ, rectal adenocarcinoma ($n = 96$); KIRC, kidney renal clear cell carcinoma ($n = 279$); OV, ovarian serous cystadenocarcinoma ($n = 63$); PRAD, prostate adenocarcinoma ($n = 463$); LUAD, lung adenocarcinoma ($n = 470$); HNSC, head and neck squamous cell carcinoma ($n = 506$); LIHC, liver hepatocellular carcinoma ($n = 338$); LUSC, lung squamous cell carcinoma ($n = 443$); BLCA, bladder urothelial carcinoma ($n = 253$); GBM, glioblastoma multiforme ($n = 262$); LGG, brain lower grade glioma ($n = 513$); BRCA, breast invasive carcinoma ($n = 266$); KIRP, kidney renal papillary cell carcinoma ($n = 207$); SKCM, skin cutaneous melanoma ($n = 268$); THCA, thyroid carcinoma ($n = 484$).
**ANALYSIS**

**Figure 3** Cancer-specific signatures of MSI. Heatmap indicating the proportions of specimens within cancer types (columns) that were unstable at individual loci microsatellites (rows). Loci significant for differences among cancer types at FDR < 0.05 are shown. Colored microsatellite clusters (1–4, at left) denote groups of loci with similar instability trends based on Bayesian information criterion of the most likely model and number of clusters. Cancer types were also organized by hierarchical clustering into groups with similar patterns of MSI (A–D, top). UCEC, uterine corpus endometrial carcinoma; COAD, colon adenocarcinoma; STAD, stomach adenocarcinoma; READ, rectal adenocarcinoma; KIRC, kidney renal clear cell carcinoma; OV, ovarian serous cystadenocarcinoma; PRAD, prostate adenocarcinoma; LUAD, lung squamous cell carcinoma; LUSC, lung squamous cell carcinoma; BLCA, bladder urothelial carcinoma; GBM, glioblastoma multiforme; LGG, brain lower grade glioma; BRCA, breast invasive carcinoma; KIRP, kidney renal papillary cell carcinoma; SKCM, skin cutaneous melanoma; THCA, thyroid carcinoma.

**MSI status and landscape across different cancers**

We broadly applied MOSAIC to assign MSI status for 5,930 tumor exomes from 18 cancer types (Fig. 2a and Supplementary Tables 4 and 5), enabling us to extend the analysis to 15 additional cancer types for which MSI status is not tested in clinical practice and to identify an additional 93 MSI-H samples. Cancer exomes contained a wide range of unstable microsatellites, from 87 to 9,032 (Supplementary Table 5). The average number of unstable sites varied considerably by cancer type, from a minimum of 765, for thyroid carcinomas, to a maximum of 2,315, for colon cancers. Similarly, the fraction of inferred MSI-H tumors also varied. The highest proportion of MSI-H cases occurred in cancer types that classically demonstrate MSI: endometrial (30%), colon (19%), and gastric (19%). Rectal cancers had a lower prevalence of MSI-H specimens (3%). Still lower, but detectable, frequencies of MSI-H were observed in 12 other cancer types; collectively, one or more individual MSI-H tumors were identified in 16 of the 18 cancer types examined. For several cancer types, including kidney papillary, kidney clear cell, and liver hepatocellular carcinomas, we observed a bimodal distribution in the proportion of unstable microsatellites for cancers classified as MSS (Fig. 2b), indicating trends in instability rates within MSI classifications.

As anticipated, we observed a strong correlation between predicted MSI status and the occurrence of somatic mutations or epigenetic silencing in MMR-pathway and DNA proofreading genes (odds ratio (OR) = 13.7 for having a somatic mutation in MSI-H malignancies compared with MSS, P = 6 × 10⁻⁶⁴; Supplementary Table 7). Notably, these somatic alterations did not predict MSI-H status with high accuracy, suggesting contributions of additional factors to MSI. Despite the well-established role of mismatch repair gene MLH1 silencing in MSI-H tumors, 8 of 98 tumors with MLH1 silencing were classified as MSS by both MOSAIC and MSI–PCR.

To provide a more comprehensive view of the MSI landscape within and across cancer types, we next examined global patterns of microsatellite mutation using instability calls for individual loci. We included all specimens, irrespective of inferred MSI status, and restricted analysis to 92,385 microsatellites that were called in at least half of the samples across each of the 18 cancer types (Supplementary Table 8). No instability was observed at 57.4% of loci in any tumor. Of the sites that were unstable in at least 5% of specimens, hierarchical clustering distinguished four major groups (A–D) of cancer types having similar signatures of MSI (Fig. 3). Cancers that are canonically affected by MSI were distributed between three different groups: colon and rectal cancers exclusively comprised group A, whereas stomach cancers were placed in a separate category with liver hepatocellular and kidney renal carcinoma (D), and endometrial tumors were separately grouped with multiple other cancer types (C). Other malignancies, representing those with lower or no inferred incidences of MSI-H, were distributed among three groups (B, C, and D) but were disproportionately allocated to group C. All cancer types, including those entirely comprising MSS tumors, showed high frequencies of instability events at particular loci or groups of similarly mutated loci. The microsatellite loci were also partitioned by hierarchical clustering into four major divisions (1–4) that showed similar rates of instability across cancer groups (Fig. 3). We examined enrichment of gene ontologies and KEGG pathway annotations of factors harboring unstable microsatellites in each division and noted differences (Supplementary Fig. 6 and Supplementary Table 9) but observed no obvious patterns of biological function.

whether MSI-L is a distinct disease entity or an artifact of examining small numbers of loci through conventional MSI testing. We therefore examined exome instability covariates in colon, rectal, endometrial, and stomach cancers clinically categorized as MSI-L. We observed no significant differences between MSI-L and MSS cancers in numbers of gained microsatellite alleles in tumor relative to normal tissue (P = 0.73, two-sided Wilcoxon rank-sum test), overall variation in allele number differences across all loci (P = 0.10), or total number of unstable microsatellites (P = 0.20; Fig. 1f and Supplementary Fig. 2). The lack of observable differences between these categories supports previous observations and indicates that MSI-L tumors are consistent with MSS tumors in overall MSI burden. We reclassified MSI-L tumors as MSS for all subsequent analyses.
Differences between MSS and MSI-H cancers
Because MSS tumors have a low baseline level of MSI\textsuperscript{24}, we examined whether MSS tumors mutate at the same loci as tissue-matched MSI-H tumors by comparing their relative frequencies of instability events at each microsatellite. For sufficient numbers, we focused on the four cancer types with the highest incidence of MSI-H samples (colon, rectal, endometrial, and stomach). Although both the frequency of instability events and the number of alternative microsatellite alleles were significantly elevated in MSI-H tumors, they tended to occur at the same loci that were unstable at lower frequencies in MSS cases (Fig. 4a,b); we observed a correlation between the frequency of MSI events in MSI-H and MSS malignancies of the same

Figure 4 Signatures of MSI in MSI-H tumors. (a) Circos plot representing differences in the proportion of MSS and MSI-H tumors with instability at microsatellite loci across the genome. External ring denotes chromosomal position; internal rings indicate the average proportion of cancers with microsatellite locus instability for markers integrated across 1-Mb windows. For each cancer type, the proportion of tumors with instability within each window is indicated by the height of the trace, with MSI-H and MSS tumors for each cancer type plotted separately on different sides of the axis (positive and negative, respectively). The large peak on chromosome 9 reflects a single microsatellite in an intergenic region between each window is indicated by the height of the trace, with MSI-H and MSS tumors for each cancer type plotted separately on different sides of the axis

(b) Representative region of chromosome 2 demonstrating differences in the proportion of MSS and MSI-H tumors with instability across the genome. External ring denotes chromosomal position; internal rings indicate the average proportion of cancers with microsatellite locus instability for markers integrated across 1-Mb windows. For each cancer type, the proportion of tumors with instability within each window is indicated by the height of the trace, with MSI-H and MSS tumors for each cancer type plotted separately on different sides of the axis (positive and negative, respectively). The large peak on chromosome 9 reflects a single microsatellite in an intergenic region between each window is indicated by the height of the trace, with MSI-H and MSS tumors for each cancer type plotted separately on different sides of the axis

(c) Cosine similarity matrix comparing the sets of microsatellites unstable in at least half of tumors in each cancer subtype (stratified by MSI status and cancer type). (d) Heatmap indicating the proportion of specimens within MSI-H cancer types affected (columns) at the top 50 most differentially unstable microsatellite loci (rows). All loci were significant at FDR < 10\textsuperscript{-25}. For each microsatellite, repeat type and genomic annotation are indicated. p1, mononucleotide repeat; p2, dinucleotide repeat; c, compound repeat. UCEC, uterine corpus endometrial carcinoma (n = 437); COAD, colon adenocarcinoma (n = 294); STAD, stomach adenocarcinoma (n = 278); READ, rectal adenocarcinoma (n = 96).
cancer type and also across types (p = 0.28–0.53), indicating related instability patterns within and across malignancies. A representative example is provided by two loci in neighboring genes ACVR2A (chr. 2:148863681–148863698) and ORC4 (chr. 2:148701095–148701119) (Supplementary Fig. 4b). ACVR2A contains a coding mononucleotide microsatellite that is unstable in 28–90% of MSI-H samples (Supplementary Table 10), depending on the cancer type, but in only 0–6% of MSS cancers. ORC4 harbors a mononucleotide repeat in a splicing region that is also unstable in 67–100% of MSI-H tumors but in only 19–44% of MSS samples.

To examine differences between MSS and MSI-H categories, we focused on microsatellites that were unstable in at least 25% of the samples within each cancer subtype and typable in all specimens. We computed cosine similarities between sets of all frequently unstable sites between each group (Fig. 4c). Colon, rectal, gastric, and endometrial MSI-H cancers intersected at a large fraction of their frequently unstable microsatellites, with tissue-matched MSS cancers sharing a smaller subset of those loci. MSI tumors from different tumor types showed substantially less overlap. Taken together, these findings indicate that MSI patterns in tissue-matched MSI-H and MSS cancers are related and follow consistent patterns, but MSI-H cancers share overall similarities in their most frequently unstable sites.

**Differences among MSI-H cancers**

To compare MSI among different MSI-H cancer types, we examined only cancer types with the highest MSI-H prevalence to lend sufficient power for statistically meaningful comparisons. As was observed for the entire collection of specimens (Fig. 3), separate MSI-H cancer types showed individualized signatures of instability at a subset of microsatellite loci (Fig. 4d). In total, 2,685 of the 3,296 microsatellites unstable in at least 5% of MSI-H cancers were differentially unstable in at least one cancer type at an FDR < 0.05 (Supplementary Table 10). These differentially unstable microsatellites included several in NIPBL, TCF4, and PTEN, among other genes reported as mutational targets of MSI.25,26 An example is again provided by the microsatellites in ACVR2A and ORC4 (Fig. 4b): the former was unstable in 90% of colon, 67% of rectal, and 87% of stomach MSI-H tumors, but only 28% of endometrial MSI-H tumors, and the latter was unstable in 97% of colon, 67% of endometrial, and 100% of rectal and stomach MSI-H tumors investigated.

To explore the functional consequences of different instability signatures among MSI-H cancer types, we examined factors that were uniquely unstable in one cancer type (Supplementary Fig. 7). Uniquely unstable factors in colon and rectal cancers shared overlap in multiple aggregated functional categories, although cancer-type-specific differences were observed among assorted cellular functions. Stomach adenocarcinomas were uniquely and highly enriched for instability in ion-binding genes while demonstrating instability in several categories frequently observed for MSI-H colon and rectal tumors. Endometrial cancers were exclusively enriched for uniquely unstable sites in protein complex binding genes, without overlap in categories identified for other cancer types, although the small number of endometrial-cancer-specific unstable sites limited our power for ascertaining such ontological enrichments.

**Properties of unstable microsatellites**

We investigated features associated with unstable loci by associating various intrinsic properties, annotations, and metrics with the likelihood of locus instability. After stratifying by repeat composition and MSI status, we found compound microsatellites to be more preferentially unstable than other repeat types, with 11.7% and 5.3% of those loci unstable in more than 20% of MSI-H and MSS samples, respectively (Supplementary Fig. 8a). Intragenic length of the microsatellite tract had bearing on instability frequency, with a maximum occurring around 16 repeat units in length (Supplementary Fig. 8b). When loci were stratified by their genomic annotations (Supplementary Fig. 8c), microsatellites in coding regions were less likely to be unstable in at least one sample (OR = 0.87, P = 2.3 × 10⁻⁵⁷). By contrast, microsatellites in splice sites were more likely to be unstable (OR = 1.37, P = 2.2 × 10⁻⁵²). We compared primary sequence enrichments of microsatellites unstable in at least one cancer (Supplementary Fig. 8d) and observed no significant differences among MSI-H cancer types (Supplementary Fig. 9a). However, CA and GA dinucleotide repeats were the most likely to be unstable overall. We also observed variability in the likelihood of instability at CpG sites, which probably reflects their functional importance in gene regulation. We observed significant enrichments for instability at DNase hypersensitivity sites (P = 0.01), conserved transcription factor binding sites (P = 3 × 10⁻⁶), and evolutionarily conserved genomic regions (P = 6 × 10⁻³; Supplementary Fig. 9b). Last, we tested for a correlation between the average frequency of locus instability within 1-Mb windows across individuals and DNA replication timing10,27 but found no significant associations (Supplementary Fig. 9c).

**Unstable microsatellites in cancer-associated genes**

To identify elements common to a generalizable MSI-H signature across cancer types, we tested for loci that were significantly more...
testing, we tested whether recurrently unstable loci (Supplementary Table 10) were more likely to occur in genes registered in the COSMIC cancer gene census\(^{30}\) and observed that microsatellites located in genes with known involvement in oncogenesis were significantly more likely to be unstable (Supplementary Fig. 8f; OR = 1.51, \(P < 10^{-5}\)). Moreover, a review of the literature for the genes harboring or proximal to the top 100 most significantly mutated loci in MSI-H cancers showed that 58 are in or near genes with previously established cancer-related biological functions (Supplementary Table 12). Furthermore, 25 of 27 known recurrent mutational targets of colorectal cancer MSI\(^{26}\) examined in our study contained loci that were significantly unstable in MSI-H relative to MSS samples at an FDR < 0.05 (\(P = 5 \times 10^{-7}\)).

**Patient survival and MSI burden**

MSI-H status is associated with modestly improved patient survival in colorectal cancers\(^{31}\). We therefore examined whether there was a general correlation between MSI-H classification and survival outcome across cancer types, after correcting for covariates. We observed a weak association between MSI status and survival outcome when considering the four cancer types with the highest incidence of MSI-H (\(P = 0.23\), hazard ratio (HR) for MSI-H = 0.79; Fig. 5a). We next evaluated whether the global burden of unstable microsatellites would correlate with survival when treated as a continuous variable independently of MSI status and observed a stronger, more significant positive correlation with survival (\(P = 0.02\), HR per increase of 100 unstable sites = 0.984; Fig. 5b).

Given that MSI-H samples showed, on average, approximately 2,100 more unstable sites than MSS samples, this would equate to a HR of 0.72 for MSI-H. Furthermore, the association between the number of unstable sites and patient survival was more pronounced in MSS samples alone (\(P = 0.004\), HR per increase of 100 unstable sites = 0.959; Fig. 5c). This observation led us to question whether the metric would also be prognostic of patient outcome in cancer types for which MSI is not typically evaluated. Although no significant effect was observed when cancer types were examined in aggregate, for individual cancer types we observed positive trends between prognosis and instability burden in uterine, endometrial, rectal, colon, stomach, and thyroid cancer and lower-grade glioma (Supplementary Fig. 10). Limited sample sizes for each cancer type restrict power for establishing the significance of these trends.

Last, we tested whether MSI was high in cancers that had progressed by quantifying instability events in primary and metastatic tumors within cancer types. We examined cancers for which multiple patient samples from metastatic disease were available, including seven patient-matched metastatic and primary breast tumors, seven patient-matched metastatic and primary thyroid tumors, and six primary and 174 metastatic melanoma cases from unrelated patients.

All were MSS. The fractions of unstable loci were not significantly different between metastatic and primary tumors (median percentage unstable for each group = 0.37%, \(P = 0.13\), nested ANOVA; Supplementary Fig. 11), which suggests that MSI is not associated with likelihood of metastasis, although additional samples will be necessary to substantiate this observation.

**DISCUSSION**

To explore the landscape of MSI in different cancers, we developed MOSAIC for ascertaining MSI status from tumor–normal tissue pairs examined with exome-sequencing data. Our approach leverages the observation that MSS tumors have a lower baseline level of instability
events than MSI-H tumors, which enables MSI classifications to be distinguished on the basis of global MSI calls. MOSAIC corrects for class imbalance in its cross-validation training procedure (an approximately 3:1 MSS-to-MSI-H ratio), allowing predictions in new cancer types to be made without prior assumption about the expected prevalence of MSI-H tumors. Although we noted a few discrepancies between our classifier and conventional MSI typing, genomic data suggest that these represent false positive and false negative outcomes from clinical typing\textsuperscript{22,23} and that discordant results are more consistent with MOSAIC classifications.

Most cancer types examined (14 of 18) included one or more MSI-H representatives, suggesting that MSI may be a generalized cancer phenotype. The identification of infrequently occurring MSI-H tumors from cancer types conventionally associated with MSI confirms published reports\textsuperscript{8,34–40}. Notably, most cancer types, even those for which there were few or no examples with the MSI-H phenotype in our cohort, showed a high frequency of MSI at restricted subsets of loci. This observation raises the possibility that findings\textsuperscript{31} of MSI in some cancer types may reflect artifacts from typing local mutational hot spots by conventional methods rather than a global instability phenotype.

Microsatellite mutations occurring within the coding regions, introns, or untranslated regions of genes may positively or negatively influence gene expression or protein function by affecting changes in transcription or gene splicing\textsuperscript{9,15,42–44}. We observed a depletion of unstable microsatellites in exons, transcription factor binding sites, and evolutionarily conserved genomic regions, consistent with purifying selection against mutations with biologically functional consequences\textsuperscript{10}. Nevertheless, regulatory alterations for some targets may confer selective growth advantages to cancer cells, and unstable microsatellite loci have been speculated to fall within genes implicated in oncogenesis and to participate in the evolution of MSI-H cancers\textsuperscript{8,13,14,16,45–47}. For unstable microsatellites observed in genic regions, our data support the idea that they preferentially accumulate in genes involved in carcinogenesis or tumor survival and therefore probably serve as drivers of cancer evolution. Differences in patterns of MSI among cancer types may consequently reflect different positive and negative selective pressures experienced during carcinogenesis. We observed that frequently unstable microsatellites in MSI-H malignancies are preferentially located in known cancer-associated genes, supporting this view and suggesting that there may be an underappreciated contribution of MSI in generating cancer-driving mutations. Moreover, roughly half of unstable microsatellites fall within genes not previously reported to be involved in cancer, including several intergenic loci, raising the possibility that these microsatellites also function as cancer drivers. Although functionally evaluating newly implicated factors is outside the scope of this work, many of the differences between MSS and MSI-H tumors are pronounced, and these data illustrate the utility of microsatellite analysis of exome-sequencing data as a primary approach for identifying cancer-relevant genes. Identification of features that are recurrently affected by MSI is complementary to methods that highlight genes on the basis of their recurrent somatic coding sequence mutations\textsuperscript{48}.

Although differences in selection during carcinogenesis may account for much of the variability in instability rates observed among microsatellite markers, we also observed significant correlations with more generalized properties of the loci themselves. We observed a weak but significant correlation between elevated MSI rates and loci occupying DNase-hypersensitivity sites, supporting earlier work\textsuperscript{10} and indicating that instability events are enriched within euchromatic regions. Other factors, including repeat composition and locus length, affected instability\textsuperscript{44}. It is likely that local nucleotide sequence or secondary structure surrounding repeats also define the inherent instability of a locus\textsuperscript{44,49}.

Consistent with other genomic studies\textsuperscript{19,21}, we found no evidence that tumors classified as MSI-L are a distinct disease group. This conclusion supports the view that MSI-L is a technical artifact reflecting a low background frequency of MSI in tumors with intact MMR systems\textsuperscript{14}. Nevertheless, specimens in our study spanned a continuum of observed instability, and, at their extremes, tumors classified as MSI-H and MSS showed some overlap in their overall burden of unstable microsatellites. In general, we observed that the number of unstable microsatellite loci in a tumor exome correlated with patient survival when considered as a continuous metric better than conventional MSI-H or MSS classification alone. This result may reflect a link between MSI events and the production of cancer neoantigens that can be recognized as ‘non-self’ by the immune system\textsuperscript{7,50}. Although the effect sizes we observed were smaller because of our limited cohort sizes, they are consistent with values reported in larger cohorts\textsuperscript{31}. These findings suggest that, when sufficient numbers of loci are considered, the MSI phenotype may be a more continuous phenotype than previously appreciated—indeed, the global burden of MSI within MSS samples alone was prognostic of patient outcome. Because this continuous distribution of global instability is more indicative of patient survival independently of conventional MSI classification, it may prove more informative in the clinical management and treatment of cancer\textsuperscript{7}.

The existence of cancer-specific MSI landscapes and the potential predictive power of MSI as a continuous metric have implications for the molecular diagnosis of MSI in clinical practice: because current assays are optimized for the detection of MSI in colon and rectal cancers\textsuperscript{17}, they may not detect instability events effectively, or at all, in other cancer types. The behavior of any particular microsatellite locus can vary greatly across cancers, and loci that are inherently stable in one cancer type may be frequently mutated in another. Because MOSAIC for genome-scale MSI classification is more comprehensive and less prone to cancer-type-specific biases, it may serve as a better clinical strategy for pan-cancer MSI determination and ascertainment of instability burden.

Microsatellites are preferentially located in noncoding regions of the genome, and we anticipate that the future availability of more cancer whole-genome sequences will provide an improved understanding of the overall genomic landscape of MSI in different malignancies. As suggested by our study, such data may implicate novel, noncoding oncogenic motifs that affect gene regulation and will yield further insights into potentially important genomic sites involved in carcinogenesis.

METHODS

Methods and any associated references are available in the online version of the paper.

Note: Any Supplementary Information and Source Data files are available in the online version of the paper.

ACKNOWLEDGMENTS

We thank A. McKenna and other members of S.J.S. and J.S.’s laboratories for helpful advice and assistance. This work was supported in part by the Damon Runyon Cancer Research Foundation (DRG-2224-18 to R.J.H.), a Congressionally Directed Medical Research Program (PC131820 to C.C.P.), and a Young Investigator Award from the Prostate Cancer Foundation (to C.C.P.).


ONLINE METHODS

Exome microsatellite data. Exome data for all specimens (tumors and patient-matched normal blood) were obtained from the TCGA Research Network (http://cancer.gov.nih.gov; Supplementary Table 5) as alignments against hg19. Researchers were not blinded to the MSI status of specimens where those data were available. We identified all autosomal microsatellite tracts with repeating subunits of 1–5 bp in length and comprising 5 repeats or more in the human reference genome (GRCh37/hg19) using MISA (http://pgrc.ipk-gatersleben.de/misa/misa.html) and padded their start and stop coordinates by 5 bp. 10 bp or fewer were permitted between repeats for adjacent microsatellites to be combined into single loci, termed either ‘complex’ (c⁹) if comprised of microsatellites with different repeat subunit lengths or ‘compound’ (c) if comprised of disparate repeats with the same repeat length. Microsatellites directly tiled by the NimbleGen SeqCap EZ Exome_v3 capture design (which was used by TCGA) and those within 50 bp of a capture bait were retained. Repeat features were annotated using ANNOVAR.²¹ (24 February 2014 release).

Calling unstable microsatellite loci. Primary analysis of microsatellite loci was performed in each specimen to determine stability using mSINGS as previously described.²² Briefly, we evaluated the number of sequence reads of different lengths present within each of the identified microsatellite markers, then expressed the relative abundance of individual lengths for a microsatellite as the fraction of reads supporting that length normalized to the number of reads counted for the most frequently occurring length at that locus. Microsatellite tract lengths at 5% relative abundance were discarded. Although identified length polymorphisms may include some reproducible artifacts resulting from slippage during PCR amplification, their total number is proportional to the actual number of microsatellite alleles present at a locus,²³ and in comparative analysis of genetically related tumor–normal pairs such artifacts are well controlled. Instability at each locus was subsequently defined in two ways: (i) the high-sensitivity approach, in which identification was performed by comparing the absolute number of lengths identified between tumor and paired normal specimens, and the locus was considered unstable if one or more additional lengths for a microsatellite were detected from the tumor; and (ii) the high-specificity approach, in which Kolmogorov–Smirnov scores were calculated when comparing the normalized distribution of lengths for tumor and paired normal specimens, considering any difference less than P = 0.05 to signify locus instability.²⁴ We determined the latter method to be overly conservative (a median of only 5 unstable sites were called per MSI-H cancer), and therefore did not implement it in practice. Accordingly, the burden of unstable sites identified in our study was considerably higher than approximated in other work,²⁵ probably because of the greater sensitivity-to-specificity tradeoff of our approach.

Constructing MOSAIC from sequencing-based locus instability calls. We examined data from colon, rectal, stomach, and endometrial cancer exomes (Supplementary Tables 4 and 5) for which clinical MSI status was available from standard diagnostic methods.²⁶ We observed that the average size of instability events (i.e., the length of alternate microsatellite alleles) was greater in MSI-H than MSS tumors (Fig. 1d, P = 9 × 10⁻⁸⁰, two-sided Wilcoxon rank-sum test). Clinical MSI–PCR results (MSI-H, MSI-L, and MSS) were obtained from TCGA. The average gain in unique alleles in tumor relative to matched normal tissue across all interrogated microsatellites (peak_avg), variation in allele gain (peak_var), total number of unstable sites defined by the high-sensitivity method (num_unstable), and proportion of callable unstable sites (prop_unstable) were calculated for each sample. Furthermore, we tested for the power of each microsatellite locus to differentiate between MSI-H and MSS tumors using Fisher’s exact tests and identified a locus within DEFB105A/B, chr. 8:7679723–7679741, as the most significantly unstable microsatellite in MSI-H relative to MSS tumors (debsite). These features, along with the top 100 most significantly unstable microsatellites in MSI-H relative to MSS tumors, were then used to predict clinical MSI-H or MSS diagnosis by recursive partitioning classification trees or random forests implemented using the rpart v4.1-10, randomForest v4.6-12, and caret v6.0.62 packages in R v3.2.1. Leave-one-sample-out cross-validation was used to learn the optimal features and parameters for predicting MSI status, interrogating a grid search space of 0, 0.001, 0.01, 0.1, 0.45, and 0.95 complexity parameters (cp) with the minimum number of observations in any terminal node (minbucket) set to 6 and the maximum depth of any node of the final tree set to 3 for recursive partitioning, and 2 and 3 randomly sampled variables as candidates at each split (mtry) with 1,000 trees for random forests. Weights were included to correct for class imbalances in the training data (MSI-H n = 171, MSS n = 446), and the optimal parameters selected were cp = 0.001 and mtry = 2. Notably, peak_avg and debsite were selected by recursive feature selection using decision trees as the most significant two features for inclusion in the final model; incorporating more than two covariates did not significantly improve the classifier (Supplementary Fig. 3b). The final models achieved 96.6% (rpart) and 96.4% (randomForest) accuracy. The more accurate and parsimonious rpart model was used to predict MSI status across all remaining cancer samples.

Identifying uniquely unstable microsatellites in MSI-H cancers. For each of the 204,797 microsatellite loci called in at least half of MSI-H and MSS cancers (n > 132 and n > 2,833, respectively), we performed two-sided Fisher exact tests comparing the ratios of individuals for which the site was unstable in MSI-H samples to the ratio of individuals for which the site was unstable in MSS samples. FDR values were estimated using Storey’s q-value method, with a q-value < 0.05 considered significant.

Determining cancer-specific microsatellite sites. Multiple proportions tests were implemented in R using the prop.test function to identify sites differentially unstable in at least one cancer type relative to the average frequency of instability observed across all other groups from the 92,385 sites called in at least half of the samples for each cancer. To determine MSI-H cancer-specific microsatellites, multiple proportions tests were performed for each site for colon, rectal, endometrial, and stomach MSI-H cancers. FDR values were estimated as described above. To compare across cancers and MSI diagnostic types, we computed cosine similarity scores. Because the number of frequently unstable sets in MSI-H cancers was an order of magnitude larger than that observed for MSS cancers, cosine similarity was less sensitive to these set inequalities than the overlap coefficient or Jaccard index, which artificially inflate or deflate the observed overlap, respectively.

Gene Ontology enrichment analyses. Gene enrichment was performed using the R package clusterProfiler version 2.2.5 (ref. 52). clusterProfiler implements a hypergeometric model to test for gene set overrepresentation relative to a background gene set. Each cluster (1–4) from the global instability results was compared with the background of all other microsatellites sequenced at sufficient depth in our study, with a Benjamini–Hochberg FDR threshold of 0.20 defined as significant enrichment. Enrichment in KEGG pathways was analyzed with the enrichKEGG function and the same parameters. Enrichment between MSI-H specific clusters was analyzed using the compareCluster function with fun = enrichGO, pvvalueCutoff = 0.05, OrgDb = org.Hs.es.db. Significantly enriched GO terms were simplified using GOSemSim to calculate the similarity of GO terms and remove highly similar terms (cutoff = 0.7) by retaining the most significant representative term. GO analyses were corrected for gene size in that enrichment analyses were performed at the microsatellite level, such that larger genes required greater numbers of unstable sites for significant enrichment relative to the background distributions of microsatellites in genes covered in our study.

Enrichment of unstable microsatellites in cancer-associated genes. After excluding microsatellites with intergenic and intronic annotations, we extracted annotations for the 252,127 microsatellites that had valid calls in MSS samples, resulting in a panel of 18,104 unique genes. We compared this full gene panel against the 17,564 loci that were unstable with significantly greater frequency in MSI-H cancers at an FDR < 0.05, comprising a set of 6,821 unique genes. We compared these data sets to the COSMIC cancer gene census (accessed 15 June 2015), which contained 573 unique cancer-associated genes. To test for enrichment against the COSMIC database, 1,000 permutations were performed, sampling 6,821 genes from all possible unique genes in the full gene panel.

Correlation of instability and DNA replication timing. We first filtered our data to 77,215 sites that were called in more than half of the samples within each
The 32 (cancer type by MSI status) groups and called completely across all groups. We downloaded wavelet-smoothed Repli-Seq signals from 11 ENCODE cell lines from the UCSC Genome Browser (GEO GSE34399). We then averaged the proportions of MSI and Repli-Seq signals across 1-Mb windows throughout the genome and calculated the median Repli-Seq signal across all 11 cell lines as representative of ‘general’ replication timing throughout the genome, with values ranging 0–100 (higher numbers indicating earlier replication). Spearman correlation coefficients were calculated between binned, averaged instability proportions between MSI classifications and across cancer types compared with median and cell-line-specific binned Repli-Seq signals.

Survival analyses. We assessed the association of MSI with overall survival using the coxph function from the R survival package version 2.38, with significance assessed by Wald tests. Age, sex, cancer type, radiation therapy, and pathologic stage (I, II, III, IV) were included as covariates in multivariate analyses. The proportional hazards assumption for covariates in these Cox regression models was tested using the cox.zph function and violating covariates were stratified when necessary.

Statistical analyses. All statistical tests used in this study were nonparametric and therefore made no assumptions about distributions or equal variance between groups. Two-sided Fisher exact tests were used to identify differentially unstable microsatellites in MSI-H cancers and enriched or depleted genomic annotations for unstable sites. To determine unstable microsatellites unique to specific MSI-H cancers, multiple proportions tests were performed for each site across colon, rectal, endometrial, and stomach MSI-H cancers. FDR values for both analyses were estimated using Storey’s q-value method, with a q-value < 0.05 considered significant. To compare instability events across cancers and MSI diagnostic types, we computed cosine similarity scores. Hypergeometric tests were implemented to test for the enrichment of genes harboring frequently unstable sites in GO terms and KEGG pathways. Permutation tests were performed to test for enrichment in MSI-affected genes against the COSMIC database. Spearman correlation coefficients were calculated to evaluate correlations between instability and DNA replication timing. Lastly, survival curves were represented with Kaplan-Meier curves, with the significance of covariate effects estimated by fitting Cox proportional-hazards regression models.

Data access. Primary sequencing data are available from TCGA Research Network (http://cancergenome.nih.gov/). Primary MSI calls from this study are available from (http://krishna.gs.washington.edu/content/members/hauser/mosaic/).


Mismatch repair deficiency may be common in ductal adenocarcinoma of the prostate

Michael T. Schweizer1,2,*, Heather H. Cheng1,2,*, Maria S. Tretiakova3, Funda Vakar-Lopez3, Nola Klemfuss4, Eric Q. Konnick5, Elahe A. Mostaghel1,2, Peter S. Nelson1,4, Evan Y. Yu1,2, Bruce Montgomery1,2, Lawrence D. True3, Colin C. Pritchard5

1Department of Medicine, Division of Oncology, University of Washington, Seattle, WA, USA
2Clinical Research Division, Fred Hutchinson Cancer Research Center, Seattle, WA, USA
3Department of Pathology, University of Washington, Seattle, WA, USA
4Division of Human Biology, Fred Hutchinson Cancer Research Center, Seattle, WA, USA
5Department of Laboratory Medicine, University of Washington, Seattle, WA, USA

*These authors contributed equally to this work

Correspondence to: Michael T. Schweizer, email: schweize@uw.edu
Lawrence D. True, email: ltrue@uw.edu
Colin C. Pritchard, email: cpritch@uw.edu

Keywords: prostate cancer, ductal adenocarcinoma, hypermutation, mismatch repair, microsatellite instability

ABSTRACT

Precision oncology entails making treatment decisions based on a tumor’s molecular characteristics. For prostate cancer, identifying clinically relevant molecular subgroups is challenging, as molecular profiling is not routine outside of academic centers. Since histologic variants of other cancers correlate with specific genomic alterations, we sought to determine if ductal adenocarcinoma of the prostate (dPC) – a rare and aggressive histopathologic variant – was associated with any recurrent actionable mutations. Tumors from 10 consecutive patients with known dPC were sequenced on a targeted next-generation DNA sequencing panel. The median age at diagnosis was 59 years (range, 40–73). Four (40%) patients had metastases upon presentation. Archival tissue from formalin-fixed paraffin-embedded prostate tissue samples from nine patients and a biopsy of a metastasis from one patient with castration-resistant prostate cancer were available for analysis. Nine of 10 samples had sufficient material for tumor sequencing. Four (40%) patients’ tumors had a mismatch repair (MMR) gene alteration (N = 2, MSH2; N = 1, MSH6; and N = 1, MLH1), of which 3 (75%) had evidence of hypermutation. Sections of the primary carcinomas of three additional patients with known MMR gene alterations/hypermutation were histologically evaluated; two of these tumors had dPC. MMR mutations associated with hypermutation were common in our cohort of dPC patients. Since hypermutation may predict for response to immune checkpoint blockade, the presence of dPC may be a rapid means to enrich populations for further screening. Given our small sample size, these findings require replication.

INTRODUCTION

Precision oncology entails therapeutic decision-making on the basis of an individual patient’s molecular tumor profile. To that end, it is imperative to develop strategies to rapidly identify clinically relevant patient subgroups. While next-generation sequencing technologies have greatly advanced molecular classification, they are not routinely used for prostate cancer and may be costly. Because histological variants can correlate with genomic alterations in other malignancies (e.g. colorectal carcinoma, acute myelogenous leukemia), we hypothesized that distinct prostate cancer histologies may also associate with underlying molecular aberrations – allowing for the rapid identification of patients for further screening [1–5]. In this study, we sought to determine if ductal prostate cancer (dPC) was associated with clinically actionable molecular features. Ductal prostatic adenocarcinomas (dPC) are an aggressive histopathologic variant of prostate cancer.
cancer, characterized by large glands lined by tall, pseudostratified, columnar neoplastic epithelial cells [6]. Approximately 3% of all prostate cancers have at least a component of ductal histology, with only 0.2% having pure ductal histology [7]. Clinically, dPCs tend to have a more aggressive course – behaving similarly to Gleason 4 + 4 = 8 carcinomas [8]. Tumors with >10% ductal component are associated with a higher stage, are more likely to present with metastatic disease, and may be less responsive to androgen deprivation [7].

While the more aggressive clinical course associated with dPC has been well documented, little is known about the molecular features underlying this histologic subtype. Studies using fluorescence in situ hybridization have reported the prevalence of TMPRSS2:ERG fusions in ductal cases to range from approximately 10–50%, which is not substantially different than typical acinar carcinomas [9, 10]. Otherwise, gene expression profiling studies reveal extensive similarities between ductal and acinar adenocarcinomas. In one study comparing the transcriptional profile of eight ductal tumors to 11 acinar adenocarcinomas, differences in gene expression profiles encompassed only 25 genes [11].

Given that little is known regarding the underlying genomic abnormalities associated with the ductal histologic phenotype, we sequenced consecutive cases of dPC using the UW-OncoPlex platform – a targeted next-generation sequencing panel that includes genes with actionable or potentially actionable mutations [12].

**RESULTS**

**Patient characteristics**

From January 2015 to April 2016, ten consecutive patients with dPC were identified and their tumors were sequenced (Figure 1). The median age at diagnosis was 59 years (range, 40 to 73). Four (40%) patients had metastatic disease at the time of presentation. Additional details regarding the patients included in this study and their tumor samples are provided in Table 1.

**Sequencing results**

To characterize the molecular features of dPC, we sequenced 10 prostate cancers with prominent dPC components: nine samples from FFPE archival tissue (radical prostatectomy or prostate needle biopsy specimens), and one frozen tissue biopsy from a metastasis. Nine of 10 samples had sufficient material for UW-OncoPlex testing. The tumors from four (40%) patients had an alteration predicted to be pathogenic in one of the mismatch repair (MMR) genes (2 in MSH2, 1 in MSH6 and 1 in MLH1), of which 3 (75%) had evidence of hypermutation associated with microsatellite instability (MSI). The 3 patients with hypermutated tumors had evidence of bi-allelic MMR mutation. Other genomic alterations common to prostate cancer were also detected, including alterations in genes involved in homologous recombination repair (i.e. BRCA2, CHEK2) (N = 2), androgen receptor (AR) (N = 1), TMPRSS2:ERG rearrangements (N = 3) and alteration in the PI3K/Akt/mTOR signaling pathway (N = 5) (Table 2).

**Histopathology of hypermutated prostate cancer**

To determine the histopathologic features of hypermutated prostate cancer, we reviewed the pathology of known hypermutated cases from the University of Washington rapid autopsy program. We previously reported 5 prostate cancer patients who participated in this program and were found to have hypermutated tumors with complex MMR gene alterations [13]. Since that publication, we have identified 3 additional hypermutated prostate cancer cases using similar methods. Of the now 8 hypermutated prostate cancer cases in the autopsy series, 2 had untreated primary prostate cancer tissue available for pathology review. Both of these cases had a ductal adenocarcinoma component. The first subject (Autopsy Patient: 05-165) was previously reported to have an MSH2-C2orf61 343 kb inversion, MSH2-KCNK12 74 kb inversion, and MSH2-KCNK12 40 kb inversion [13]. The second subject (Autopsy Patient: 01-002), who was not included in our previous publication, had a germline MSH2 exon 1–8 deletion with loss of heterozygosity in tumor tissue.

The tumor of a third patient with known hypermutated prostate cancer (determined through previously described methods) being followed in our clinic was histologically reviewed [14]. There was no ductal adenocarcinoma component in his tumor. It is notable, however, that this patient had a PSA decline following treatment with the immune checkpoint inhibitor pembrolizumab (i.e. anti-PD1) despite previously progressing on abiraterone, enzalutamide, docetaxel, carboplatin and cabazitaxel (Figure 2).

**DISCUSSION**

This series of consecutive patients with dPC represents the largest next-generation sequencing study focused on this rare prostate cancer subset to date. Consistent with other published reports, patients in our series had aggressive clinical features, including young age at diagnosis and a high proportion of metastatic disease at presentation [6–8, 15]. Surprisingly, we found that alterations in MMR genes and associated hypermutation were far more prevalent in dPC compared to prostate cancers not selected by histologic subtype [13, 14]. Providing further support for an association between ductal histology and MMR deficiency, we found that...
two of three patients with MMR-deficient hypermutated metastatic prostate cancer whose primary tumors were available for review had dPC.

Hypermutated prostate cancers have only recently been described, with initial reported incidence ranging from approximately 3% to 12% in men with metastatic castration-resistant prostate cancer (mCRPC) [13, 14]. Although further validation to establish prevalence through larger systematic studies is needed, our findings are intriguing because they suggest a potential histologic association between the hypermutated genotype and a ductal histopathologic phenotype. More broadly, this finding supports an argument for sequencing rare histologic subtypes, as histology may provide insights into a tumor’s underlying molecular features. Indeed, it is notable that a similar genotype-phenotype correlation in hypermutated MSI colorectal cancer has also been described – lending credence to the possibility that hypermutated cancers may have distinct histology compared to matched microsatellite stable cases [1, 3].

Determining which patients have hypermutated prostate tumors may have important implications for future precision oncology trials, as mutational burden has been shown to correlate with response to immune checkpoint blockade in several tumor types (e.g. anti-CTLA4, anti-PD1, anti-PDL1) [16–18]. Although objective responses to immune checkpoint inhibition have initially been generally disappointing in patients with prostate cancer, most have a relatively low mutational load [19, 20]. A recent Phase II study testing pembrolizumab (anti-PD1 therapy) in patients with metastatic colorectal carcinoma with and without MMR deficiency reported that 40% of hypermutated colorectal cancer patients had an immune-related objective response (irOR) compared to 0% of patients without MSI-high tumors. Moreover, a 50% response rate to pembrolizumab in hypermutated non-colorectal gastrointestinal malignancies has been observed – supporting the hypothesis that mutational load may be a predictive biomarker for response to immune checkpoint blockade in prostate cancer [17]. The observation that one of the hypermutated patients followed in our clinic had a dramatic response to anti-PD1 therapy in spite of being heavily pretreated further bolsters the hypothesis that hypermutation may be predictive of response to PD1/PDL1 pathway inhibition.

Consistent with our prior observations, we found that somatic loss-of-function mutations in MSH2 and MSH6 were the primary cause of microsatellite instability in patients with prostate cancer [13]. This is in contrast to colorectal cancer where hypermutation has been found to be associated with epigenetic silencing of MLH1, which occurs in nearly 2/3 of the cases [21]. Interestingly, the tumor of Subject #2 showed evidence of MSH2 inversion without clear evidence of hypermutation or MSI. Whether the MSH2 loss-of-function alteration represents an early event and hypermutation is a later consequence in the disease course or follows selective pressures of treatment will need to be further examined. Given that the mechanisms underlying prostate cancer hypermutation appear distinct from colorectal cancer, patterns of MSI may also be divergent and a tailored approach to MSI testing of prostate cancer may be needed. However, our findings suggest that ductal histology may be a cue to investigate further for evidence of MMR deficiency and hypermutation.

The finding that prostate cancers with ductal histologic features may be enriched for somatic hypermutation is intriguing; however, our small sample size limits our ability to draw definitive conclusions regarding this genotype-histologic phenotype relationship. If this finding is confirmed, however, the presence of ductal

Figure 1: Ductal adenocarcinoma component. In this case, approximately 65% of the carcinoma is ductal. Large tumor cell aggregates have a tubulopapillary architecture (100× final magnification). Forming a pseudostratified columnar epithelium the tumor cells have markedly atypical nuclei with clumped chromatin and prominent nucleoli (400× final magnification).
Table 1: Demographics

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject number</th>
<th>Age at diagnosis</th>
<th>Gleason</th>
<th>Disease state at presentation</th>
<th>Disease state at Time of Tissue Acquisition</th>
<th>Source of tissue for UW-OncoPlex</th>
<th>Clinical state at last follow up</th>
<th>Time from diagnosis to last follow up (months)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>72</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>Localized</td>
<td>Localized</td>
<td>Prostatectomy</td>
<td>NED</td>
<td>34.8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>69</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>Metastatic</td>
<td>mHSPC</td>
<td>Needle Biopsy</td>
<td>mHSPC</td>
<td>8.2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>52</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>Localized</td>
<td>Localized</td>
<td>Prostatectomy</td>
<td>NED</td>
<td>16.6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>66</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>Localized</td>
<td>Localized</td>
<td>Prostatectomy</td>
<td>Death</td>
<td>10.3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>73</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>Localized</td>
<td>Localized</td>
<td>Prostatectomy</td>
<td>Biochemical recurrence</td>
<td>28.1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>51</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>Localized</td>
<td>Localized</td>
<td>Prostatectomy</td>
<td>NED</td>
<td>28.7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>40</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>Metastatic</td>
<td>mCRPC</td>
<td>Prostatectomy</td>
<td>mHSPC</td>
<td>1.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>61</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>Metastatic</td>
<td>mHSPC</td>
<td>Needle Biopsy</td>
<td>mHSPC</td>
<td>29.6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>58</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>Localized</td>
<td>mHSPC</td>
<td>Needle Biopsy</td>
<td>NED</td>
<td>15.3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>54</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>Metastatic</td>
<td>Localized</td>
<td>Soft Tissue Met</td>
<td>mCRPC</td>
<td>16.5</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

mHSPC, metastatic hormone-sensitive prostate cancer; NED, no evidence of disease; mCRPC, metastatic castration-resistant prostate cancer.

Figure 2: PSA response to checkpoint blockade immunotherapy in a patient with hypermutated prostate cancer. Prior to initiating pembrolizumab, this patient had bone, adrenal and lymph node metastases, and a baseline PSA of 177.35 ng/mL. A total of 3 cycles of pembrolizumab were administered before stopping due to an immune related adverse event (anasarca) requiring corticosteroids. He expired in June 2016. Note: this patient did not have ductal histopathologic features. Enza, enzalutamide; Doc, docetaxel; C, carboplatin; CBZ, cabazitaxel; Pembro, pembrolizumab.
adenocarcinoma histology could be a means to prioritize patients for additional studies to assess mutational burden, which may have clinical implications, as hypermutation appears to predict for response to immune checkpoint blockade in several cancer types, including early signals in prostate cancer [22]. Future efforts to define the landscape of genomic alterations in patients with this prostate cancer variant will likely require multi-institutional studies. Such studies may facilitate the promise and rapid completion of precision oncology approaches for targeting this molecular subset of prostate cancer.

**MATERIALS AND METHODS**

**Patients**

All patients carried a diagnosis of prostate cancer and were followed by a medical oncologist at the University of Washington Medical Center or Seattle Cancer Care Alliance (both in Seattle, Washington). Consecutive patients with a component of ductal adenocarcinoma were identified by the treating medical oncologist and offered tumor sequencing. After obtaining written informed consent, tumor samples were tested on the UW-OncoPlex platform [12]. The original diagnoses of dPC, made by genitourinary (GU) pathologists (M.S.T., F.V.L.), were independently verified by a third GU pathologist (L.T.).

### Table 2: Summary of somatic alterations identified in ductal prostate cancer cases

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject number</th>
<th>Ductal component of sample used for NGS</th>
<th>Tumor content estimated from NGS</th>
<th>MMR gene alteration</th>
<th>HR gene alteration</th>
<th>Hypermutated</th>
<th>Total Coding Mutations (per 1.2Mb sequenced)</th>
<th>Selected Other Mutations and Variants</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>45%</td>
<td>40%</td>
<td>MSH2 inversion</td>
<td>No</td>
<td>No</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>TPS3 p.L252 L254del, FOXA1 p.S304R</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>65%</td>
<td>60%</td>
<td>No</td>
<td>No</td>
<td>No</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>TTPS2:ERG rearrangement, PTEN p.P90L delet</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>30%</td>
<td>60%</td>
<td>MSH6 c.1900_1901del+LOH</td>
<td>No</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>29</td>
<td>(Many frameshift mutations attributable to MSI)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>97%</td>
<td>50%</td>
<td>MSH2-GRHL2 rearrangement +LOH</td>
<td>No</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>34</td>
<td>IDH1 p.R313C, CTNN1 (beta catenin) p.S33A, and FOXA1 p.M255F254del</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>99%</td>
<td>50%</td>
<td>No</td>
<td>No</td>
<td>No</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>Insufficient tissue for sequencing</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>25%</td>
<td>0%</td>
<td>No</td>
<td>No</td>
<td>No</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>PTEN copy loss, TTPS2:ERG rearrangement, TP53 p.E258R</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>31%</td>
<td>70%</td>
<td>No</td>
<td>No</td>
<td>No</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>SPOP p.D130E, FLT1 (VEGFR) rearrangement</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>35%</td>
<td>10%</td>
<td>No</td>
<td>BRCA2 c.946del+T=likely+LOH</td>
<td>No</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>AR p.W742L, PIK3CA p.H1047R, TTPS2:ERG rearrangement, FOXA1 rearrangement</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>60%</td>
<td>MLH1 exon 19+ 3'UTR homologous deletion</td>
<td>No</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>32</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

All mismatch repair (MMR) gene and homologous recombination (HR) gene alterations were known or predicted to be pathogenic. Note: metastatic tissue from subject 10 was sequenced. LOH, loss of heterozygosity; NGS, next generation sequencing.

**Ethics statement**

This study was performed in accordance with the declaration of Helsinki guidelines and with ethics approval from the Institutional Review Board at the Fred Hutchinson Cancer Research Center/University of Washington Comprehensive Cancer Consortium.

**Macrodissection of tumor tissue**

Hematoxylin and eosin stained sections of the tumors were reviewed by an anatomic and molecular pathologist. Ten-micron unstained recut sections were cut from the FFPE block, which were determined to contain the maximum amount of ductal adenocarcinoma. The dPC component, which ranged from 20% to 99% of the cells by visual estimate of each tumor, was macrodissected prior to deparaffinization and DNA extraction.

**Next-generation sequencing (NGS) testing**

DNA was extracted from FFPE samples as previously described [12]. Fresh tumor samples were snap frozen and unselected tissue was submitted for DNA extraction. UW-OncoPlex was performed according to previously published methods [12]. Microsatellite instability (MSI) testing was performed directly on NGS data using the mSINGS method [23]. Total mutation
burden was estimated from targeted NGS data as previously described, with hypermutation defined as > 12 mutations/megabase [24].

ACKNOWLEDGMENTS

We thank all the men who generously participated in this research. We are grateful to Agnes Gawne, Lori Kollath and Hiep Nguyen for their assistance in this work. We acknowledge funding support from PNW Prostate SPORE CA097186; DOD awards PC131820, W81XWH-15-1-0562 and W81XWH-15-1-0430; NCI Cancer Center Support Grant 5P30 CA015704-40; the Prostate Cancer Foundation (including Young Investigator Awards to MTS, HHC, and CCP); and an award from the FHCRC Solid Tumor Translational Research Program.

CONFLICTS OF INTEREST

The authors declare no conflicts of interest.

REFERENCES


Prostate Cancer Screening in a New Era of Genetics

Heather H. Cheng, Colin C. Pritchard, Bruce Montgomery, Daniel W. Lin, Peter S. Nelson

Abstract

Men who inherit pathogenic germline mutations in BRCA2 and BRCA1 are at increased risk of developing aggressive prostate cancer, and those with germline mutations in other DNA repair genes such as ATM, CHEK2, and MSH2/MSH6 may also have increased risks. Although clinically important, there is lack of specific guidance regarding management strategies for men at increased risk owing to germline mutation status or family history of aggressive prostate cancer. We review prostate cancer genetic risk factors and the ongoing IMPACT (Identification of Men with a genetic predisposition to Prostate Cancer: Targeted screening in BRCA1/2 mutation carriers and controls) screening study. Pending results of IMPACT and unified guidelines, there are areas of uncertainty and need for further study. Ongoing and future research will be critical for optimizing prostate cancer screening approaches for men at the highest risk for aggressive prostate cancer. In the interim, we propose a practical approach to prostate cancer screening for men with a germline mutation in a known/suspected moderate to high-penetrance cancer predisposition gene (eg, BRCA1/2), and/or men with a first- or second-degree relative with metastatic prostate cancer (regardless of genetic testing): baseline prostate-specific antigen and digital rectal exam by experienced providers at age 40 years or 5 years earlier than age of diagnosis of the youngest first- or second-degree relative with metastatic prostate cancer, whichever is earlier. Then, based on age, digital rectal exam, and prostate-specific antigen, we suggest consideration of magnetic resonance imaging, biopsy, and/or continued monitoring.

Keywords: BRCA, Early detection, Germline, Prostate, Screening
PrCa Screen/Genetics

be accounted for by inherited factors. These factors are comprised of 2 classes: (1) common variants (single nucleotide polymorphisms) identified through genome-wide association studies that individually carry a slightly increased risk, and (2) rare variants or mutations in genes that confer substantially higher risk if altered (eg, BRCA1/2). Genome-wide association studies have largely dominated prostate cancer research for the past few decades, with over 100 loci (eg, 8q24, 17p) implicated that may collectively account for up to one-third of familial risk of prostate cancer. However, these single nucleotide polymorphisms have not yet been incorporated into clinical practice, in part owing to relatively modest effects on risk (eg, less than 2-fold increases).11,12

On a population basis, relatively rare pathogenic germline mutations in tumor suppressor genes disrupt critical gene function and result in a significantly elevated risk of developing certain cancers. Pathogenic germline mutations in BRCA2 and BRCA1, for example, have been studied in association with autosomal dominant hereditary breast and ovarian cancer predisposition syndrome. Studies have now shown that mutations in these genes also confer increased risks of developing prostate cancer, and more importantly, these cancers behave aggressively with higher rates of disease recurrence after primary treatment and increased mortality. Consequently, we recommend that men in families with relatives found to have a pathogenic BRCA1 or BRCA2 mutation also have germline testing. We strongly recommend consulting with a genetics professional when possible, especially when considering/planning cascade testing of family members (generally recommended once individuals are over the age of 18 years). This recommendation stems from potential patient and family confusion and stress around genetic testing results that may be delivered without appropriate pre- and post-test counseling. Many tests issue the following categories of result: pathogenic, likely pathogenic, uncertain significance, likely benign, and benign, with “likely” used to mean a greater than 90% certainty of a variant being disease-causing or benign with specific criteria to evaluate supporting evidence. Uncertain significance is ascribed when neither criteria for pathogenic/likely pathogenic or benign/likely benign are met. In the case of variants of uncertain significance, we recommend considering clinical risk factors, such as family history, to guide management.

Pathogenic germline mutations in BRCA1 and BRCA2 are estimated to confer 1.1- to 3.8-fold4,14,15 and 4.7- to 8.6-fold increased risks of prostate cancer, respectively.11,16,17 Moreover, a growing body of data indicates that men with prostate cancer who carry germline pathogenic BRCA2 mutations have earlier onset disease and worse prostate cancer outcomes and survival.5,18-20 The evidence for germline pathogenic BRCA1 mutation carriers is less clear, though BRCA1 mutations have been observed at a higher rate in the metastatic setting, suggesting a similar association. Thus, there is rationale for considering men who carry pathogenic and likely pathogenic mutations in high penetrance germline cancer predisposition genes as a group likely to be at particularly high risk for developing aggressive prostate cancer.

Currently there is a lack of consensus and specific direction in the prostate cancer screening and early detection guidelines in many of the professional societies, including the American Urological Association (2013),21 National Comprehensive Cancer Network (2016),22 and American Cancer Society (2016).23 The current draft prostate cancer screening guidelines from the United States Preventative Service Task Force recommend that men with a family history of prostate cancer talk to their clinician about the potential benefits and harms of screening, with no additional specific guidance for BRCA1/2 mutation carriers.24 The National Comprehensive Cancer Network guidelines suggest inquiring about family history of BRCA1/2 mutations, but stop short of further recommendations.5,22 This is likely the result of guideline committees calling for evidence that is incomplete or pending with respect to prostate cancer screening in BRCA1/2 mutation carriers.

The ongoing international IMPACT (Identification of Men with a genetic predisposition to Prostate Cancer: Targeted screening in BRCA1/2 mutation carriers and controls) study was designed to assess a targeted screening approach for mutation carriers and non-carriers as controls (clinicaltrials.gov; NCT00261456).25 The initial screening round used a strategy of annual prostate-specific antigen (PSA) measurements followed by prostate biopsy for PSA > 3.0 ng/mL. The positive predictive value for biopsy was higher in BRCA2 mutation carriers compared with non-carriers (48% vs. 33%), and a significant difference was observed in detecting intermediate- or high-risk disease (68% vs. 43%) even within the first year of the study. Similarly, the positive predictive value for biopsy was higher in BRCA1 mutation carriers compared with non-carriers (41% vs. 23%), although a significant difference in detecting intermediate- or high-risk disease were not observed within the first year. Longer follow-up and final results are eagerly anticipated, but even after completion, there will be unanswered questions.

In the case of known germline pathogenic BRCA1/2 carriers for whom prostate cancer risk estimates are described, the biopsy threshold of PSA > 3.0 ng/mL used in IMPACT can likely be further refined, even if it is demonstrated to be useful. For example, we will not learn from the IMPACT study if PSA > 3.0 ng/mL is the optimal threshold to trigger biopsy. An alternative approach is to use a PSA threshold to recommend biopsy if the PSA exceeds the age-specific mean (which can be substantially lower than 4.0 ng/mL or the 3.0 ng/mL used for IMPACT). This approach may be complicated by lack of standard age-specific thresholds as well as differences based on genetic background.26-29 One series reported that lowering the cutpoint to > 2.5 ng/mL may have a favorable detection rate with lower rates of eventual PSA progression.30 In the Prostate Cancer Prevention Trial, high-grade prostate cancers were found in 12.5% of men with PSA < 0.5 ng/mL.31 This suggests that even a very low PSA threshold will miss some aggressive cancers and may justify considering a biopsy regardless of PSA if there is evidence of abnormality by another measure such as imaging or digital rectal exam (DRE).

The utility of early detection strategies for any cancer depends on a predictable natural history and disease course, typically on the order of years to decades. Colorectal cancer screening strategies are successful because adenocarcinomas typically arise from precancerous polyps on a temporal scale of many years, during which polyps can be detected and removed before or at least early in the disease course. By comparison, pancreatic cancer is much more challenging to detect early and effectively intervene upon owing to a relatively compressed temporal scale, conceivably on the order of months to years. It is tempting to take what we know about the increased aggressiveness of BRCA1/2-associated prostate cancer and conclude...
that we should simply start screening earlier and more frequently in men who are at increased genetic risk. It is possible that this approach is correct, but if the natural history of BRCA1/2-associated prostate cancer resembles pancreatic cancer more than it does colorectal cancer, then early screening alone may not be the best approach.\textsuperscript{32} We need more data. Our collective understanding of the natural history and disease pace of BRCA1/2-associated prostate cancer is incomplete, and the existing data is subject to ascertainment and other sources of bias.

Consider also the “long tail” of new DNA repair genes observed to be altered in the germline of men with metastatic disease that are now candidate prostate cancer risk genes: ATM, CHEK2, PALB2, RAD51C, and RAD51D, etc. We know even less about these genes compared with BRCA1/2 and have little to no risk estimates for carriers. For women who carry mutations in ATM, CHEK2, PALB2, RAD51C, and RAD51D, for example, better data about relative risk and penetrance of individual genes have led to gene-specific cancer screening guidelines.\textsuperscript{33} Although disease manifestation and organ specificity will likely be different for prostate cancer, reference to breast and ovarian cancer literature may still be of value pending more prostate cancer-specific data. There may also be as-yet-undiscovered genes and mechanisms of inherited prostate cancer predisposition that will be missed by current testing methods. Thus, men with a strong family history of aggressive prostate cancer should still be considered at increased risk, even if genetic testing results do not clearly identify a familial cancer predisposition.

How do we move forward with prostate cancer screening in this new era of genetics? As researchers, it is our task to design studies and gather data that will refine and improve care for future patients. At the same time, as physicians, we must also be pragmatists in the face of incomplete evidence and care for the patients who sit in front of us today as responsibly as we can. Given the lack of clarity about prostate cancer screening for high-risk men, we propose the following approach while eagerly awaiting more data to support and refine specific strategies that reflect benefit and harm.

### Proposed Prostate Cancer Screening Approach for Germline Carriers of BRCA1/2 Mutations\textsuperscript{a}

For men who test positive for a pathogenic or likely pathogenic variant in a high-penetration germline cancer predisposition gene (eg, BRCA1/2\textsuperscript{32}) and/or who have a first- or second-degree relative with metastatic prostate cancer (regardless of genetic testing):

- Baseline PSA and DRE by an experienced provider at age 40 years or 5 years earlier than the age of diagnosis of the youngest first- or second-degree relative with metastatic prostate cancer, whichever is earlier.
- If DRE is abnormal, suggest biopsy, regardless of PSA.
- If DRE is normal, then follow the chart in Table 1.

Participation in prostate cancer screening trials/programs such as IMPACT should be encouraged whenever available. To the extent possible, completed studies should be reevaluated with germline analysis and consider high-risk groups separately. If enrollment in a screening trial is not possible, men with germline mutations in BRCA1/2, along with other DNA repair mutations such as ATM, CHEK2, PALB2, RAD51C, etc. should be encouraged to participate in patient registries where pre-diagnostic PSAs, biopsies, imaging and clinical outcomes, etc. can be collected and analyzed with new statistics and modeling tools to further hone early detection strategies.\textsuperscript{34,35} For women who carry BRCA1/2 mutations, models have been developed to guide decisions between multiple screening and prevention strategies.\textsuperscript{36} It is our hope that guidelines for men who carry germline cancer predisposition genes will expand and someday soon include similarly tailored prostate cancer screening strategies.

We are at the cusp of a new era of cancer genetics. The new developments have already begun to make a positive difference in the lives of men with advanced prostate cancer. Attention to how we might similarly adjust the way we think about prostate cancer screening and early detection for the brothers, sons, nephews, and cousins who are at high risk for aggressive disease looks to a future where we might truly avert prostate cancer deaths.

### Acknowledgments

The authors gratefully acknowledge support from the Prostate Cancer Foundation, including Young Investigator Awards (to H.H.C. and C.C.P.), Congressional Designated Medical Research Program (CDMRP) award PC131820 (C.C.P.), the Institute for Prostate Cancer Research, and the Pacific Northwest Prostate Cancer SPORE CA097186.

The views expressed here are our own and not an official position of our institutions or funders.

### Disclosure

The authors have stated that they have no conflicts of interest.

### References


---

\textsuperscript{a} This approach can also be considered for men who carry a pathogenic or likely pathogenic variant of suspected moderate penetrance prostate cancer risk genes associated with aggressive disease (eg, ATM, CHEK2, etc.), and/or who have a strong family history of prostate and other cancers.
Platinum Priority – Prostate Cancer

Editorial by XXX on pp. x-y of this issue

Management of Patients with Advanced Prostate Cancer:
The Report of the Advanced Prostate Cancer Consensus
Conference APCCC 2017

Silke Gillessen a,*, Gerhardt Attard b, Tomasz M. Beer c, Himisha Beltran d, Alberto Bossi e, Rob Bristow f, Brett Carver g, Daniel Castellano h, Byung Ha Chung i, Noel Clarke j, Gerdke Daugaard k, Ian D. Davis l, Johann de Bono b, Rodolfo Borges dos Reis m, Charles G. Drake n, Ros Eeles o, Eleni Efstatiiou p, Christopher P. Evans q, Stefano Fant i, Felix Feng x, Karim Fizazi r, Mark Frydenberg u, Martin Gleave v, Susan Halabi w, Axel Heidenreich x, Celestia S. Higano y, Nicolas James z, Philip Kantoff aa, Pirkko-Liisa Kellokumpu-Lehtinen bb, Raja B. Khalel cc, Gero Kramer dd, Chris Logothetis ee, Fernando Maluf ff, Alicia K. Morgans gg, Michael J. Morris hh, Nicolas Mottet ii, Vedang Murthy jj, William Oh kk, Piet Ost ll, Anwar R. Padhani mm, Chris Parker nn, Colin C. Pritchard oo, Mack Roach pp, Mark A. Rubin pp, Charles Ryan qq, Fred Saad rr, Oliver Sartor ss, Howard Scher tt, Avishay Sella uu, Neal Shore vv, Matthew Smith ww, Howard Soule xx, Cora N. Sternberg yy, Hiroyoshi Suzuki zz, Christopher Sweeney aaaa, Matthew R. Sydes bbbb, Ian Tannock cccc, Bertrand Tombal dddd, Riccardo Valdagni eeee, Thomas Wiegel fff, Aurelius Omlin a

a Department of Medical Oncology, Cantonal Hospital St. Gallen and University of Berne, Switzerland; bDepartment of Medical Oncology, The Institute of Cancer Research/Royal Marsden, London, UK; cOregon Health & Science University Knight Cancer Institute, OR, USA; dDepartment of Medical Oncology, Weill Cornell Medicine, New York, NY, USA; eDepartment of Radiation Oncology, Genito Urinary Oncology, Prostate Brachytherapy Unit, Goustave Roussey, Paris, France; fDepartment of Radiation Oncology, Princess Margaret Cancer Centre and University of Toronto, Toronto, ON, USA; gDepartment of Urology, Sidney Kimmel Center for Prostate and Urologic Cancers, New York, NY, USA; hDepartment of Medical Oncology, Hospital Universitario 12 de Octubre, Madrid, Spain; iDepartment of Urology, Gangnam Severance Hospital, Yonsei University Health System, Seoul, Korea; jDepartment of Urology, The Christie and Salford Royal Hospitals, Manchester, UK; kDepartment of Medical Oncology, Copenhagen University Hospital, Rigshospitalet, Copenhagen, Denmark; lMonash University and Eastern Health, Eastern Health Clinical School, Box Hill, Australia; mDepartment of Urology, Ribeirão Preto Medical School, University of São Paulo, São Paulo, Brazil; nDepartment of Medical Oncology, Division of Haematology/Oncology, Columbia University Medical Center, New York, NY, USA; oDepartment of Clinical Oncology and Genetics, The Institute of Cancer Research and Royal Marsden NHS Foundation Trust, London, UK; pDepartment of Medical Oncology, University of Texas MD Anderson Cancer Center, TX, USA; qDepartment of Urology, University of California, Davis School of Medicine, CA, USA; rDepartment of Nuclear Medicine, Policlinico S. Orsola, Università di Bologna, Italy; sDepartment of Radiation Oncology, University of California, San Francisco, CA, USA; tDepartment of Medical Oncology, Gustave Roussy, University of Paris Sud, Paris, France; uDepartment of Surgery, Department of Anatomy and Developmental Biology, Faculty of Medicine, Nursing and Health Sciences, Monash University; vDepartment of Urology, Vancouver Prostate Centre, University of British Columbia, Vancouver, BC, Canada; wDepartment of Clinical trials and Statistics, Duke University, Durham, NC, USA; xDepartment of Urology, University Hospital Köln, Köln, Germany; yDepartment of Medicine, Division of Medical Oncology, University of Washington and Fred Hutchinson Cancer Research Center, WA, USA; zDepartment of Clinical Oncology, Clinical Oncology Queen Elizabeth Hospital Birmingham and University of Birmingham, Birmingham, UK; aDepartment of Medical Oncology, Memorial Sloan Kettering Cancer Center and Weill Cornell Medical College, New York, NY, USA; baDepartment of Clinical Oncology, Tampere University Hospital, Faculty of Medicine and Life Sciences, University of Tampere, Finland; caDepartment of Urology, American University of Beirut Medical Center, Beirut, Lebanon; ddDepartment of Urology, Medical University of

* Corresponding author. Cantonal Hospital St. Gallen, Rorschacherstrasse 95, 9007 St. Gallen, Switzerland. Tel. +41 71 494 11 11; Fax: +41 71 494 63 25. E-mail address: silke.gillessen@kssg.ch (S. Gillessen).

http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.eururo.2017.06.002
0302-2838/(c) 2017 European Association of Urology. Published by Elsevier B.V. This is an open access article under the CC BY-NC-ND license (http://creativecommons.org/licenses/by-nc-nd/4.0/).
Vienna, Vienna, Austria; a Department of Genitourinary Medical Oncology, MD Anderson Cancer Centre, Houston, TX, USA; b Department of Medical Oncology Hospital Israelita Albert Einstein and Department of Medical Oncology Beneficiência Portuguesa de São Paulo; c Department of Medical Oncology and Epidemiology, Vanderbilt University Medical Center, Division of Hematology/Oncology, Nashville, TN, USA; d Department of Medical Oncology, Memorial Sloan Kettering Cancer Center, New York, NY, USA; e Department of Urology, University Hospital Nord St. Etienne, St. Etienne, France; f Department of Radiation Oncology, Tata Memorial Centre, Mumbai, India; g Department of Medical Oncology, Division of Hematology and Medical Oncology, Icahn School of Medicine at Mount Sinai, The Tisch Cancer Institute, New York, NY, USA; h Department of Radiation Oncology, Ghent University Hospital, Ghent, Belgium; i Department of Radiology, Mount Vernon Cancer Centre and Institute of Cancer Research, London, UK; j Department of Clinical Oncology, Royal Marsden NHS Foundation Trust, Sutton, UK; k Department of Pathology, University of Washington, WA, USA; l Department of Pathology, University of Bern and the Inselspital, Bern (CH); m Department of Medical Oncology, Clinical Medicine and Urology at the Helen Diller Family Comprehensive Cancer Center at the University of, California, San Francisco, CA, USA; n Department of Urology, Centre Hospitalier de l’Université de Montréal, Montreal, QC, Canada; o Department of Medical Oncology, Tulane Cancer Center, New Orleans, LA, USA; p Department of Medical Oncology, Genitourinary Oncology Service, Memorial Sloan Kettering Cancer Centre, New York, NY, USA; q Department of Medical Oncology, Department of Oncology, Assaf Harofeh Medical Centre, Tel-Aviv University, Sackler School of Medicine, Zerifin, Israel; r Department of Urology, Carolina Urologic Research Center, Myrtle Beach, SC, USA; s Department of Medical Oncology, Massachusetts General Hospital Cancer Centre, Boston, MA, USA; t Prostate Cancer Foundation, Santa Monica, CA, USA; u Department of Medical Oncology, San Camillo Forlanini Hospital, Rome, Italy; v Department of Urology, Toho University Sakura Medical Center, Japan; w Department of Medical Oncology, Dana-Farber Cancer Institute and Brigham and Women’s Hospital, Harvard Medical School, Boston, MA, USA; x MRC Clinical Trials Unit at UCL, Institute of Clinical Trials and Methodology, University College London, London, UK; y Department of Medical Oncology, Princess Margaret Cancer Centre and University of Toronto, Toronto, ON, Canada; z Department of Urology, Cliniques Universitaires Saint Luc, Brussels, Belgium; aa Department of Oncology and Haematology, Università degli Studi di Milano. Radiation Oncology 1, Prostate Cancer Program, Fondazione IRCCS Istituto Nazionale dei Tumori, Milan, Italy; ab Department of Radiation Oncology, Klinik für Strahlentherapie und Radioonkologie des Universitätsklinikum Ulm, Albert-Einstein-Allee, Ulm, Germany

Article info

Article history:
Accepted June 1, 2017

Associate Editor:
James Catto

Keywords:
Advanced and high-risk localized prostate cancer
Castration-naive and castration-resistant prostate cancer
Therapeutics
Consensus
Oligometastatic prostate cancer

Abstract

Background: In advanced prostate cancer (APC), successful drug development as well as advances in imaging and molecular characterisation have resulted in multiple areas where there is lack of evidence or low level of evidence. The Advanced Prostate Cancer Consensus Conference (APCCC) 2017 addressed some of these topics.

Objective: To present the report of APCCC 2017.

Design, setting, and participants: Ten important areas of controversy in APC management were identified: high-risk localised and locally advanced prostate cancer; “oligometastatic” prostate cancer; castration-naive and castration-resistant prostate cancer; the role of imaging in APC; osteoclast-targeted therapy; molecular characterisation of blood and tissue; genetic counselling/testing; side effects of systemic treatment(s); global access to prostate cancer drugs. A panel of 60 international prostate cancer experts developed the program and the consensus questions.

Outcome measurements and statistical analysis: The panel voted publicly but anonymously on 150 predefined questions, which have been developed following a modified Delphi process.

Results and limitations: Voting is based on panellist opinion, and thus is not based on a standard literature review or meta-analysis. The outcomes of the voting having varying degrees of support, as reflected in the wording of this article, as well as in the detailed voting results recorded in Supplementary data.

Conclusions: The presented expert voting results can be used for support in areas of management of men with APC where there is no high-level evidence, but individualised treatment decisions should as always be based on all of the data available, including disease extent and location, prior therapies regardless of type, host factors including comorbidities, as well as patient preferences, current and emerging evidence, and logistical and economic constraints. Inclusion of men with APC in clinical trials should be strongly encouraged. Importantly, APCCC 2017 again identified important areas in need of trials specifically designed to address them.

Patient summary: The second Advanced Prostate Cancer Consensus Conference APCCC 2017 did provide a forum for discussion and debates on current treatment options for men with advanced prostate cancer. The aim of the conference is to bring the expertise of world experts to care givers around the world who see less patients with prostate cancer. The conference concluded with a discussion and voting of the expert panel on predefined consensus questions, targeting areas of primary clinical relevance. The results of these expert opinion votes are embedded in the clinical context of current treatment of men with advanced prostate cancer and provide a practical guide to clinicians to assist in the discussions with men with prostate cancer as part of a shared and multidisciplinary decision-making process.

© 2017 European Association of Urology. Published by Elsevier B.V. This is an open access article under the CC BY-NC-ND license (http://creativecommons.org/licenses/by-nc-nd/4.0/).
1. Introduction

The panel for the 2017 Advanced Prostate Cancer Consensus Conference (APCCC 2017) consisted of 61 multidisciplinary cancer physicians and scientists from 21 countries selected based on their academic track record and involvement in clinical or translational research in the field advanced prostate cancer (APC; Table 1).

For discussion, 10 controversial areas related to the management of men with APC that were judged to be most important for discussion were identified:

1. Management of high-risk localised and locally advanced prostate cancer
2. “Oligometastatic” prostate cancer
3. Management of castration-sensitive/naïve prostate cancer (CNCP)
4. Management of castration-resistant prostate cancer (CRPC)
5. Imaging in APC
6. Use of osteoclast-targeted therapy for skeletal related events (SRE)/symptomatic skeletal events (SSE) prevention for metastatic CRPC (mCRPC; not for osteoporosis/bone loss)
7. Molecular characterisation
8. Genetic counselling/testing
9. Side effects of systemic treatment: prevention, management, and supportive care
10. Global access to prostate cancer drugs and treatment in countries with limited resources

The consensus development process followed the procedures previously described (Supplementary data) [1]. The conference was organised around state-of-the-art lectures and presentations and debates by panelists who reviewed and discussed the evidence relevant to the above selected topics. On the last day of the conference, 150 previously agreed-upon questions were presented with options for answers in a multiple-choice format see Supplementary data. The questions were voted on publicly but anonymously.

For all questions, unless stated otherwise, responses were based on the idealised assumptions that all diagnostic procedures and treatments (including expertise in their interpretation and application) mentioned were readily available; there were no treatment contraindications and no option to include the patient in a clinical trial.

In addition, voting answers apply only to fit patients without limiting comorbidities and for patients with prostate adenocarcinoma (unless stated otherwise). When metastases were mentioned, they were detected by bone scintigraphy and/or cross-sectional imaging with computed tomography (CT) and/or magnetic resonance imaging (MRI), if not stated otherwise. Importantly, in an effort to address questions from an evidence-based and clinical utility perspective, panelists were specifically instructed not to consider cost, reimbursement, and access as factors in their deliberations, unless otherwise stated, although clearly these are critical factors in the decision making for the physician and individual patient.

---

Table 1 – Panel members by country and specialty

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>First name</th>
<th>Specialty</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Attard</td>
<td>Gert</td>
<td>Medical Oncology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Beer</td>
<td>Tomasz M.</td>
<td>Medical Oncology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Beltran</td>
<td>Himisha</td>
<td>Medical Oncology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bossi</td>
<td>Alberto</td>
<td>Radiation Oncology. nonvoting (absence during voting)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bristow</td>
<td>Rob</td>
<td>Radiation Oncology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Carver</td>
<td>Brett</td>
<td>Urology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Castellano</td>
<td>Daniel</td>
<td>Medical Oncology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chung</td>
<td>Byung Ha</td>
<td>Urology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clarke</td>
<td>Noel</td>
<td>Urology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Daugaard</td>
<td>Gedke</td>
<td>Medical Oncology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Davis</td>
<td>Ian D.</td>
<td>Medical Oncology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>de Bono</td>
<td>Johann</td>
<td>Medical Oncology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Borges dos Reis</td>
<td>Rodolfo</td>
<td>Urology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Drake</td>
<td>Charles G.</td>
<td>Medical Oncology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Elles</td>
<td>Ros</td>
<td>Clinical Oncology and Genetics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Efstratiou</td>
<td>Eleftherios</td>
<td>Medical Oncology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Evans</td>
<td>Christopher P.</td>
<td>Urology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fanti</td>
<td>Stefano</td>
<td>Nuclear Medicine, nonvoting member</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Feng</td>
<td>Felix</td>
<td>Radiation Oncology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fizazi</td>
<td>Karin</td>
<td>Medical Oncology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Frydenberg</td>
<td>Mark</td>
<td>Urology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gleave</td>
<td>Martin</td>
<td>Urology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gillessen</td>
<td>Silke</td>
<td>Medical Oncology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Halabi</td>
<td>Susan</td>
<td>Clinical Trials and Statistics, nonvoting member</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Heidenreich</td>
<td>Axel</td>
<td>Urology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Higano</td>
<td>Celestia S.</td>
<td>Medical Oncology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>James</td>
<td>Nicolas</td>
<td>Clinical Oncology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kantoff</td>
<td>Philip</td>
<td>Medical Oncology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kellokumpu-Lehtinen</td>
<td>Pirkko-Lisa</td>
<td>Clinical Oncology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Khauli</td>
<td>Raja B.</td>
<td>Urology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kramer</td>
<td>Gero</td>
<td>Urology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Logothetis</td>
<td>Chris</td>
<td>Medical Oncology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Maluf</td>
<td>Fernando</td>
<td>Medical Oncology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Morgans</td>
<td>Alicia K.</td>
<td>Medical Oncology and Epidemiology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Morris</td>
<td>Michael J.</td>
<td>Medical Oncology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mottet</td>
<td>Nicolas</td>
<td>Urology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Murthy</td>
<td>Vedang</td>
<td>Radiation Oncology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Oh</td>
<td>William</td>
<td>Medical Oncology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Omlin</td>
<td>Aurelius</td>
<td>Medical Oncology, nonvoting member</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ost</td>
<td>Piet</td>
<td>Radiation Oncology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Padhani</td>
<td>Anwar R.</td>
<td>Radiology, nonvoting member</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Parker</td>
<td>Chris</td>
<td>Clinical Oncology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pritchard</td>
<td>Colin C.</td>
<td>Pathology, nonvoting member</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Roach</td>
<td>Mack</td>
<td>Radiation Oncology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rubin</td>
<td>Mark A.</td>
<td>Pathology, nonvoting member</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ryan</td>
<td>Charles</td>
<td>Medical Oncology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Saad</td>
<td>Fred</td>
<td>Urology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sartor</td>
<td>Oliver</td>
<td>Medical Oncology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Scher</td>
<td>Howard</td>
<td>Medical Oncology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sella</td>
<td>Avishay</td>
<td>Medical Oncology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Shore</td>
<td>Neal</td>
<td>Urology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Smith</td>
<td>Matthew</td>
<td>Medical Oncology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Soule</td>
<td>Howard</td>
<td>Prostate Cancer Foundation, nonvoting member</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sternberg</td>
<td>Cora N.</td>
<td>Medical Oncology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Suzuki</td>
<td>Hiroyoshi</td>
<td>Urology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sweeney</td>
<td>Christopher</td>
<td>Medical Oncology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sydes</td>
<td>Matthew R.</td>
<td>Clinical Trials and Statistics, nonvoting member</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tannock</td>
<td>Ian</td>
<td>Medical Oncology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tombal</td>
<td>Bertrand</td>
<td>Urology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Valdagni</td>
<td>Riccardo</td>
<td>Radiation Oncology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wiegel</td>
<td>Thomas</td>
<td>Radiation Oncology</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
The results are intended to serve only as a guide to clinicians to assist in the discussions with patients as part of a shared and multidisciplinary decision-making process. For the definitions used for APCCC 2017 please refer to Supplementary data.

The panel consisted of voting (52) and nonvoting members (9). The nonvoting members were panellists, for example, radiologists, pathologists, and statisticians who are not involved in clinical management decision making, and one clinical expert who was not present during the voting. The option “unqualified to answer” (short form “unqualified”) should have been chosen if a panellist lacked experience for a specific question; the “abstain” option should have been chosen if a panellist felt unable to vote for a best choice for any reason or had prohibitory conflicts of interest. The conference also included an explicit approach to management of conflicts of interest (Supplementary data).

Detailed voting records for each of the questions brought to the panel are provided in the Supplementary data. The denominator was based on the number of panel members who voted on the particular question, excluding those who voted “unqualified to answer.” In case of questions related to a topic of a previous question where only a subset of the panellists had voted for a specific answer option the votes of panel members who voted “abstain” and “unqualified to answer” were excluded.

Consensus was declared if ≥75% of the panellists who did not vote for “unqualified” or “abstain” chose the same option [2]. Throughout, the percentage of voting panellists who gave a particular response are reported, the number of voters, and the number of panellists for each answer are provided in the Supplementary data. All panellists have contributed to the designing of the questions, editing the manuscript, and have approved the final document.

Importantly, this process was uniquely able to highlight areas of disagreement and identified priorities for future clinical research, meaning areas where additional data acquisition is warranted.

2. High-risk localised and locally advanced prostate cancer

The panellists noted that there is lack of precision in the use of the term “high risk” in localised prostate cancer that is in part influenced by a discipline specific perspective. The commonly used definitions of high-risk localised patients by various societies plus the definitions used in the STAMPEDE trial are summarised in Supplementary data. High-risk localised patients have relatively good long-term outcomes [3,4]. For the APCCC 2017 conference, the European Association of Urology (EAU) guideline definition was used [5].

2.1. Pathology in locally advanced prostate cancer

Pathology reporting for radical prostatectomies (RP) should adhere to the recently published American Joint Committee on Cancer eighth edition cancer staging manual [6]. The new guidelines include the adoption of Prognostic Gleason Groups along with Gleason scores, the collapsing of pT2 to one single group, and the use of elevated prostate-specific antigen (PSA) to increase clinical staging. RP reports should comment on tumour Gleason scores using the International Society of Urological Pathology guidelines [7,8].

In men with positive lymph nodes, the total number of nodes with metastases, the tumour volume within the lymph node, and extracapsular nodal extension are poor prognostic factors [9].

In tissue from patients who have previously been treated with androgen deprivation therapy (ADT) and/or other systemic treatment or radiation therapy (RT) no Gleason score should be reported.

The panel unanimously agreed (100%) that apart from morphology and tumour stage, the following factors should be reported from a RP sample: (1) seminal vesicle involvement, (2) extraprostatic extension, (3) positive surgical margins (number, length and location, grade at margin), (4) Gleason score, and (5) grade group. There was also consensus that the following factors should be reported: (1) extent of prostatic involvement (96%), (2) number and anatomic region of resected lymph nodes and number and location of involved lymph nodes (94%), (3) tertiary Gleason grade (94%), and (4) micrometastases versus macrometastases in involved lymph nodes (81%), extranodal extension (81%), and metastatic deposits in perinodal fat tissue (79%; Table 2).

Current guidelines (EAU, National Comprehensive Cancer Network [NCCN]) recommend performing extended pelvic lymph node dissection for men with high-risk and locally APC treated by RP particularly if the risk for lymph node metastases based on available nomograms is estimated to be ≥5 despite the fact that there are no data from randomised prospective trials supporting an improvement in outcome with lymph node dissection [10-12]. The impact of minimal template versus extended lymph node dissection is not known and the pathological processing and reporting of the dissected material is not well defined.

There was a consensus (84%) that a lymph node dissection should be performed in the majority of men with cN0 cM0 high-risk prostate cancer undergoing RP whereas 9% voted for a lymph node dissection in a minority of selected patients and 5% did not vote for a lymph node dissection.

Regarding the minimum number of lymph nodes to constitute an adequate dissection in the majority of men with cN0 cM0 high-risk prostate cancer 76% of the panellists voted for a minimum of ≥11 lymph nodes (49% for 11–19 lymph nodes and 27% for ≥20 lymph nodes); 15% of the panellists voted for five to 10 lymph nodes, 9% abstained.

Regarding the template of lymph node dissection in men with high-risk and locally advanced prostate cancer, there was a consensus that the obturator region (98%), internal iliac region (90%), and external iliac region (85%) should be dissected. Regarding the presacral lymph nodes, 51% of the panellists voted against and 46% in favour of dissection, similarly for common iliac lymph nodes 52% of the panellists voted against and 45% in favour of dissection. There was a consensus (95%) against routine dissection of para-aortic lymph nodes (Table 3).
Table 2 – Prostatectomy pathology reporting (as clinicians, which factors do you want to be reported from a prostatectomy specimen in men with locally-advanced prostate cancer apart from morphology and tumour stage?)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Factor</th>
<th>Yes, useful test for majority of patients (influences your management decision; %)</th>
<th>Only for minority of selected patients (%)</th>
<th>No (%)</th>
<th>Abstain (%)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Seminal vesicle invasion</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Extraprostatic extension</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Positive surgical margins: number, length and location as well as grade at margin</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gleason score and grade group</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Extent of prostatic involvement</td>
<td>96</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>If lymphadenectomy is performed: number and anatomic region of resected lymph nodes and number and location of involved lymph nodes</td>
<td>94</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tertiary Gleason score</td>
<td>94</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>In any involved lymph nodes: micro- vs macrometastases</td>
<td>81</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>In any involved lymph nodes: extranodal extension</td>
<td>81</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>In any involved lymph nodes: metastatic deposits</td>
<td>79</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cribriform growth pattern and intraductal tumour spread</td>
<td>73</td>
<td>14</td>
<td>13</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lymphovascular invasion</td>
<td>68</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>14</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Intraductal carcinoma</td>
<td>67</td>
<td>21</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Markers of inflammation (eg, inflammation within prostate cancer tissue, tumour infiltrating lymphocytes)</td>
<td>23</td>
<td>24</td>
<td>53</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

2.2. Adjunctive radiation therapy after RP

Adjunctive radiation therapy (ART) is largely considered as the administration of external beam RT in the postoperative phase in absence of objective evidence that disease has recurred or persisted. In the case of prostate cancer this would mean delivering RT when the PSA is “undetectable.” Interestingly, the definition of “undetectable” has varied over the past 25 yr by nearly 100 fold from <0.3 ng/ml into the pg/ml range more recently [13].

Three randomised controlled trials have demonstrated that ART in case of unfavourable pathological features (eg, pT3b, R1) after RP delays PSA recurrence free survival; in one of these trials metastases-free survival and overall survival (OS) were also improved. Interpretation of those results is generally biased by the inclusion of men with persistent disease evidenced by low but detectable PSA levels [14–16]. Thus, in fact many of these patients treated on the ART arm should be described as receiving early salvage radiation therapy (SRT) [17,18].

Because several retrospective studies have shown that SRT, offered at PSA recurrence, may be efficient and since this approach may save some men the application of ART, many physicians defer treatment until there is evidence of recurrent disease. Unfortunately there is no prospective randomised trial comparing “pure” ART at undetectable PSA levels as currently defined versus SRT at “appropriately” low PSA levels.

2.2.1. ART for high risk localised prostate cancer pN0

The topic of ART was addressed in men post-RP without lymph node involvement on surgical pathology (pN0), with undetectable postoperative PSA, and who have recovered urinary continence.

There was no consensus on ART in high-risk localised prostate cancer patients. Forty-eight percent of the panellists voted for ART for any positive surgical margins, whilst 27% of the panel voted for ART only in case of multifocal or extensive margins. Twenty-one percent of the panel did not vote for ART in this setting.

In the presence of seminal vesicle involvement alone 38% of the panel voted for ART in the majority of patients, 32% of the panel voted for ART only if combined with positive surgical margins. Twenty-six percent of the panel did not vote for ART at all in this setting.

Fifty-five percent of panellists did not vote for ART in the case of Gleason 8–10 (Gleason Grade Group 4 or 5) as the only adverse factor, 20% of the panel voted for ART in case of Gleason 8–10 (Gleason Grade Group 4 or 5) alone for the majority of patients, and 23% in a minority of selected patients.

Regarding radiation field, 51% of the subset of panellists who voted for ART voted for treatment of the whole pelvis and prostatic bed, while 41% voted for treating only the prostatic bed.

Thirty-six percent of the subset of panellists who voted for ART voted for adding ADT in the majority of patients, 32% in a minority of selected patients, and 32% did not vote for the addition of ADT at all. From the subset of panellists who voted for addition of ADT to ART, 69% voted for this combined treatment in men with either pT stage >3b and/or Gleason score ≥8 (Grade group 4–5); 28% voted for combined treatment in men with pT stage >3b alone independent of Gleason score;

Table 3 – Lymph node (LN) dissection in localised prostate cancer (which LN regions should be sampled [minimal requirement] in men with cN0 cM0 high-risk prostate cancer?)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>LN region</th>
<th>Yes (%)</th>
<th>No (%)</th>
<th>Abstain (%)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Obturator</td>
<td>98</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Internal iliac</td>
<td>90</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>External iliac</td>
<td>85</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Presacral</td>
<td>46</td>
<td>51</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Common iliac</td>
<td>45</td>
<td>52</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Para-aortic</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>95</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
2.2.2. ART for pN1 prostate cancer

For men with prostate cancer and lymph node involvement, cancer mortality rises significantly when >2 positive lymph nodes are present [19].

The question of ART in men with pN1 disease (assuming adequate lymph node sampling, section 2.1) and no local adverse factors (no pT3b, no R1) and undetectable postoperative PSA and who have recovered urinary continence was addressed by the consensus panel.

There was no consensus on ART in pN1 disease. Twenty-six percent of the panel voted for ART in men with pN1 disease in a majority of patients, 29% voted for ART in a minority of selected patients, while 43% of the panel did not vote for ART in this setting.

Regarding radiation field, 97% of the subset of panellists who voted for ART voted for the whole pelvis plus prostatic bed as radiation field.

The subset of panellists who voted for ART also voted on factors that influenced their decision to recommend ART: 62% voted for taking both the number and location of positive lymph nodes into consideration when recommending ART, 33% based their decision only on the number of involved lymph nodes, and 5% only on the location of involved lymph nodes. Fifty percent of this subset of panellists voted for ART in men with one or two positive lymph nodes in the presence of intermediate- or high-grade, nonorgan-confined disease and in those with three to four lymph nodes irrespective of grade and T-stage, 17% voted for ART in all patients, 15% voted for ART in patients with ≤2 positive lymph nodes independent of grade and T-stage, and 15% in patients with ≤4 positive lymph nodes independent of grade and T-stage.

Of the panellists who voted for ART for pN1 disease, 100% voted for adding ADT to ART. Regarding the duration of ADT in this situation, 18–36 mo was voted for by 57% of these panellists, 6–12 mo by 30%; 11% voted for 3–6 mo, while 2% voted for life-long ADT.

2.3. Salvage radiation therapy after RP

While RP generally yields excellent results in patients with localised prostate cancer, the recurrence rates after RP for high-risk prostate cancer may rise as high as 50–80% [15]. In the case of recurrence, SRT is a treatment option [20].

The appropriate PSA level at which to initiate SRT is still unclear. European guidelines recommend initiating SRT before the post-RP PSA level exceeds 0.5 ng/ml, whilst NCCN guidelines recommend SRT in patients with confirmed increasing PSA [21,22].

Two multi-institutional retrospective studies showed an improved freedom from biochemical progression and distant metastases following very early SRT at a PSA <0.2 ng/ml as opposed to patients in which SRT was initiated at a PSA level of 0.2–0.5 ng/ml versus higher PSA values [23,24]. Such analyses are confounded by lead-time and length-time bias and the topic remains an area of uncertainty.

According to the current EAU guidelines, the SRT dose should be at least 66 Gy but the optimal dose may be higher; the optimal dose and fractionation is unclear and is being addressed in several ongoing trials.

Combining SRT with ADT may be an option, particularly in men with high-risk disease. In the GETUG-AFU 16 trial, the 5-yr freedom from biochemical progression was 80% with SRT plus 6 mo of ADT versus 62% with SRT alone [25]. In the RTOG 9601 trial, OS was improved with SRT plus 2 yr of high-dose bicalutamide (150 mg daily) compared with SRT plus placebo but a significant proportion of included men had PSA levels >0.7 ng/ml [26].

Regarding the confirmed PSA level at which to initiate SRT, 44% of the panel voted for 0.2 ng/ml, whilst 38% voted for 0.1 ng/ml, 10% voted for 0.5 ng/ml, and 4% for <0.1 ng/ml.

The panel reached no consensus regarding a level of PSA above which SRT would not be recommended. Twenty-five percent of the panellists considered 2 ng/ml the maximum value, 19% considered 1 ng/ml the maximum value, 11% chose 0.5 ng/ml as a maximum value, and 19% of the panel voted that there should be no maximal upper limit of PSA.

The subset of panellists who voted for SRT also voted on the addition of ADT. Sixty-one percent voted for ADT in the majority of men, 29% in a minority of selected patients, for example, based on PSA level and PSA doubling-time, and 10% of these panellists did not vote for the addition of ADT. Regarding the duration of ADT in combination with SRT, 34% of these panellists who opted for the addition of ADT voted for 3–6 mo, 41% for 6–12 mo, and 25% for 18–36 mo of ADT.

2.4. Discussion of high-risk localised and locally advanced prostate cancer

The consensus questions focused on men undergoing RP and the topics of ART and SRT. The choice of primary treatment of high-risk and locally advanced prostate cancer is also an area of controversy, but was not addressed at this conference.

The votes of the panel showed a consensus on the required information for pathology reporting in men undergoing a RP.

There was a lack of consensus regarding the role of ART and SRT reflecting the many uncertainties and multiple unanswered questions in both topics. One of the reasons for uncertainty is that the ART trials did not have an early SRT arm as a comparator and as such are not comparable to current practice. Another weakness of these trials is the relatively high PSA at which “adjuvant” RT was started, again not comparable to current practice.

As with any adjuvant treatment, ART bears the risk of overtreatment and can result in acute side effects as well as deleterious effects on long-term functional outcome.
(eg. potency, continence) but such potential risks must be balanced against the potential benefits, namely improved oncological outcomes [18,27,28].

The quest to define “unnecessary” RT and how to select which patients really require ART and for which patients SRT is appropriate is currently ongoing. Several well-powered phase 3 trials (RADICALS, RAVES, and GETUG-17) will provide evidence on which to base updated discussions.

In the meantime, regarding SRT, recent retrospective studies suggest that initiating SRT at lower PSA values (< 0.2 ng/ml) improves biochemical progression free survival as compared with using the traditional recommended confirmed value of 0.2 ng/ml and rising for definition of biochemical relapse (BCR) [23,24]. These data were reflected by the votes of the panel wherein a significant proportion of panellists would initiate SRT below the PSA threshold recommended by current guidelines.

The addition of ADT to RT as primary treatment of the prostate is a well-established concept [29–33]. But the addition, timing, and duration of ADT, specifically for ART but also for SRT, are less well examined [26]. Accordingly, there was no consensus regarding the role of adding ADT to ART and SRT.

Prospectively validated prognostic and predictive molecular biomarkers are required that will improve the performance of clinical and pathological features but this can only be determined in the context of large phase 3 randomised trials with adequate long-term follow-up. Additionally, the increasing use of next-generation imaging methods in combination with more sensitive PSA assays may also alter treatment approaches in the future.

3. Oligometastatic prostate cancer

3.1. Definition of oligometastatic prostate cancer

Hellman and Weichselbaum [34] proposed the term “oligometastases” in 1995 for defining a disease stage with a limited number of clinically detectable metastases.

The biological definition of oligometastatic prostate cancer is open to interpretation as is the entire concept that this is a prognostic and therapeutically distinct subset of patients that falls somewhere in-between localised and metastatic disease. No formal cut-off for “oligo” has been defined in the literature [35]. Some definitions incorporate both the site of metastases in addition to the number of lesions to define the oligometastatic state [35,36]. Variables to include in the description of men with oligometastatic disease include: the distinction of synchronous versus metachronous metastases, the number and site of lesions, and whether the patient is castration-naive or castration-resistant [36]. Of importance is also the imaging method used to define oligometastatic disease. Newer imaging techniques will detect more metastases in many patients classified as “oligometastatic” by conventional imaging (CT and bone scintigraphy). Many patients considered as M0 on conventional imaging may turn out to have oligometastatic disease especially when imaging is performed at lower PSA levels than in the past.

The panel did not reach consensus on what constituted the definition of oligometastatic disease. Sixty-one percent of the panellists voted for a limited number of bone and/or lymph nodes as a clinically meaningful definition of oligometastatic prostate cancer that influences treatment decisions (local ablative treatment of all lesions ± systemic therapy). 10% of the panellists voted for an oligometastatic definition which includes only patients with a limited number of lymph node metastases, 13% voted for patients with a limited number of metastases at any location (including visceral disease), and 10% of the panellists did not believe that oligometastatic prostate cancer exists as a clinically meaningful entity.

The subset of panellists who believed in the concept of oligometastatic prostate cancer voted on the number of lesions. Regarding the cut-off for the number of metastases to consider a prostate cancer patient as oligometastatic 14% voted for ≤2 metastases, 66% for ≤3 metastases, and 20% of these panellists voted for ≤5 metastases as a cut-off. Of the panellists believing in the oligometastatic concept, 52% voted for a biopsy (if feasible) of an oligometastatic lesion for diagnostic purposes in a minority of selected patients, while 34% voted for biopsy in the majority of patients and 14% of these panellists did not vote for a biopsy.

3.2. Synchronous “oligometastatic” castration-naive prostate cancer

This section addresses patients diagnosed with de novo apparent oligometastatic disease in the castration-naive state, that is, they present with synchronous oligometastases and an untreated primary. In such patients, no prospective randomised data are available to show a benefit for ablative treatment of all lesions including the primary—either with or without systemic therapy.

For men who present with de novo oligometastatic disease, a total of 25% of the panellists voted for lifelong ADT ± six cycles of docetaxel without local ablative treatment. Eight percent of panellists voted for local ablative treatment of all lesions including the primary (surgery or RT) without any systemic treatment, 22% of panellists voted for local ablative treatment with a short course (6–12 mo) of ADT ± docetaxel, 31% of panellists voted for local ablative treatment and an intermediate long course (24–36 mo) of ADT ± docetaxel, 8% of panellists voted for local ablative treatment and life-long ADT ± docetaxel.

Among the panellists who voted for local ablative treatment plus ADT in men with de-novo oligometastatic prostate cancer and an untreated primary, 28% voted for the addition of docetaxel in the majority of patients, 39% voted for the addition of docetaxel in a minority of selected patients; 33% of these panellists did not vote for the addition of docetaxel in this situation. If they voted for treatment of the primary tumour in this situation, 45% voted for RT, 22% voted for surgery, and 31% voted for either RT or surgery.

3.3. Metachronous oligometastatic castration-naive prostate cancer

This section addresses men who present with recurrent apparent oligometastatic prostate cancer in the castration-
naïve state; that is, they present with metachronous metastases after local treatment of the primary. No prospective randomised data are available to show a benefit for radical ablative treatment of all lesions with or without systemic therapy as compared with standard of care (ADT ± docetaxel) [37]. A meta-analysis of 20 small studies of local lymph node only recurrence after primary treatment suggested that, despite a lack of high-level evidence, ablative node-directed therapy may yield in good short-term oncologic outcomes and may defer the need for systemic treatment [38].

There was no consensus on treatment options. For treatment of men with asymptomatic oligometastatic recurrent CNPC 32% of the panel voted for systemic therapy with lifelong ADT ± docetaxel without local ablative therapy of the metastases. Twelve percent voted for local ablative therapy of the metastases without additional systemic therapy, while 30% voted for local ablative therapy with a short course (6–12 mo) of ADT ± docetaxel, 18% for local ablative therapy with a longer course (24–36 mo) of ADT ± docetaxel, and 4% voted for local ablative therapy and lifelong ADT ± docetaxel.

Among the panellists who voted for local ablative treatment in men with oligometastatic recurrent CNPC limited to lymph node metastases in the pelvis, 23% voted for salvage lymph node dissection, 19% for salvage lymph node dissection plus RT to the pelvis (if no prior whole-pelvis RT), 16% of these panellists voted for focal RT, and 42% for whole pelvis RT (if no prior whole-pelvis RT) ± a boost to the suspicious nodes.

3.4. Rising PSA on ADT (mCRPC) and oligometastatic disease

This section addresses patients diagnosed with oligometastatic disease progression in the castration resistant state. No prospective randomised data are available demonstrating a benefit for local radical treatment of all lesions in addition to ADT, compared with standard of care, that is, the addition of a new systemic treatment to ADT.

Among the panellists who believed that oligometastatic mCRPC is a meaningful entity there was no consensus on treatment options. Forty-four percent of these panellists voted for continuation of ADT and adding additional systemic therapy, 29% for local ablative treatment of all lesions in combination with ongoing ADT and addition of systemic therapy, 25% for local ablative treatment of all lesions while continuing ADT without addition of systemic treatment and 2% voted for local ablative treatment of all lesions and the cessation of ADT.

3.5. Discussion of oligometastatic prostate cancer

In addition to prostate cancer, the oligometastatic state is of interest in a growing number of other cancer types, for example, breast, renal cell, colorectal, gastric, and non-small cell lung cancer. Like in prostate cancer, in these diseases the majority of data are retrospective in nature and therefore difficult to interpret. In some cases, treatment of local disease appears to be associated with long-term survival. Prospective trials are ongoing in several of these entities.

The concept of oligometastases implies that a local therapy directed at the primary cancer and/or metastases might improve survival though there is no strong evidence to support this. There was no consensus on treatment options, but from the voting it seems that the enthusiasm for the topic exceeds the evidence reported to date. The available data are not prospective, are subject to selection bias, and thus require validation in prospective randomised controlled trials. Such trials should focus on OS as an endpoint, since earlier endpoints such as progression-free survival (PFS) or time to systemic therapy are not well defined and their clinical importance is less clear. Distinguishing between synchronous and metachronous lesions, and separating pelvic nodal relapse from M1 disease is also likely to be important. Studies of patients with oligometastatic disease are of increasing importance, since more sensitive imaging techniques are anticipated to increase the proportion of men with radiographically detected lesions. At the very least, until randomised clinical trial data are available, large collaborative national and international registries of men treated for oligometastatic prostate cancer should be initiated to prospectively collect data on consecutively treated patients.

4. Castration-naïve prostate cancer

There was inconsistent use in discussions of the terms castration-naïve or castration-sensitive, to designate prostate cancer either not previously treated with ADT, or cancers demonstrating ongoing sensitivity to ADT. The term castration-naïve is used in this manuscript for simplicity to cover both clinical scenarios.

4.1. When to start ADT (post-RP ± RT or post RT)

The optimal timing of initiation of ADT, duration, specific ADT modality, and the indications for initiating ADT are not well defined. For patients presenting with metastases with impending complications and especially if symptomatic, an initial short course of AR antagonist treatment to prevent the unwanted clinical consequences of testosterone surge is recommended when LHRH agonists are initiated.

For patients with BCR, the decision to initiate ADT will likely depend upon several parameters including life expectancy, time to PSA relapse after local therapy, PSA kinetics, absolute PSA level, age, sexual function, baseline fatigue, cardiovascular risk, and neurologic and cognitive status. For patients with BCR without overt metastatic disease, the decision to proceed with intermittent ADT versus continuous ADT should also be considered.

In men with nonmetastatic disease and confirmed rising PSA (postlocal therapy ± SRT), 65% of the panellists voted for the initiation of ADT only in a minority of selected men, for example, in case of a PSA ≥4 ng/ml and rising with doubling time less than 6 mo or a PSA ≥20 ng/ml (STAMPEDE inclusion criteria). Twenty-one percent voted for starting ADT in the majority of men irrespective of these factors and 12% voted for starting ADT only after detection of metastases.

4.1.1. Monitoring of testosterone

Current data do not provide clarity regarding the optimal level of testosterone suppression to be achieved in men.
with advanced prostate cancer on ADT. The regulatory-approved level of less than 50 ng/dl, per Food and Drug Administration and European Medicines Agency, was based on the initial leuproide registration trial and 50 ng/dl was the lowest limit of detection of the radioimmunoassay used at that time [39]. Ensuing trials have suggested that reaching a testosterone level of <20 ng/dl may achieve a delay in time toward the development of castration resistance; however, this threshold, as well as the interval at which to measure serum testosterone levels remains uncertain [40].

In men with prostate cancer responding to ADT, 44% of the panel voted for regular monitoring of testosterone levels (apart from measuring testosterone at biochemical progression) and 34% of the panellists voted for measuring testosterone in a minority of selected patients (eg, failure to achieve PSA nadir < 0.2 ng/ml). 22% of the panel did not vote for regular testosterone measurement in responding patients.

Fifty-four percent of the panel voted for a testosterone level <50 ng/dl (<1.73 nmol/l) as appropriate for men on ADT, 36% voted for a testosterone level <20 ng/dl (<0.69 nmol/l), while 10% abstained.

There was no consensus on the therapeutic approach to men with rising PSA on a LHRH agonist whose testosterone level is confirmed as being noncastrate (apart from ruling out application errors and/or poor compliance). Despite the lack of evidence, 36% of the panel voted for a change to a LHRH antagonist, 26% for addition of a first-generation AR antagonist, 20% for a change to an alternative LHRH agonist, and 14% voted for orchietomy.

4.2. Chemotherapy in castration-naïve nonmetastatic prostate cancer

There is some evidence to support combination treatment as an upfront alternative to single-modality therapy for men who present with high-risk localised prostate cancer. Such approaches generally combine ADT with RT and docetaxel-based chemotherapy. A total of three randomised trials in such patients have been reported. The GETUG-12 trial showed an improvement in failure-free survival (FFS) with four cycles of docetaxel and estramustine plus ADT as compared with ADT alone [41,42]. The second trial, RTOG 0521, so far only presented as an abstract, examined the combination of six cycles of adjuvant docetaxel postradical RT with ADT for 24 mo (NCT00288080). The STAMPEDE trial allowed inclusion of high-risk localised as well as biochemical recurrent and metastatic patients. The number of events for definitive interpretation of survival of M0 patients in the docetaxel arm of STAMPEDE is too low and no conclusions regarding the effect of addition of docetaxel on OS in this trial can be drawn [43].

A meta-analysis reported a consistent effect on FFS for chemo-hormonal therapy in the M0 subgroup as opposed to ADT alone [44]. Data for OS are not yet mature.

For men with N1 M0 CNPC, 71% of the panel did not vote for the addition of docetaxel to ADT, 25% voted for the addition in a minority of patients, and 4% for the majority of patients.

For men with biochemical relapse only, there was a consensus (90%) for not adding docetaxel to ADT.

4.3. Castration-naïve prostate cancer M1 (metastatic)

Testosterone suppression alone has long been the standard treatment for patients with metastatic prostate cancer commencing systemic treatment [45]. Although the majority of men with mCNPC experience a PSA decline with ADT, the median FFS in a cohort of newly diagnosed mCNPC was approximately approximately 1 yr, with a wide range [46]. Subgroup analyses from recent clinical trials showed that higher volume of metastases and presentation with de novo metastatic disease are risk factors associated with a shorter OS with ADT alone. Other purported poor prognostic clinical factors include higher Gleason score, pain, and elevated alkaline phosphatase [45,47,48].

Docetaxel given at the start of ADT was the first drug shown to improve the OS of men with mCNPC in two large trials [43,49]. The first phase 3 study of docetaxel in mCNPC, GETUG 15, showed an improvement in FFS but not OS [47].

There is ongoing discussion on the definition of “high-volume” disease and whether there is a definition that is prognostically relevant or predictive of treatment benefit.

For a definition of high-volume disease, 74% of the panellists voted for the definition, as used in CHAARTED (visceral [lung or liver] and/or ≥ 4 bone metastases, at least one beyond pelvis and vertebral column), either with standard imaging (59%) or with any imaging (15%), 6% voted for the high-volume definition developed by SWOG (visceral [lung or liver] and/or any appendicular skeletal involvement) and 6% voted for a simplified version of high-volume of visceral and/or ≥4 bone lesions regardless of distribution and imaging used. Fourteen percent of the panellists had the opinion that high-volume disease is not a clinically meaningful entity.

For men with high-volume mCNPC, 68% of the panellists voted for continuous ADT using a LHRH agonist (plus a short course of first-generation AR antagonist to prevent testosterone surge) as their preferred hormone therapy, another 10% for starting with an LHRH antagonist (no flare-up prevention needed) and switching to an LHRH agonist in the course of treatment. Continuous LHRH antagonist treatment was voted for by 6%, orchietomy by 2%, and continuous combined ADT by 14% of the panellists. None of the panellists voted for any form of intermittent ADT or AR-antagonist monotherapy in the high-volume M1 setting.

Not all men are suitable for chemotherapy with docetaxel and the criteria rendering a patient “unsuitable” for docetaxel are not well defined.

The panel voted on factors they would consider rendering a man “unfit” for docetaxel.

There was a consensus for severe hepatic impairment (96%), neuropathy grade ≥2 (82%), and platelets <50 × 10^9/l and/or neutrophils <1.0 × 10^9/l (81%). For the other proposed factors alone there was no consensus (Table 4).

In the original publication of the CHAARTED trial, the subgroup of men with high-volume disease showed a clinically significant survival benefit and the point estimate for the low volume patients was the same in that
publication, albeit with much wider confidence intervals [49]. No OS benefit has yet been demonstrated for early docetaxel use with longer-term follow-up in subgroup analyses performed in both the low-volume mCNPC cohorts of the GETUG 15 (posthoc) or CHAARTED (prespecified) trials [49,50]. Further subgroup analyses for men with de novo metastatic prostate cancer (majority of included patients) versus men with relapse after local treatment were presented but have not yet been published (European Society for Medical Oncology 2016 and GU-ASCO 2017).

The large STAMPEDE trial included both M0 and M1 patients and no heterogeneity of treatment effect was observed.

For men who are suitable for chemotherapy and have de novo mCNPC and high-volume disease as defined by CHAARTED, there was a consensus (96%) for addition of docetaxel to ADT in the majority of patients, 4% voted for docetaxel in a minority of these men. For the other subgroups of mCNPC there was no consensus (Table 5). There was consensus that men with biochemical relapse (NOMO) should not receive docetaxel in addition to ADT.

### Table 4 – Definition “unfit” for docetaxel

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>What are meaningful definitions “not being suitable for docetaxel”, apart from allergy to the substance (“docetaxel ineligible”)?</th>
<th>Yes (%)</th>
<th>Only in combination with other factors (%)</th>
<th>No (%)</th>
<th>Abstain (%)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Severe hepatic impairment (eg, ALT/AST &gt; 5 x ULN and/or bilirubin &gt; 3 x ULN)</td>
<td>96</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Neuropathy grade ≥3</td>
<td>82</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Platelets &lt; 50 x 10^9/L and/or neutrophils &lt; 1.0 x 10^9/L</td>
<td>81</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Frailty assessed by geriatric or other health status evaluation</td>
<td>69</td>
<td>29</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Performance status ≥2 for reasons other than cancer</td>
<td>62</td>
<td>32</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Moderate hepatic impairment (eg, ALT/AST &gt; 3–5 x ULN and/or bilirubin &gt; 1.5–3 x ULN)</td>
<td>52</td>
<td>38</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

ALT = alanine transaminase; AST = aspartate transaminase; ULN = upper limit of normal.

If chemo-hormonal treatment is used in men with mCNPC there was consensus (78%) that docetaxel should be started within 3 mo of starting ADT and 20% of these panellists voted for starting even within 2–4 wk. Within 4 mo was considered sufficient for another 18% of the panellists.

In the subset of panellists who voted for chemo-hormonal therapy there was also consensus (96% of the panel) for the 3-weekly regimen of docetaxel with 75 mg/m2. Only 4% of the panel voted for the use of the 2-weekly regimen with 50 mg/m2.

Docetaxel in the 3-weekly regimen does not bear a high risk (>20%) of febrile neutropenia; however, according to existing guidelines (NCCN, ESMO, ASCO), primary granulocyte-colony stimulating factor prophylaxis should be considered in men with risk factors namely prior chemor or RT, bone marrow involvement by tumour, renal dysfunction (creatinine clearance < 50 ml/min), or age >65 yr, and receiving full chemotherapy dose and intensity. It is not uncommon that such risk factors are present in men with APc. Of note, there is preclinical data suggesting that myeloid-derived suppressor cells, which may play a role in

### Table 5 – Chemo-hormonal therapy with docetaxel

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Do you recommend docetaxel in addition to ADT:</th>
<th>Yes, in the majority of patients (%)</th>
<th>In a minority of selected patients (%)</th>
<th>No (%)</th>
<th>Abstain (%)</th>
<th>Unqualified to answer (%)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>In men with de novo metastatic castration-naïve prostate cancer and high-volume disease as defined by CHAARTED (visceral metastases and/or ≥4 bone lesions with ≥1 beyond vertebral bodies and pelvis)?</td>
<td>96</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>In men with de novo metastatic castration-naïve and low-volume disease as per CHAARTED?</td>
<td>29</td>
<td>65</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>In men with metastatic castration-sensitive/castration-naïve disease relapsing after prior treatment for localised prostate cancer and with high-volume disease as per CHAARTED?</td>
<td>74</td>
<td>24</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>In men with metastatic castration-sensitive/castration-naïve disease relapsing after prior treatment for localised prostate cancer with low-volume bone metastases as per CHAARTED criteria?</td>
<td>19</td>
<td>54</td>
<td>25</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>In men with castration-sensitive/castration-naïve N1 M0 prostate cancer?</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>25</td>
<td>71</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>In men with castration-sensitive/castration-naïve N0 M0 (nonmetastatic) prostate cancer with biochemical relapse?</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>90</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

ADT = androgen deprivation therapy.

cancer progression can be influenced by granulocyte-colony stimulating factor [51–53].

In the subset of panellists who voted for chemo-hormonal therapy, 6% voted for white blood cell (WBC) growth factors from start of therapy in the majority of patients, 50% for a minority of selected patients. Forty-four percent of these panellists did not vote for WBC growth factors from start of therapy.

Regarding concomitant steroid dosing the CHAARTED and GETUG-15 trials did not require daily steroids, whereas STAMPEDE required prednisone (10 mg) daily.

In the subset of panellists who voted for chemo-hormonal therapy, 58% voted for prescribing the 3-weekly docetaxel regimen with no daily steroid in the chemo-hormonal setting and 38% with 10 mg prednisone daily.

4.4. Local therapy in men with mCNPC

The current standard of care for patients presenting with de novo metastatic prostate cancer is ADT with or without docetaxel (section 4.3). Transurethral resection of the prostate may be used to palliate local symptoms. The rationale for potentially using a local ablative treatment (external beam RT or RP) in these patients is based on several considerations. Significant morbidity related to local symptoms including pain, obstructive urinary symptoms, and haematuria can occur in these men, either when the cancer is diagnosed or when it progresses later in the disease course [54]. A local ablative treatment used upfront may prevent these adverse events, as suggested in a retrospective analysis [55]. Local treatment, however, can add considerable toxicity.

In men with mCNPC, there is no randomised prospective data to support local ablative treatment of the primary. Retrospective studies based on registries, while biased by design, suggest a survival benefit when a local treatment is applied upfront [56–58]. Similar findings were reported in men with nodal disease treated locally with either RT or RP [38,59,60]. These results have to be interpreted with caution and treatment of the primary for this specific disease state should only be done in the context of a clinical trial.

Fifty-two percent of the panel was against treating the primary tumour in addition to systemic therapy in men with de novo high-volume mCNPC who are not symptomatic from their primary, 38% voted for treating the primary in a minority of patients, 10% in the majority of patients in this situation.

In the subset of panellists who voted for treatment of the primary in this situation, 71% voted for RT, 26% voted for a RP; 3% voted for other treatments.

4.5. Discussion of CNPC

In summary, although docetaxel-based CNPC studies have provided evidence that some patients benefit from early docetaxel, the field is rapidly evolving and a number of unanswered questions have emerged [44]. Less than a third of the panel recommended addition of docetaxel to ADT in the majority of patients with low-volume metastatic disease despite the fact that use of data from subgroups has limitations and is considered hypothesis generating. Importantly, there is probably significant overlap between patients called “low-volume” metastatic and “oligometastic.” The panel seemed more conservative in relation to addition of docetaxel than in relation to local ablative treatment.

Additional studies are needed to focus on identifying more accurate biomarkers and better understanding of the underlying mechanisms of resistance to ADT to define a more precise therapeutic strategy for a given biological driver for a given cancer and therefore the biological basis for the benefit of AR targeting and cytotoxic treatment of their prostate cancer [61–63]. Moreover, since the studies of ADT plus abiraterone in the mCNPC setting have shown an overall survival benefit, further work will be required to determine the role of docetaxel either with ADT alone or with ADT plus abiraterone [64,65]. Further studies with other AR targeted agents including the combination with chemotherapy are ongoing in the same setting.

Despite the lack of prospective data from randomised trials, a rather high percentage of the panel would consider treatment of the primary tumour in some men with metastatic disease. Applying such a local ablative treatment to men with metastases in a nonresearch setting could be “excessive” in terms of treatment burden and is unproven but some panellists have voted for this approach, not only in the oligometastatic setting, but also in the general metastatic setting, and this seems to be done in clinical practice all over the world.

This “try it because you believe it” approach is well-intentioned but may result in adverse consequences for patients, in some cases on a large scale, as in the gross overtreatment of low-risk localised prostate cancer. In the era of evidence-based medicine, this approach is disappointing and we, as a scientific community, should do everything we can to avoid having this happen again. It is worth remembering that in other malignancies, for example, in metastatic breast cancer, retrospective data and even a meta-analysis had similarly suggested an OS benefit with locoregional treatment in metastatic disease that was not confirmed in a randomised prospective study [66]. Despite a large percentage of the panel considering treatment of the primary in the metastatic setting, there is still an overwhelming recommendation that this question for prostate cancer has to be answered in prospective randomized trials before being widely adopted in clinical practice. Several such trials are currently testing whether a local definitive treatment directed to the prostate primary cancer can improve patient outcome in men with mCNPC (eg, NCT00268476, NCT01957436, NCT02454543; ISRCTN06890529).

5. Castration-resistant prostate cancer

5.1. Sequencing and combinations in mCRPC

The field of prostate cancer drug development has seen remarkable progress in the past 10 yr. However, this
progress is largely based on registration studies conducted by a “one size fits all” approach in a regulatory framework that focused on prior therapy with ADT and docetaxel exposure rather than one defined by individual patient biology. With current knowledge about heterogeneity in prostate cancer, future registration trials will need to have more specific eligibility criteria related to the mechanism of action of the drug being studied.

Because the registration trials for each of these agents were conducted contemporaneously, the question of sequencing of the available treatment options is still relevant. The earlier inclusion of docetaxel as part of a chemo-hormonal therapy regimen in CNPC (section 4.2 and 4.3) may have implications on subsequent treatment choices. None of the registration trials for agents in the CRPC setting included such patients.

5.1.1. First-line treatment for men with mCRPC

Several prospective randomised phase 3 trials showed an OS benefit for first-line treatment in men with mCRPC. None of the control arms used in these trials is currently considered standard of care. Abiraterone, enzalutamide, and sipuleucel-T were evaluated as first-line agents in asymptomatic patients, docetaxel in both symptomatic and asymptomatic patients, and radium-223 dichloride (radium-223) in symptomatic patients with bone metastases [67–72]. Sipuleucel-T is only available in the USA.

There was consensus that asymptomatic men with mCRPC should receive abiraterone or enzalutamide as first-line treatment. This recommendation was independent of whether they had received ADT alone (86%) or ADT plus docetaxel (90%) in the castration-naive setting.

In case of progression within 6 mo after completion of docetaxel in the castration-naive setting in an asymptomatic man, 77% of the panellists voted for abiraterone or enzalutamide as first-line mCRPC treatment, 17% voted for cabazitaxel, and 2% each docetaxel or platinum-based chemotherapy (Table 6).

5.1.2. Second-line treatment for men with mCRPC

There are only prospective randomised data for second-line treatment in men who have received docetaxel as first-line treatment for mCRPC. In this setting, abiraterone, cabazitaxel, enzalutamide, and radium-223 (about half of the patients included were pretreated with docetaxel) have shown an OS benefit [72–75]. Currently, most patients are treated with abiraterone or enzalutamide in the first-line setting and there is not a lot of prospective data on second- or further-line treatment in these men.

In symptomatic men who had primary resistance to first-line treatment with abiraterone or enzalutamide there was a consensus (96% of the panel) for treatment with a taxane.

In symptomatic men who had acquired resistance to first-line abiraterone or enzalutamide there was a consensus (90% of the panellists) for a taxane, 8% voted for radium-223, and 2% had no preferred option.
In asymptomatic men with disease progression on or after first-line docetaxel for mCRPC, there was a consensus (92%) for abiraterone or enzalutamide as second-line treatment. Only 6% of the panellists voted for treatment with cabazitaxel and 2% for radium-223.

In symptomatic men with disease progression on or after first-line docetaxel for mCRPC there was consensus (76%) for treatment with abiraterone or enzalutamide, 18% voted for cabazitaxel and 6% voted for radium-223 (Table 7).

5.1.3. Third-line treatment for men with mCRPC
There are no randomised prospective data for third-line treatment in mCRPC.

In a man who has received abiraterone or enzalutamide as first-line treatment, and docetaxel as second-line treatment, 61% of the panellists voted for treatment with cabazitaxel, 15% for radium-223, 8% voted for abiraterone or enzalutamide (depending on which has already been used), 8% had no preferred choice, and 6% voted for a platinum-based chemotherapy.

Platinum compounds have been studied in a variety of monotherapy schedules and in different combinations and clinical disease stages in men with APC [76]. In unselected patients the response rates to platinum compounds are not convincing and derived from mostly small clinical trials.

In men with mCRPC who have exhausted approved treatments and if no clinical trial was available a total of 96% of the panellists voted for a carboplatin-based chemotherapy in certain situations: 33% in the majority of patients, 2% only in patients with DNA repair defects, 14% only in patients with neuroendocrine differentiation or clinical evidence suggestive of neuroendocrine differentiation (eg, atypical pattern/distribution of metastases, rapid progression without correlation with PSA kinetics; sudden onset of rapid growth of visceral metastases or multiple lytic bone metastases; presence of paraneoplastic syndromes), and 47% in patients with DNA repair defects and/or neuroendocrine differentiation or suggestion thereof.

5.2. Treatments and schedules for mCRPC

Newer androgen-receptor pathway targeted therapies such as enzalutamide or abiraterone carry risks of class-specific adverse events. Abiraterone adverse events include those related to mineralocorticoid excess, hypertension, cardiac and liver dysfunction, and fluid retention. Enzalutamide can be associated with fatigue, hypertension, cognitive and mood impairment, falls, and fractures. Both drugs carry the risk of pharmacokinetic drug-drug interactions that can increase the risk of toxicity particularly in older men treated with multiple other drugs.

Abiraterone and enzalutamide have been developed almost simultaneously and there are no published randomised prospective trials available that compare these two agents against each other.

Asked about their preferred choice between abiraterone and enzalutamide for first-line treatment of men with mCRPC and no contraindication to either drug, 35% of the panellists voted...
for abiraterone, 24% for enzalutamide, and 37% had no preferred choice.

The panellists were also asked to vote for their preferred choice between abiraterone and enzalutamide in patients with special situations (mainly comorbidities; Table 8).

There was a consensus for abiraterone over enzalutamide in men with a history of falls (94%), significant baseline fatigue (88%), and significant neurocognitive impairment (84%). There was consensus for enzalutamide over abiraterone in men with diabetes mellitus requiring prescription drug therapy (84%; Table 8).

The preferred glucocorticoid regimen when starting abiraterone was prednisone 10 mg daily for 67% of panellists and 5 mg daily for 27% of the panellists. Six percent voted for dexamethasone.

There is a retrospective analysis of patients on abiraterone plus prednisoned who had PSA progression with or without progression by imaging but in the absence of clinical progression. In these patients abiraterone was continued and prednisoned was switched to 0.5–1 mg dexamethasone/d. There were responses demonstrated by PSA as well as by imaging [77,78]. The level of evidence for this intervention is low.

In men with mCRPC who are asymptomatic and have a rising PSA on abiraterone plus prednisoned, 37% of the panellists voted for a steroid switch to dexamethasone in the majority of patients, 35% in a minority of selected patients, and 26% did not vote for a steroid switch.

The pivotal trial which led to the registration and approval of docetaxel in men with mCRPC included two regimens: docetaxel 75 mg/m² every 3 wk and a weekly docetaxel schedule of 30 mg/m² (d 1, d 8, d 15, d 22, and d 29 of a 6-wk cycle) both with prednisoned 10 mg daily. In contrast to the 3-weekly regimen there was no survival benefit of the weekly schedule regimen compared with mitoxantrone and the side effect profile for the weekly compared to the 3-weekly schedule was not favourable apart from a lower incidence of neutropenia [70]. A smaller phase 3 trial randomised men with mCRPC to docetaxel 3-weekly versus a 2-weekly schedule (50 mg/m² d 1 and d 15, every 28 d). There was a small benefit for the 2-weekly schedule for the primary endpoint (time to treatment failure) as well as an improvement in OS and there was a lower rate of haematological toxicity for the 2-weekly schedule [79].

Regarding docetaxel chemotherapy for men with mCRPC there was a consensus (86%) that the 3-weekly regimen (75 mg/m²) should be used, 10% voted for the 2-weekly (50 mg/m²) schedule and 4% for a weekly schedule.

The FIRSTANA trial compared cabazitaxel 25 mg/m² to cabazitaxel 20 mg/m² and to docetaxel 75 mg/m² as first-line chemotherapy in men with mCRPC. The data were presented (ASCO 2016; NCT01308567) but are not published and did not show a significant difference in OS. The PROSELICA trial was also presented at ASCO 2016 and showed noninferiority for the primary endpoint of OS for cabazitaxel 20 mg/m² compared with cabazitaxel 25 mg/m² in men with mCRPC progressing on or after docetaxel (NCT01308580).

For cabazitaxel there was a consensus (79%) to start with the 20 mg/m² dose in the majority of patients, 59% of panellists use this dose (with dose reductions in subsequent cycles if indicated), 20% voted for starting with this dose and to escalate to 25 mg/m² in the absence of relevant side effects. Seventeen percent of the panellists voted for starting with a dose of 25 mg/m² in the majority of men.

In the subset of panellists who voted for cabazitaxel 25 mg/m², 57% of the panellists voted for the use of prophylactic WBC growth factors from start of therapy in the majority of patients, 26% voted for the use in a minority of selected patients, 8% voted for use of these growth factors only for narrow toxicity occurring beyond start of therapy, and 9% do not use them at all.

In the subset of panellists who voted for cabazitaxel 20 mg/m², 30% voted for prophylactic WBC growth factors from start of therapy in the majority of patients, 32% in a minority of selected patients, 27% only for narrow toxicity, and 11% did not vote for the use of growth factors.

Table 8 – What is your preferred choice between abiraterone and enzalutamide at any time in the treatment sequence in men with metastatic castration-resistant prostate cancer (mCRPC) if all options are available in case of the following medical situations?

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>What is your preferred choice between abiraterone and enzalutamide at any time in the treatment sequence in men with mCRPC if all options are available in case of the following medical situations?</th>
<th>Abiraterone (%)</th>
<th>Enzalutamide (%)</th>
<th>Either (%)</th>
<th>Neither: alternative treatment option preferred (%)</th>
<th>Abstain (%)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>History of falls</td>
<td>94</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Baseline significant fatigue</td>
<td>88</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Baseline significant neurocognitive impairment</td>
<td>84</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Stable brain metastases</td>
<td>73</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>11</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Long QTc-syndrome or men on not replaceable drugs with potential QT prolongation</td>
<td>27</td>
<td>31</td>
<td>24</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Asymptomatic men with a duration of response to ADT (no chemo-hormonal therapy) &lt;12 mo</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>11</td>
<td>56</td>
<td>27</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cardiac ejection fraction below 45–50</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>63</td>
<td>27</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Active liver dysfunction</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>66</td>
<td>14</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Diabetes mellitus requiring prescription drug therapy</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>84</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

ADT = androgen deprivation therapy.

5.3. **Combination therapy for mCRPC**

In mCRPC there are currently no combination treatment strategies for survival prolonging agents that have shown an OS benefit as compared with monotherapy. A number of large randomised phase 3 clinical trials combining abiraterone with enzalutamide or other novel endocrine agents and abiraterone or enzalutamide with radium-223 dichloride are currently ongoing (eg, NCT02194842; NCT02043678; NCT01949337). The question of combination strategies is especially relevant for radium-223, because of the lack of antitumour activity outside the bone since soft tissue and visceral metastases are not uncommon in men with APC [80].

In men with symptomatic mCRPC and bone metastases, 18% of the panellists voted for the combination of radium-223 with either abiraterone or enzalutamide from the beginning as a first-line treatment for mCRPC for the majority of patients, 38% in a minority of selected patients, and 42% of the panellists did not vote for this combination.

In men with mCRPC being treated with abiraterone or enzalutamide for bone and soft tissue metastases and who are progressing only in the bone, 43% of the panellists voted for the addition of radium-223 to the majority of such patients, 39% in a minority of selected patients, and 18% did not vote for adding radium-223 in this situation.

In men with mCRPC treated with radium-223 and progressing outside of the bone 52% of the panellists voted for completing treatment with radium-223 plus adding abiraterone or enzalutamide (if they have not received either drug before) in the majority of patients, 20% in a minority of selected patients, and 26% did not vote for this approach.

5.4. **Poor prognosis, aggressive variant mCRPC**

While the majority of APCs remain driven by AR signalling, it has become increasingly recognized that a subset of mCRPC tumours may adapt during the course of therapy to become less dependent on the AR, and this is associated with loss of luminal prostate cancer markers (including PSA), the development of lineage plasticity, and the acquisition or expansion of small cell/ neuroendocrine pathologic and molecular features [81,82]. Identification of mCRPC variants remains challenging but is often suspected in patients that develop rapidly progressive disease, unusual sites or pattern of metastases (eg, radio logically lytic bone or parenchymal brain metastases), and/or progression in the setting of a low and not or modestly rising PSA. Metastatic tumour biopsies in this setting may show small cell carcinoma, but are not always straightforward as mixed, atypical adenocarcinoma, and hybrid neuroendocrine phenotypes may also occur [82].

The votes of the panellists concerning factors for definition of poor prognosis, aggressive variant mCRPC are reported in Table 9. There was no consensus regarding the definition of poor prognosis, aggressive variant mCRPC. Four percent of the panellists did not believe poor prognosis, aggressive variant mCRPC is a clinically meaningful entity.

The publication of the olaparib data in heavily pretreated mCRPC patients with DNA repair defects in the absence of an approved poly (adenosine diphosphate-ribose) polymerase (PARP) inhibitor for mCRPC has revived the interest for the use of platinum-based chemotherapy regimens, especially in later lines. The combination of carboplatin and docetaxel has shown good antitumour activity in a nonrandomised phase 2 clinical trial with patients selected for poor prognosis features [83]. A randomised phase 2 trial of cabazitaxel plus carboplatin versus cabazitaxel alone has been presented but is not published and showed significantly improved antitumour activity with the combination treatment (NCT01505868, ASCO 2015).

Regarding first-line treatment of the majority of men with poor prognosis, aggressive variant (putting aside pure small cell carcinoma) 58% of the panellists voted for standard mCRPC treatment, 36% voted for a platinum- and taxane-based combination therapy, 4% for a platinum- and etoposide-based combination therapy, and 2% for a platinum monotherapy.

| Table 9 | Which of the following criteria would you use to define poor prognosis, aggressive variant metastatic castration-resistant prostate cancer (mCRPC) putting aside pure small cell prostate cancer? |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | Which of the following criteria would you use to define poor prognosis, aggressive variant mCRPC putting aside pure small cell prostate cancer: | Yes (%) | Only in combination with other unfavourable factors (%) | No (%) | I do not believe poor prognosis, aggressive variant mCRPC is a clinically meaningful entity (%) | Abstain (%) |
| Neuro-endocrine differentiation on a tumour biopsy and/or low or absent androgen receptor expression | 71 | 27 | 0 | 2 | 0 |
| Exclusive visceral metastases | 70 | 20 | 6 | 4 | 0 |
| Rapid progression without correlation with PSA kinetics | 63 | 34 | 1 | 2 | 0 |
| Low PSA levels relative to tumour burden | 45 | 47 | 6 | 2 | 0 |
| Predominantly lytic bone metastases | 45 | 39 | 14 | 2 | 0 |
| Short response to androgen deprivation therapy (<12 mo) for metastatic prostate cancer | 34 | 60 | 4 | 2 | 0 |
| Bulky tumour masses | 21 | 65 | 12 | 2 | 0 |

PSA = prostate-specific antigen.
5.5. Monitoring in men with mCRPC treated with radium-223

The phase 3 radium-223 trial (ALSYMPCA) enrolled patients with symptomatic mCRPC [72]. Patients were randomised to six injections of radium-223 administered every 4 wk or to best standard of care alone. OS was improved in the intent to treat analysis for patients randomized to radium-223 [72]. Substantial declines in PSA and/or lactate dehydrogenase were uncommon in both arms. However, alkaline phosphatase (ALP) levels showed a decline in the radium treated patients with 87% of radium treated patients showing some decline in ALP at wk 12 [84].

In the subset of panellists who use radium-223 in men with mCRPC 43% voted for testing of PSA every cycle, 43% for every 2–4 mo; 8% voted for PSA testing only if clinically indicated, and 6% for no PSA testing in this situation.

Regarding ALP testing these panellists voted for either every cycle (49%) or every 2–4 mo (37%). Eight percent voted for ALP testing only if clinically indicated and 6% voted for no ALP testing.

Since the ALSYMPCA trial did not mandate any imaging for response monitoring, the role of imaging in men treated with radium-223 is not well documented. Symptomatic and PSA flares after radium-223 have been described and can be accompanied by bone scintigraphy flare [85]. Early changes in bone scintigraphy and CT assessments tend to be unreliable for bone response assessment and must thus be interpreted with caution. In a retrospective series of 130 men treated with radium-223 that had baseline imaging and monitoring by imaging after three and six cycles, the results showed a significant rate of progression outside of the bone detected by CT scanning [85].

In the subset of panellists who use radium-223 in men with mCRPC there was consensus (75%) to use CT and bone scintigraphy for staging and monitoring of men on radium-223, while 23% of the panellists voted for one of the next-generation imaging methods. Regarding imaging frequency for men treated with radium-223, 41% of these panellists voted for every 3–4 mo, 27% voted for imaging after 6 mo (completion of radium-223) and every 3–4 mo thereafter, 24% voted for imaging after 6 mo (completion of radium-223) and follow-up imaging at progression, 4% voted for imaging only as clinically indicated.

5.6. “Oligo-progressive” mCRPC

With the introduction of abiraterone and enzalutamide as first-line treatment for asymptomatic men with mCRPC, there are men in whom, for example, a single lymph node progresses in size with radiological stability of the other lesions. The term oligo-progressive is not well-defined in APC but in lung cancer patients on novel targeted agents such as anaplastic lymphoma kinase (ALK) inhibitors there is growing literature on definition and treatment strategies for oligo-progressive disease [86].

There was no consensus as to the most meaningful definition of oligo-progressive prostate cancer (mCRPC). Forty percent of the panel voted that they did not believe in oligo-progressive disease as a meaningful clinical entity, 33% voted for the definition of only one progressing pre-existing lesion with otherwise stable/responding metastatic disease, 23% voted for ≤3 progressing pre-existing lesions with otherwise stable/responding metastatic disease.

The subset of the panel who believed in oligo-progressive mCRPC voted on biopsy of a progressing lesion (for diagnostic purposes). Twenty-nine percent of the panellists voted for a biopsy in the majority of patients, 52% for a biopsy in a minority of selected patients (eg, from visceral metastases), while 19% did not vote for a biopsy. These panellists also voted on the treatment for men with oligo-progressive mCRPC: 40% voted for a change or addition of systemic therapy without local treatment, 47% for local treatment of the progressing lesion(s) while continuing systemic therapy unchanged, and 13% for local treatment of the progressing lesion(s) plus adding or changing the systemic treatment.

5.7. Discussion of CRPC

We have witnessed the successful development of agents including the novel androgen signalling inhibitors abiraterone and enzalutamide for earlier stage mCRPC. More recently, a significant survival advantage by introducing docetaxel treatment in the castration-naive state was confirmed. It thus appears that we are moving our therapies earlier in the disease, while the question of optimal sequencing of the treatment options is still unanswered. We know that a distinct subset of patients will not respond to treatment also depending on the sequence, or may experience unwarranted toxicity. Moreover, it is possible that with the appropriate sequencing we may augment the OS benefit of our patients.

Treatment sequencing in APC is governed by a number of parameters that unfortunately do not yet serve the ultimate goal of maximizing clinical outcome. Clinical decision-making is still largely dependent on local reimbursement policies and on a number of variables that are not truly objective. There are no validated clinical or molecular predictive markers for guiding our choice thus predetermining a more favourable cost/benefit ratio for our patients. Increased benefit is encompassing longer life with improved quality whereas minimising cost including components such as toxicity, financial burden, and uncertainty. Choices made in the clinic are in part based on objective data such as available level I evidence and access to agents. Yet, professional speciality and experience affect these choices. The presence or absence of symptoms clearly influenced treatment selection for the panellists.

We are also being challenged by the as-yet unproven hypothesis that combinatorial approaches may enhance outcome by potential synergistic activity or delay of resistance to treatment. We are anticipating results from several relevant phase 3 trials and should therefore avoid implementation of such approaches as long as they are unproven especially since concerns for toxicity arise.

Regarding the aggressive variant of CRPC, the majority of the panel recognises its existence and that it is important to recognise it since these patients may be less likely to respond to subsequent AR-directed therapies; however,
there was no consensus for the exact definition. With a more profound and eventually earlier suppression of AR pathways in the disease history, identifying and treating AR independent variants will become increasingly important [87]. The development of robust biomarkers is an area of active research. We may need a combination of clinical and molecular features to identify aggressive variants, encompassing but not limited to those with neuroendocrine carcinoma morphology detected on biopsy, as targeted treatment approaches based on a molecular subclassification of APC are developed. Understanding the role of DNA repair in contributing to the phenotype, mediating response to PARP inhibition, and also platinum sensitivity and potential immunotherapy treatment sensitivity is also important.

6. Imaging in APC

Reproducible and validated methods for detecting and quantifying metastatic disease are needed to manage patients with APC. Currently, recommended methods of metastatic imaging assessment, that is, with bone scintigraphy and CT scans, have significant limitations in detecting metastases as well as in monitoring response to treatment but remain the standard of care in most settings [1,21,88–91]. Due to limitations in systematically conducted prospective studies, the use of next-generation imaging has not been shown to impact on clinical outcome.

6.1. Nodal disease assessments in APC

Morphologic assessments for possible nodal disease using CT and MRI scans are based on the evaluation of detected nodes based largely on size criteria. Other morphologic criteria, such as the nodal shape, loss of nodal hilum fat, clustering, extranodal disease, and enhancement characteristics can serve as additional aids to diagnosis. Unfortunately, morphologic imaging is unable to identify micrometastases or to distinguish large hyperplastic benign from malignant nodes. Thus, the general test performance of morphologic imaging remains limited when histologic correlations using template lymphadenectomy are used as the standard of reference. A meta-analysis showed a CT scan sensitivity of 42% and specificity of 82%, while morphologic MRI had a sensitivity of 39% and a specificity of 82% [92]. While positron emission tomography (PET)/CT has improved sensitivity, it is important to keep in mind that the spatial resolution of PET/CT is approximately 4 mm.

6.2. Bone disease assessments in APC

For the sensitive detection of metastatic bone disease, the use of current recommendation of bone scintigraphy and CT scans has low sensitivity and specificity [93].

Systematic analyses, prospective clinical studies, and meta-analyses have shown comparative test performance of whole-body diffusion weighted MRI (WB-MRI) to NaF and choline PET/CT for the skeletal assessments in APC [94,95]. A recent meta-analysis underlined the usefulness of WB-MRI as a method that improves the MRI detection of bone metastases [96]. When evaluating the results of the above meta-analyses and indeed in all studies reporting test performance, the readers should note that there are intrinsic verification biases that are particularly prevalent at lesion level analyses, because it is not possible to obtain histopathology for every bone lesion detected. As a result, most studies are patient level analyses, using combinations of imaging methods and/or follow-up as the standards of reference [93,94].

PET/CT can detect a larger number of skeletal lesions than bone scintigraphy [97]. Regarding the PET/CT tracers comparative studies between prostate-specific membrane antigen (PSMA) and choline have demonstrated superiority of PSMA to identify bone lesions [98]. The PET tracer 18F-fluciclovine has recently been approved for use in North America; available data indicate good detection rates both for lymph nodes and for bone disease in biochemical recurrence of prostate cancer [99]. The diagnostic performance of fluciclovine PET was found to be superior to CT and to choline PET but there are no comparative data versus WB-MRI and PSMA PET [100].

Importantly, all our prognostic models and clinical trials in APC were developed using CT scan and bone scintigraphy and the essence of detection of disease at diagnosis is one of risk determination. Next generation imaging may have superior performance characteristics compared with older modalities, but clinical validation with regard to the question of impact on outcome has not yet been performed.

6.3. Imaging for locally advanced prostate cancer

In men presenting with high-risk or locally advanced prostate cancer and with biochemical recurrence after local therapy, imaging to document potential metastases may be important. At this state of the disease metastases are most commonly located within regional (N1) and nonregional lymph nodes as well as in bone (M1).

There was no consensus regarding the imaging modality to “exclude” distant metastases in high-risk and locally advanced prostate cancer: 41% of the panel voted for a combination of CT and bone scintigraphy, while 47% of the panel voted for next-generation imaging methods (37% voted for a PET/CT with any of the tracers PSMA, choline, or fluciclovine and 10% voted for a WB-MRI).

6.4. Imaging in the setting of BCR (PSA)

Clinical symptoms and PSA alone are not good indicators for absence of metastases, with 32% of clinical M0 CRPC patients being found to be metastatic when imaging was performed [101].

Regarding PET/CT in BCR, a meta-analysis including both C-11 and F-18 choline-based techniques reported detection rates greater than 50% for PSA values above 2 ng/ml, with rapid PSA kinetics and elevated Gleason score positively related to higher detection rates [102–105]. The main limitation of choline PET/CT is the low sensitivity when PSA values are <1 ng/ml. In BCR there are comparative studies
between Ga-PSMA and choline demonstrating the superiority of Ga-PSMA in terms of detection rates at any PSA level [106–108]. Guidelines (NCCN, EAU) have mentioned choline PET/CT in the situation of BCR [21,22].

The use of next-generation imaging modalities has led to identification of metastatic foci at lower PSA levels. Treating physicians may feel more comfortable offering ablative of limited metastases in these cases, but as of now there are no prospective data to show that earlier detection of metastatic disease with next-generation imaging results in a meaningful long-term clinical improvement.

Imaging in men with rising PSA after RP before starting SRT was voted for by 44% of the panellists in the majority of patients independent of PSA level, by 29% of panellists in men with a PSA > 0.5 ng/ml, by 12% of the panellists in men with a PSA > 1 ng/ml and by 13% of the panellists in men with a PSA > 2 ng/ml.

For imaging in men with oligometastatic recurrent disease after local treatment for prostate cancer with curative intent (± SRT), 78% of the subset of panellists who believed in the oligometastatic recurrent state voted for one of the next-generation imaging methods to detect metastatic disease: namely 47% voted for a PET/CT (PSMA, choline, or fluciclovine) alone, 2% voted for a WB-MRI alone, 25% of the panel members voted for a combination of a pelvic MRI and a PET/CT, 4% of the panellists voted for a combination of a pelvic MRI and a WB-MRI, and 22% of the panellists voted for imaging by CT and/or MRI and bone scintigraphy.

In men with de novo apparent oligometastatic disease, 72% of the subset panellists who believed in the oligometastatic state voted for one of the next-generation imaging methods to support this diagnosis (apart from local staging): namely 34% voted for a PET/CT (PSMA, choline, or fluciclovine), 4% voted for a WB-MRI, 34% voted for either a PET/CT or WB-MRI, and 26% of these panellists voted for imaging by CT and/or MRI and bone scintigraphy.

 Asked about the recommended tracer in case of a PET/CT in men with apparent oligometastatic castration-naive disease, there was a consensus (76%) amongst the panel members for PSMA as tracer, 10% voted for fluciclovine as a tracer, and 6% voted for choline: 4% of the panellists voted for any of the three tracers.

In men with rising PSA on ADT (CRPC) and potentially oligometastatic disease, 74% of the subset of panellists who believe in oligometastatic disease in mCRPC voted for one of the next-generation imaging methods to confirm this diagnosis: namely 48% voted for a PET/CT (PSMA, choline, or fluciclovine), 6% voted for a WB-MRI, 18% of the panel members voted for a combination of a pelvic MRI and a PET/CT, 2% of the panellists voted for a combination of a pelvic MRI and a WB-MRI, and 26% of the panellists voted for imaging by CT and/or MRI and bone scintigraphy.

6.5. Staging and monitoring in mCNCP

In mCNPC, what is required is an imaging modality that confirms the presence of metastases and defines their location. This is important for assessing prognosis and for treatment decisions. Current guidelines (NCCN, EAU) do not comment on imaging methods for men with mCNPC because of lack of data.

In mCNPC, 51% of the panel voted for baseline imaging and follow-up imaging at PSA nadir/completion of six cycles of docetaxel as part of chemo-hormonal therapy and again at progression (confirmed PSA rise and/or clinical progression). 31% of the panel voted for baseline imaging and regular monitoring by imaging every 3–6 mo, and 18% of the panel voted for baseline imaging only and monitoring by PSA alone with further imaging at progression.

Regarding the recommended imaging modality for staging and monitoring of men with mCNPC, 73% of the panel voted for CT and bone scintigraphy and 25% of the panellists voted for one of the next-generation imaging methods.

6.6. Staging and monitoring in mCRPC

The early identification of treatment failure in men with mCRPC on systemic therapy would help in sparing some patients futile treatment and potential toxicity as well as in reducing the costs of ineffective treatments and decreasing the time to initiation of a next-line, potentially effective treatment [110]. Recent data indicate that there are a substantial number of patients who have radiographic progression without PSA progression, including some patients with aggressive variant prostate cancer [111]. Imaging before treatment initiation and on-therapy may be important in predicting both benefit and more importantly nonbenefit of treatments.

An ideal imaging method to monitor response to therapy should enable the evaluation of tumour cell viability, especially for bone disease. Techniques such as bone scintigraphy, CT scans, and NaF PET rely on tumour matrix interactions and are only indirect indicators of tumour cell viability. Imaging assessments should always be combined with clinical status and other factors as also recommended by the PCWG3 group [109].

For monitoring by imaging in men with mCRPC on first-line therapy, 54% of the panel voted for baseline imaging and regular monitoring by imaging every 3–6 mo, 28% of the panellists voted for baseline imaging and follow-up imaging at PSA nadir and again at progression (confirmed PSA rise and/or clinical progression); 16% of the panel voted for baseline imaging only and monitoring by PSA alone with further imaging at progression.

Regarding imaging modality for staging and monitoring in men with mCRPC, 74% of the panel voted for CT and bone scintigraphy and 24% of the panellists voted for one of the next-generation imaging methods.

For monitoring of patients with a diagnosis of aggressive variant mCRPC, 62% of the panellists voted for standard imaging by CT and bone scintigraphy, 2% voted for CT alone, and 36% voted for next-generation imaging modalities.

6.7. Discussion of imaging in APC

There are sufficient data indicating that next-generation imaging technologies have better accuracy for detecting metastases than CT and bone scintigraphy. However, their
current use is dependent on costs, local availability, and expertise of interpretation and the better accuracy has not been shown to correlate with improvement of clinical outcomes.

The performance of PET/CT with new tracers (PSMA and fluciclovine) as indicators of treatment efficacy and as predictors of patient outcome has yet to be assessed. PSMA PET/CT should be interpreted with caution since there are data suggesting correlation between PSMA expression and AR signalling [112–117]. Tumour foci not expressing PSMA (or lesions in organs with high PSMA expression, eg, liver) may not be assessable for response using PSMA PET/CT. Notably, other tumour types (eg, lung cancer, renal cell cancer) and nonmalignant processes like Paget’s disease and haemangioma can express PSMA [118,119].

The use of these next-generation imaging modalities may be especially valuable in situations where the tumour burden assessments are needed for treatment decisions and/or when high sensitivity is a requirement. This may be particularly applicable when multimodality salvage therapy is being considered. However, the proof that their use leads to better treatment decisions and ultimately leads to improved outcomes is pending also in this situation.

For evaluation of response in men with mCRPC it is evident that next-generation imaging (MRI and PET) may prove to be more accurate for evaluating response to treatment [120]. However, it should be noted that the recently published PCWG3 do not recommend the routine use of next-generation imaging methods for men with APC treated on clinical trials mainly due to the lack of availability, outcome data, and standardisation across global sites [109]. The recently published guideline on reporting WB-MRI in men with APC is a step into the right direction but these recommendations need to be adopted, applied, and validated in clinical trials with primary endpoint of clinical outcome [88]. As an example, the systematic evaluation of FDG-PET studies in patients with Hodgkin’s disease has resulted in a reduction in treatment intensity leading to reduction of toxicity [121]. Such trials with next-generation imaging are largely missing in men with APC [122].

The clinical introduction of potentially impactful imaging technologies has created an opportunity for progress by linking anatomy to underlying biology but there is also a risk of up-staging of many men in every disease state. The contribution of the next-generation imaging techniques to the welfare of patients depends on performance for the purpose they are being applied (“fit for use”) and their clinical utility (patient benefit). The early assessment of new technologies is therefore encouraged but their general acceptance before measures of performance and evidence of benefit are at least estimated should not be supported. Novel imaging techniques should be clinically deployed ideally in a trial setting but at least in registries with the goal of efficiently estimating performance and utility. Finally, it is important to recognise that the clinical trials that form the basis of the currently approved treatment options are based on evaluations with CT and bone scintigraphy.

7. Use of osteoclast-targeted therapy for SRE/SSE prevention for mCRPC (not for osteoporosis/bone loss)

In prostate cancer, two bone-directed agents, zoledronic acid and denosumab have been shown to prevent or delay the onset of SREs. Neither of the drugs influences OS or PFS significantly [123,124].

Of the bisphosphonates, zoledronic acid is the only one that has shown a protective effect against SRE in patients with mCRPC [124,125]. Denosumab is a fully human monoclonal antibody that specifically targets receptor activator of nuclear factor kappa-B ligand thus effectively inhibiting osteoclast function and bone resorption. In the setting of mCRPC, denosumab (120 mg subcutaneous every 4 wk) compared with zoledronic acid (4 mg intravenous every 4 wk) significantly improved the time to first SRE [123].

At the present time, these agents have proven relevant efficacy only in patients with bone mCRPC. There is no evidence to support their use in the nonmetastatic CRPC setting and there is evidence not to use it in the mCNPC setting apart from osteoporosis prevention, using a different regimen, and dosage for both drugs [43,126,127].

When looking at SSE, two prospective randomised studies in men with mCRPC demonstrated an advantage. The TRAPEZE study showed a significant delay in SSESs when docetaxel was combined with zoledronic acid as compared with docetaxel alone and that the combination was safe, but there was no improvement in OS [128]. Interestingly, the benefit in delaying SSESs was in the same range as what was seen in the pivotal zoledronic acid study when chemotherapy was not in use. Also, the recent analysis of the large pivotal denosumab trial confirmed a benefit in preventing SSESs [129]. Hypothesis-generating results have been presented from the ALSYMPCA trial where the subgroup of patients receiving a combination of radium-223 plus an osteoclast targeted therapy had a reduction in SSE compared with radium-223 alone [72,130].

In an era of life prolonging therapies for mCRPC that can also prevent or delay SREs, the added benefit of osteoclast-targeted therapy is difficult to estimate given the limited number of well designed, adequately powered studies with long term follow-up.

Regarding the frequency of administration of these bone-directed agents a recent randomised trial in different tumour types also including 689 men with prostate cancer showed no increased risk of skeletal events with zoledronic acid every 12 wk compared with every 4 wk [131]. However, the proportion of patients with CNPC versus CRPC is not reported and both were accrued to the trial. No firm conclusions can be made from this trial because of this variable.

For reducing the risk of skeletal complications in men with mCRPC and bone metastases, 86% of the panel were in favour of some form of osteoclast-targeted therapy, 54% of the panel voted for denosumab, 8% voted for zoledronic acid, 24% of the panelists voted for either zoledronic acid or denosumab, and 10% did not vote for an osteoclast-targeted therapy at all.

Of those panelists who voted for an osteoclast-targeted therapy in men with mCRPC, 68% voted for a treatment
duration of about 2 yr and 32% voted for no limitation of treatment duration.

The question of frequency and duration of osteoclast-targeted therapy in the absence of significant toxicity for asymptomatic men with mCRPC and bone metastases responding to first-line systemic mCRPC treatment is not resolved. In the subset of panellists who voted for osteoclast-targeted therapy in men responding to first-line mCRPC therapy, 17% of the panellists voted for every 4 wk without a defined maximum duration, 37% voted for every 4 wk for approximately 2 yr and then less frequently, 15% voted for every 3 mo, and 27% of the panel did not vote for an osteoclast-targeted therapy in this situation. In the same patient population, but when these men are no longer responding to first-line therapy, 27% of the panellists voted for osteoclast-targeted therapy every 4 wk without a defined maximum duration and 53% of the panel voted for every 4 wk for about 2 yr and then less frequently.

Osteonecrosis of the jaw (ONJ) is a possible severe side effect of osteoclast-targeted therapy that increases with the duration of treatment [132,133]. In men with mCRPC who develop ONJ while on osteoclast-targeted therapy, there was consensus (84%) to discontinue osteoclast-targeted therapy permanently while 16% of the panellists voted for discontinuation of the osteoclast-targeted therapy and restarting after complete wound healing.

7.1. Discussion of the use of osteoclast-targeted therapy for SRE/SSE prevention for mCRPC

The optimal timing, schedule, and duration for osteoclast-targeted therapy and the overall balance of benefit and risk as well as efficacy in the era of novel mCRPC treatments are still a matter of debate as there is no Level I evidence to guide decision making.

Effective osteoclast inhibitors are commonly recommended as part of the overall therapeutic approach to mCRPC also in an era of multiple life prolonging agents. Their use in combination with approved life prolonging mCRPC treatments may enhance their utility in terms of reducing the risk for of skeletal complications and to maintain quality of life—but these data have been derived from posthoc and subgroup analyses and need to be addressed in prospective clinical trials. In daily clinical practice, the risk of side effects—especially ONJ—which increases with duration of therapy, by the early use of osteoclast-targeted therapy for men with mCRPC has to be weighed up against the potential benefit of reduction in risk of SRE/SSE [133].

8. Molecular characterisation

8.1. Tumour biopsy in APC

Since clinical heterogeneity is common, mCRPC tumour biopsies should be reviewed and interpreted in the appropriate clinical context. This is especially important for uncommon yet challenging cases with small cell or neuroendocrine differentiation or tumours that lack expression of classical prostate markers such as PSA or AR. Furthermore, not all patients with clinical features suggestive of androgen independence demonstrate small cell or neuroendocrine features on tumour biopsy although they may still benefit from platinum based chemotherapy. These data may potentially be explained by molecular overlap with neuroendocrine prostate cancer [81,134].

Moving forward, incorporating molecular biomarkers will likely improve the clinical diagnosis of non-AR driven mCRPC and may help in patient selection for current therapies and selection for biomarker stratified clinical trials [134–140]. Genomic alterations enriched in mCRPC with emerging prognostic and/or treatment implications include AR gene mutation and amplification, phosphoinositide 3-kinase/Akt/phosphatase and tensin homolog pathway alterations. DNA repair defects including loss of homologous recombination (eg, BRCA1/2, ATM), and mismatch repair (with microsatellite instability [MSI] and hyper-mutated phenotype), TP53 deletion/mutation, and RB1 loss [134,140–144]. Alterations involving RB1 and TP53 are universal in small cell cancers arising elsewhere in the body, such as lung cancer, and are enriched in prostate cancer patients with luminal to basal cell lineage switching and neuroendocrine biomarker expression and are mechanistically involved in the development of “androgen indifferent” resistance [136,139,140,143].

The panel voted on molecular factors that should be reported in a tumour biopsy in men with mCRPC apart from reporting tumour morphology (Table 10). There was a consensus (78%) that BRCA1, BRCA2, and ATM mutations should be reported because that knowledge will likely influence management decisions. For all other factors there was no consensus (Table 10).

8.2. Androgen receptor splice variant-7 and AR amplification/mutation

Using liquid biopsies in mCRPC patients starting abiraterone or enzalutamide, statistically significant associations with worse outcome have been reported for detection of AR splice variants including the AR-V7 transcripts in circulating cells or in exosomes, AR-V7 protein in the circulating tumor cell nucleus, or by analysing plasma cell-free DNA AR gene copy number gain assessed via cell-free DNA or somatic point mutations similarly quantified [145–150]. All studies to date were single-arm trials, and statistically significant associations with response were noted—although the correlation with response has focused largely on rates of PSA declines. Moreover, evidence remains that some men with AR-V7 positive mCRPC may still respond to abiraterone/enzalutamide.

There was a consensus (96%) not to use AR-V7 testing in daily routine clinical practice for the majority of men with mCRPC. Similarly, there was a consensus (92%) not to use cell-free DNA AR amplification and AR mutation testing in daily routine clinical practice for the majority of men with mCRPC.
Table 10 – As a clinician, which factors do you want to have reported back to you in men with metastatic castration-resistant prostate cancer who undergo a metastatic tumour biopsy apart from tumour morphology and differentiation? The question is only about management for a specific patient, not about familial implications, and based on knowledge in terms of test accuracy/validity and available treatments

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Factor</th>
<th>Yes, useful test for majority of patients (influences your management decision; %)</th>
<th>Only for minority of selected patients (%)</th>
<th>No (%)</th>
<th>Abstain (%)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BRCA1, BRCA2, and ATM mutations</td>
<td>78</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSA IHC</td>
<td>72</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Other DNA repair genes (eg, CHEK2, PALB2, and others)</td>
<td>64</td>
<td>22</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MMR gene alterations (MSI, MMR protein IHC, or by direct sequencing)</td>
<td>54</td>
<td>22</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chromogranin, synaptophysin, CD56/NSE</td>
<td>50</td>
<td>31</td>
<td>17</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Loss of PTEN</td>
<td>44</td>
<td>26</td>
<td>26</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AR amplification and/or AR mutation</td>
<td>43</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>37</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TP53 and RB1</td>
<td>34</td>
<td>22</td>
<td>40</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nuclear AR</td>
<td>34</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>46</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AR-V7</td>
<td>33</td>
<td>26</td>
<td>37</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSMA</td>
<td>32</td>
<td>22</td>
<td>44</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ki67/MB1</td>
<td>28</td>
<td>26</td>
<td>42</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Prostate acid phosphatase</td>
<td>26</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>54</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PD-L1/PD-L1</td>
<td>22</td>
<td>31</td>
<td>45</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NKX3.1</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>33</td>
<td>49</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ERG IHC</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>56</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ERG FISH</td>
<td>11</td>
<td>23</td>
<td>64</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

AR = androgen receptor; FISH = fluorescent in situ hybridization; IHC = immunohistochemistry; MMR = mismatch repair; MSI = microsatellite instability; PD-1 = programmed cell death-1; PD-L1 = programmed death-ligand 1; PSA = prostate-specific antigen; PSMA = prostate-specific membrane antigen; PTEN = phosphatase and tensin homolog.

8.3. Somatic mutations

Recent genomic studies of metastatic prostate cancer have identified new molecular targets in the AR signalling pathway, phosphoinositide 3-kinase pathway, WNT pathway, cell cycle pathways, and perhaps most importantly, in DNA repair pathways [135,141,151].

Fifty-nine percent of the panellists did not vote for DNA sequencing of tumour biopsies in the majority of men with mCRPC in routine daily clinical practice, 37% of the panellists voted for a targeted/panel sequencing approach, and 4% voted for whole genome or exome sequencing.

8.4. DNA repair testing in daily routine clinical practice

Recent studies have shown that men with APC commonly have somatic aberrations of genes that make up various elements of the DNA repair machinery with 20–30% of APCs having loss of function of proteins implicated in homologous recombination repair, including BRCA2, BRCA1, ATM, PALB2, and others [141]. These aberrations lead to homologous recombination deficiency (HRD) detectable by next-generation sequencing of these genes or of the genomic scars resulting from this repair defect estimated as an HRD score. A clinical trial (TOPARP) of the PARP inhibitor, olaparib, has shown antitumour activity against prostate cancers with HRD [142].

HRD defects have been previously reported to sensitize tumour cells to platinum-based chemotherapy [152]. Clinical data are now emerging that HRD defects in prostate cancers also sensitise to platinum-based chemotherapy [153] in keeping with previous reports that satraplatin has antitumour activity against this disease [76,154].

Somatic deleterious aberrations of mismatch repair genes (MSH2, MSH6, MLH1, PMS2) have been found in APC, and are possibly associated with ductal pathology, although their precise frequency remains uncertain and is in the range of 5% to 15% [144,155,156].

8.4.1. DNA repair defects in mCNPC

The presence of DNA repair defects (germline or somatic) in men with newly diagnosed mCNPC does not change the standard treatment recommendation for 49% of the panel. Twenty-three percent of the panellists were more likely to give docetaxel in addition to ADT and 22% of the panel were more likely to include a platinum agent in the chemo-hormonal treatment regimen.

8.4.2. DNA repair defects in mCRPC

When testing for DNA repair defects was considered for men with mCRPC, and no recent mCRPC tissue biopsy tissue was available, 70% of the subset of panellists who supported testing in this situation voted for a fresh mCRPC tumour biopsy, 16% of the panellists voted for testing in archival tissue, and 14% voted for testing in circulating cell-free DNA.

Sixty-five percent of the panel voted for treatment with olaparib, or another PARP inhibitor if available and approved, in men with mCRPC and the presence with DNA repair defects (germline or somatic) based on the phase 2 data with olaparib, 29% of the panel voted for such treatment in a minority of selected patients and 4% did not vote for it at all.

Some panel members voted that it was appropriate to extrapolate the phase 2 data from olaparib to platinum agents for men with mCRPC and presence of DNA repair defects (germline or somatic): 45% in the majority of patients and 14% in a minority of selected patients; however 35% of the panellists did not support this extrapolation.
Sixty-seven percent of the panel voted for standard first-line mCRPC therapy in men with mCRPC and presence of DNA repair defects (germline or somatic) progressing on ADT, 21% of the panellists voted for a platinum-based combination, and 10% for a PARP inhibitor.

In men with mCRPC and a presence of DNA repair defects in the second-line setting (after standard first-line therapy), 40% of the panellists voted for a platinum-based combination, 33% of the panel voted for standard second-line mCRPC treatment, 21% for treatment with a PARP-inhibitor, and 4% for a platinum monotherapy.

8.5. Discussion of molecular characterisation

Given men with mCRPC are surviving longer, and with several treatment options available, biopsies of metastatic lesions are more commonly pursued to rule out small cell carcinoma, an aggressive variant, or a second malignancy. But the real place for metastases biopsy remains unclear in everyday practice. With a multitude of potential predictive and prognostic markers that can be tested in a mCRPC tumour biopsy, it is important to provide some guidance. As of March 2017, there was only consensus from the panel for testing of BRCA1, BRCA2, and ATM mutations in mCRPC tissue.

Several registration trials are now being conducted with different PARP inhibitors for men with APC and evidence of DNA repair defects (e.g., NCT02952534, NCT02975934, NCT02854436, NCT03012321) and in the absence of approved PARP inhibitors for mCRPC, enrolment of men in clinical trials is strongly recommended.

Additionally, there are also prospective trials of platinum-based therapy ongoing in men with advanced molecularly selected prostate cancers, which may demonstrate that this is an important therapeutic strategy for this subgroup of patients (e.g., NCT02598895, NCT02311764, NCT02955082).

Although true MSI is rare in prostate cancer, its presence is important because MSI+ cancers have a high rate of durable responses to immune checkpoint blockade using drugs that block the programmed cell death-1/programmed death-ligand 1 interaction [157]. Based on 149 patients with MSI-H or dMMR cancers enrolled across five uncontrolled, multi-cohort, multi-center, single-arm clinical trials pembrolizumab has been approved by the FDA for use in MSI high and dMMR cancer patients regardless of histology. This approval is of clear interest to clinicians and to patients with prostate cancer and evidence of these alterations.

Although a proportion of the panel voted for using a PARP inhibitor or platinum-based chemotherapy in mCRPC, even in the first-line setting, there is no evidence that such a strategy is of advantage as compared with the standard approved mCRPC treatments to date. Therefore, in the absence of prospective randomised trials showing clinical benefit for a strategy using a PARP-inhibitor or a platinum-based chemotherapy, the use of these substances as first-line mCRPC treatment outside of clinical trials should not be generally recommended.

For the liquid biomarkers, namely AR-V7 and AR mutation or amplification, there was a consensus that currently none of these markers should be tested in routine practice for decision making. This consensus against testing is in part based upon the low detection levels of AR-V7 prior to first- and second-line therapies and the high probability that patients would receive abiraterone or enzalutamide in this situation. These tests need to be validated and further studies need to be performed to determine their impact on long-term outcomes.

9. Germline genetic counselling/testing

The aetiology of prostate cancer is not well understood, although epidemiological studies demonstrating a convergence of incidence rates in some populations migrating between areas with a low incidence to those with high incidence suggest environmental and lifestyle risk factors play a role [158]. Having a positive family history and/or a certain ethnic background such as Afro-Caribbean is a risk factor for prostate cancer development. Evidence from studies where monozygotic twins were compared with dizygotic twins suggest that 57% of the risk of prostate cancer prostate cancer is due to genetic factors [159]. Numerous studies of risks to relatives of prostate cancer cases show a higher relative risk of developing prostate cancer, which increases as the age of the proband decreases, and the number of affected relatives increases. First degree relatives of prostate cancer patients have twice the risk of developing the disease compared with the general population [160]. In men diagnosed under the age of 60 yr, the risk to their first degree relatives is more than fourfold that of those without a family history [161]. The variation in incidence according to ethnicity also suggests a genetic component; rates are higher in African American men compared with Asian-American men [162].

Studies of familial inheritance and segregation analyses have proposed various genetic models (autosomal dominant, recessive, and X-linked) [163]. It is now recognised that genetic predisposition to prostate cancer is composed of common (>5%) lower risk variants single nucleotide polymorphisms—most of which are not in coding regions and rare higher risk variants (coding mutations in genes). Over 100 single nucleotide polymorphisms associated with the development of prostate cancer have been identified thus far [164].

Rarer variants are those which have a minor allele frequency of <5%, and occur too infrequently to be detected on a genome-wide association study. Next-generation sequencing of targeted areas or whole genome/exome sequencing has enabled the detection of these rare variants. Results showed that men from families where females had developed breast and ovarian cancer caused by BRCA mutations have a five-fold relative risk of prostate cancer when they harbour a germline BRCA2 mutation compared with men without a mutation. This relative risk increases to up to seven-fold if the men in the family develop prostate cancer below the age of 65 yr [165]. In a larger study, 2000 men with prostate cancer were screened. This showed
that just over 1% of men who developed prostate cancer below the age of 65 yr carried a deleterious BRCA2 mutation and often they did not have a positive family history [166]. For men who are carriers of a BRCA1 mutation, studies have shown that there is an approximately four-times relative risk of developing prostate cancer for men aged under 65 yr compared with those without the mutation [167]. It has been subsequently shown in men with a family history of at least three cases of prostate cancer that they have a germline mutation in DNA repair genes in 7.3% and that the disease was more likely to be aggressive [168].

Several groups have shown that BRCA1 and BRCA2 mutation carriers have a more aggressive form of prostate cancer and also have a worse prognosis [169,170]. Mutation carriers are also likely to present with a higher risk of local nodal involvement as well as with distant metastatic disease [171]. The optimal radical treatment option for these patients is yet to be determined, but RP may be the most suitable, although the numbers of patients studied are relatively small [172].

Remarkably, germline mutations have been found in about half of the men with tumour HR DNA repair gene defects and about one in five men with a mismatch repair DNA repair gene defect [141,173]. In a large multi-institutional study of almost 700 men with metastatic prostate cancer unselected for age or family history, 11.8% overall were found to have moderate or high penetrance germline mutations in one of 16 DNA repair genes, with 7.8% of mutations in BRCA2, BRCA1, and ATM [173]. Two large single-institution studies of metastatic prostate cancer found similar rates of germline BRCA2, BRCA1, and ATM mutations, with much lower rates in low risk indolent disease [174,175].

Regarding genetic counselling and testing for men with newly diagnosed metastatic prostate cancer, 20% of the panel voted to do it in a majority of patients: 62% of the panel voted in favour of genetic counselling/testing in a minority of selected patients and 18% did not vote to do it at all.

The subset of panellists who had voted for genetic testing in a minority of selected patients supported genetic counselling and testing in men with a positive family history for prostate cancer (95%); also, 93% of these panellists supported counselling/testing in men with a positive family history for other cancer syndromes (eg, hereditary breast and ovarian cancer syndrome and/or pancreatic cancer or Lynch syndrome). Further, 74% of these panellists voted for genetic counselling and testing in men with prostate cancer diagnosed at <60 yr but 26% of these panellists did not vote for genetic counselling and testing based on an age cut-off alone.

Among the subset of panellists who recommended genetic testing, 61% voted for large panel testing including homologous recombination and mismatch DNA repair (eg, comprehensive cancer risk assessment panels), 15% voted for BRCA1 and BRCA2 testing only, 15% voted for BRCA1, BRCA2, and ATM testing, and 9% voted for large panel testing including homologous recombination DNA repair (eg, panels that are also used to assess breast cancer risk).

There was a consensus (92%) that in the presence of a germline BRCA1, BRCA2, or ATM mutation a prophylactic RP was not recommended.

The panel was asked whether the presence of a germline BRCA1, BRCA2, or ATM mutation would influence their treatment decision in men with low-risk localised prostate cancer. Forty-five percent voted against active surveillance in these patients, 35% voted for standard treatment options (including active surveillance), and 20% voted for another treatment option.

The panel was asked whether the presence of a germline BRCA1, BRCA2, or ATM mutation would influence their treatment decision in men with intermediate- or high-risk localised prostate cancer. Fifty-two percent of the panel voted for a RP over RT, 44% of the panel voted for standard recommendations, and 4% voted for RT over a RP.

9.1. Discussion of germline genetic counselling/testing

The understanding of the role of genetics in prostate cancer development is evolving rapidly, which is reflected by the fact that 20% of the panellists recommended genetic counselling and testing in a majority of men with metastatic prostate cancer irrespective of family history. Age at diagnosis itself does not seem to be the best selection marker, but 74% of the panel who recommended genetic counselling and testing in selected patients would test in men aged ≤60 yr. The impact of a BRCA2 germline mutation on the management in an otherwise healthy man is not clear and in the absence of any prospective data there was a consensus not to recommend prophylactic RP in such men.

Currently, for prostate cancer care providers ordering germline genetic cancer panel testing or ordering this testing in the near future, there are several important points to consider including which genes to test for. There are emerging prostate cancer practice recommendations only for BRCA1, BRCA2, and ATM mutations, yet most next-generation sequencing cancer panels include many more DNA repair genes for the same cost. There are currently no gene-specific data on treatment predication or prostate cancer risk for most DNA repair genes. Germline genetic testing should be ordered with adequate pretest and/or posttest genetic counselling. In particular, there is a need to counsel about the possibility of a variant of uncertain significance (VUS) being detected and/or a pathogenic mutation in a gene in which there are not adequate data to alter management for prostate cancer. Patients with VUS should be managed the same as patients with a negative test result, and there is a danger that in daily practice VUS may be misinterpreted as a positive result. The question of testing of family members is unanswered and screening recommendations if mutations are detected need to be generated. There are data suggesting earlier PSA screening in men with BRCA2 and potentially also in men with BRCA1 germline mutations [176]. More data are needed to appropriate counsel unaffected male family members about prostate cancer risk and make screening recommendations.

Large collaborative efforts are underway (eg, NCT00261456, PRACTICAL consortium) to address some of the open questions. However, in order to move the field forward more efforts are needed to collaborate—especially on prostate cancers with germline mutations that occur at a
low frequency. The panel recommends to be especially careful (not overinterpret) about treatment recommendations based on germline mutations in men with localised prostate cancer.

10. Side effects of systemic treatment: prevention, management, and supportive care

A substantial proportion of men with APC will die of a noncancer-related cause and must live with the acute and chronic side effects of treatment. Most men with localised prostate cancer do not die of their disease, but will spend the rest of their lives managing the effects of the treatment they have undergone. The wishes of our patients and their families are clear: they wish to be cured of their disease or to have their survival prolonged, but not necessarily at the cost of intolerable side effects of treatment. Sometimes it is easy to lose sight of this goal in the search for better oncological outcomes.

One-hundred percent of the panel believed that there was at least moderate evidence that ADT increases the risk of bone loss and/or fractures; 87% believed this evidence was strong.

Baseline measurement of vitamin D for men with prostate cancer starting on ADT was voted for in the majority of patients by 43% of the panellists, in a minority of patients by 26% and 31% of the panellists did not vote for it.

Routine supplementation of calcium and vitamin D for men with prostate cancer starting on ADT was voted for by 73% of the panel, only of vitamin D by 13%, only calcium by 2%, and 12% of the panel did not vote for routine supplementation.

A baseline measurement of bone mineral density in men with prostate cancer starting on ADT was voted for by 62% of the panellists in the majority of patients, by 15% only in patients with nonmetastatic disease and 21% did not vote for it at all.

Drug therapy to prevent bone loss and/or fractures with denosumab or a bisphosphonate in the dose and schedule for osteoporosis prophylaxis in men with prostate cancer starting on ADT was voted for in the majority of patients by 16% of the panellists, by 70% of panellists only in patients with documented osteopenia or osteoporosis, and 12% did not vote for it.

Thirty-five percent of the panellists felt that there is strong evidence that ADT increases the risk of diabetes, 46% felt that there is moderate, and 17% that there is weak evidence for this correlation. Two percent believe that ADT does not change the risk of diabetes.

For cardiovascular disease, 12% of the panellists felt that there is strong evidence that ADT increases the risk, 39% felt that there is moderate, and 45% that there is weak evidence for this correlation. Four percent believe that ADT does not change the risk of cardiovascular disease.

A history of recent/severe cardiovascular disease influenced the choice of ADT in men with metastatic prostate cancer for 29% of the panellists in the majority of patients, for 41% of the panellists for a minority of selected patients, and for 28% of the panellists it did not influence their choice of ADT.

For the subset of panellists whose decisions was influenced by a history of recent/severe cardiovascular disease, 11% voted for using LHRH agonists, 52% for use of LHRH antagonists, 6% for orchiectomy, 20% for any form of intermittent ADT, and 11% voted for bicalutamide 150 mg/d in such a patient.

Eight percent of the panellists believed that there is strong evidence that ADT increases the risk of cognitive changes and/or dementia, 29% felt that there is moderate, and 50% that there is weak evidence for this correlation. Thirteen percent believe that ADT does not change the risk of cognitive changes and/or dementia.

For depression, 6% of the panellists believed that there is strong evidence that ADT increases the risk, 46% felt that there is moderate, and 44% that there is weak evidence for this correlation. Four percent believe that ADT does not change the risk of depression.

A multidisciplinary management team can include the necessary expertise to deal with these issues [177]. Improved outcomes are apparent with involvement of prostate cancer nurses and care coordinators. Endocrinologists and andrologists can provide advice on the management of diabetes, metabolic syndrome, bone health, cardiovascular, and sexual health. Psychologists can provide support for the common problems of suicidal risk, distress, and long-term psychological and sexual morbidity [178–181]. The exercise physiologist can provide programs to counteract the effects of ADT, improve psychological symptoms, and improve overall and disease-specific survival [182–184]. The direct provider of care for men with APC can also learn such skills.

Comprehensive geriatric assessment has been shown to be associated with a higher probability of completing a treatment course, fewer modifications of treatment, and lower toxicity [185,186].

Routine involvement of a multidisciplinary/multiprofessional team for prevention or management of ADT related adverse effects was voted for by 42% of the panellists for the majority of patients, by 39% in a minority of selected patients, and 17% did not vote for it.

Sixty-one percent of the panellists voted for early access to an expert in symptom palliation or a dedicated palliative care service and 39% of the panelists did not vote for it.

There was consensus (94% of the panellists) for access to opiate pain medication for men with metastatic prostate cancer and severe pain when lower level pain medication is not sufficient.

Thirty percent of the panellists voted for a health status assessment in men with APC ≥70 yr before treatment decision in the majority of patients, 42% voted for it in a minority of selected patients, and 24% did not vote for it.

The subset of panellists who voted for a health status assessment voted for comprehensive geriatric assessment in 26%, G8 and Mini-COG in 29%, G8 alone in 30%, and another tool in 15%.

There was consensus (98% of the panellists) for regular physical exercise in men with prostate cancer starting on ADT.

10.1. Discussion of side effects of systemic treatment: prevention, management, and supportive care

The aging population of men with APC is now surviving longer, allowing longer-term complications of treatment to
become apparent and to affect function and symptoms. The evidence that ADT negatively impacts bone health and the attendant risk for fractures is considered strong by a majority of the panel. ADT has also been associated with an increased risk of metabolic syndrome, type 2 diabetes, and sarcopenia; however, evidence linking ADT directly as a cause of vascular disease is weak and there is no convincing evidence that ADT is linked causally to the development of dementia as reflected in the vote of the panelists [187–196]. Men should be informed about the acute but also the long-term side effects of ADT and importantly the possible preventive measures.

Interestingly, there was no consensus for the routine assessment of health status in men aged 70 yr, likely based on the fact that there are no large prospective clinical trials which have shown that using health status assessment in men with metastatic prostate cancer has a relevant impact on outcome, especially when compared with the judgement of experienced physicians. This recommendation could also reflect a lack of consensus on what would constitute such a “health status assessment.” Finally, there is a need for clinical trials and registration studies specifically in this patient population.

11. Global access to prostate cancer drugs and treatment in countries with limited resources

The panel voted on a number of questions regarding treatment options in men with APC in lower and middle-income countries (LMIC) because the topic of global access to APC treatments was discussed at APCCC 2017.

If living in a country with limited resources available for health care, 90% of the panelists voted for orchietomy as ADT in the metastatic setting. The remaining 10% voted for an LHRH agonist.

As second-line endocrine manipulations in LMIC in men with mCRPC progressing on ADT, 44% of the panelists voted for a first generation AR antagonist, 24% for steroid monotherapy, 20% for ketoconazole, 8% for oestrogens, and 4% for estramustine.

Each of the following drugs is on the World Health Organization (WHO) essential medicines list and/or they can be sourced at an affordable price from generic manufacturer. The panel voted on appropriate treatment options in the setting of limited health care resources in men with mCRPC who are progressing on or after docetaxel: 77% of the panelists voted for a platinum, 19% did not vote for it. Mitoxantrone was voted for by 69% of the panelists. Thirty-nine percent voted for the use of cyclophosphamide, 53% did not. There was a consensus not to use paclitaxel (78%) or doxorubicin (84%) in this situation.

11.1. Discussion of global access to prostate cancer drugs and treatment in countries with limited resources

Prostate cancer generally is more common in higher income countries, but this is changing as men in LMIC live longer, due to better control of infectious disease and other causes of early mortality. Men in LMIC tend to present with more advanced disease and access to the survival prolonging agents for mCRPC is limited for many men in LMIC.

Although the panel recommended orchietomy as first choice of ADT in men presenting with metastatic prostate cancer, the socio-cultural and psychological barriers to such an intervention must be taken into consideration in such treatment decisions.

As secondary hormonal treatment option for men with mCRPC, endocrine manipulations including glucocorticoids, oestrogens, first generation androgen receptor inhibitors, and ketoconazole are available and the panel considered especially first-generation AR inhibitors a valid treatment option in LMIC.

Abiraterone and enzalutamide are examples of high-cost drugs with limited access in LMIC. Both drugs were developed substantially through research in academic laboratories and cancer centres. In the USA, approved doses are marketed at –US$ 7000/mo, while publicly funded health systems such as Britain and Canada have been able to negotiate a substantially lower price of ~$3000/mo. Generic abiraterone (but not enzalutamide) is available in India for about $450/mo, which is, however, still too expensive for many men with mCRPC in India.

The following drugs which have shown some antitumour activity but no OS benefit in men with mCRPC and are on the WHO essentials medicine list: carboplatin, paclitaxel, doxorubicin, and cyclophosphamide. Carboplatin was recommended by a majority of the panelists. Mitoxantrone is not on the WHO essentials medicine list but has shown a pain palliation benefit and could be sourced at a reasonable price. Many of these drugs are substantially cheaper than the approved and survival prolonging agents for mCRPC and they can be used sometimes as substitutes for newer agents in LMIC. While this is a reasonable strategy, it falls far short of the ideal of providing the most effective treatments to all men with APC.

A major goal of this consensus conference is to improve the management and outcomes of men with APC. However, it is a suboptimal clinical achievement to show that new treatments can improve the duration and quality of survival of men with APC, but to have such treatments unavailable to a large segment of the global population of men with APC. The availability of RT as a very effective bone pain palliation therapy is not given in many countries. We cannot easily change the way that drugs are developed and marketed for profit by academic, pharmaceutical, and biotechnology companies, and we certainly respect and collaborate within this system for the development of needed new treatments for men with APC. But men with APC are still unable to access optimal treatments, oftentimes not because they could not be made available, but because they are not made available at an affordable price. Hence, we encourage ongoing multidisciplinary and stakeholder dialogue to further address this global issue.

12. Conclusions

In the absence of Level I evidence and in areas where there are conflicting data or conflicting interpretation of available
Areas of consensus (≥ 75% agreement) APCCC 2017

Management of high-risk localised and locally advanced prostate cancer

- Lymph node dissection in men with cN0 cM0 high-risk prostate cancer undergoing prostatectomy: 84%

- Minimal requirement for lymph node sampling in men with cN0 cM0 high-risk prostate cancer
  - Obturator lymph nodes: 98%
  - External iliac lymph nodes: 85%
  - Internal iliac lymph nodes: 90%
  - Not to sample paraaortic lymph nodes: 95%

- For pathology reporting in case of lymphadenectomy:
  - Number and anatomic region of resected lymph nodes and no. and location of involved lymph nodes: 94%
  - Micro- vs macrometastases: 81%
  - Metastatic deposits in perinodal fat tissue: 79%
  - Extranodal extension of involved lymph nodes: 81%

- Reporting of prostatectomy specimen in locally advanced prostate cancer:
  - Seminal vesicle involvement: 100%
  - Extent of prostatic involvement: 96%
  - Gleason score or grade group, extraprostatic extension, positive surgical margins: number length, and location, as well as grade at margin: 100%
  - Tertiary Gleason score: 94%

“Oligometastatic” prostate cancer

- If positron emission tomography–computed tomography is considered in oligometastatic castration-naive prostate cancer (CNPC) prostate-specific membrane antigen as a tracer: 76%

Management of castration-naive prostate cancer

- Factors rendering a patient as "not being suitable for docetaxel":
  - Severe hepatic impairment: 96%
  - Neuropathy grade ≥2: 82%
  - Platelets <50 x 10⁹/l and/or neutrophils <1.0 x 10⁹/l: 81%

- Docetaxel in addition to androgen deprivation (ADT) therapy in CNPC
  - De novo metastatic CNCP and high-volume disease: 96%
  - Not to add docetaxel in biochemical relapse (N0 M0): 90%

- 3-weekly docetaxel (75 mg/m²) regimen in CNPC: 96%

Management of castration-resistant prostate cancer (CRPC)

- First-line CRPC
  - Abiraterone or enzalutamide for asymptomatic men without docetaxel for CNPC: 86%
  - Abiraterone or enzalutamide for asymptomatic men with docetaxel for CNPC: 90%
  - Abiraterone or enzalutamide for asymptomatic men with docetaxel for CNPC and progressed within ≤ 6 mo after completion of docetaxel in the CNPC setting: 77%
  - Not to combine radium-223 and docetaxel: 88%

- Second-line CRPC
  - Taxane in men with symptomatic mCRPC who had progressive disease as best response to first-line abiraterone or enzalutamide: 96%
  - Taxane in men with symptomatic mCRPC and secondary (acquired) resistance (initial response followed by progression) after use of first-line abiraterone or enzalutamide: 90%
  - Abiraterone or enzalutamide for asymptomatic men with mCRPC progressing on or after docetaxel for mCRPC (without prior abiraterone or enzalutamide): 92%
  - Abiraterone or enzalutamide for symptomatic men with mCRPC progressing on or after docetaxel for mCRPC (without prior abiraterone or enzalutamide): 76%

Fig. 1 – Areas of consensus Advanced Prostate Cancer Consensus Conference (APCCC) 2017.
• Preferred choice between abiraterone and enzalutamide in special situations:
  o Abiraterone in case of a history of falls: 94%
  o Abiraterone in case of baseline significant fatigue: 88%
  o Abiraterone in case of baseline significant neurocognitive impairment: 84%
  o Enzalutamide in case of diabetes mellitus requiring prescription drug therapy: 84%

• 3-weekly docetaxel (75 mg/m²) in the CRPC setting: 86%

Imaging

• Computed tomography and bone scintigraphy for staging and treatment monitoring in men with mCRPC on treatment with radium-223: 75%

Osteoclast-targeted therapies

• Discontinuation of osteoclast targeted treatment in men who develop osteonecrosis of the jaw while on osteoclast-targeted therapy for skeletal related events/symptomatic skeletal events prevention: 84%

Molecular characterisation

• Tumour biopsy reporting in mCRPC
  o BRCA1, BRCA2, and ATM status: 78%

• Liquid biomarkers in routine clinical practice
  o Not to do androgen receptor (AR)-variant 7 testing: 96%
  o Not to do cell-free DNA AR amplification and AR mutation: 92%

Genetic counselling/testing

• Not to do a prophylactic prostatectomy in the presence of a germline BRCA1, BRCA2, or ATM mutation: 92%

Side effects of systemic treatment and supportive care

• Advise patients about strong evidence that ADT increases risk of bone loss and/or fractures: 87%
• Regular physical exercise in men with prostate cancer starting on ADT: 96%
• Access to opiate pain medication for men with metastatic prostate cancer and severe pain when their lower level pain medication is not sufficient: 94%

Global access to prostate cancer drugs and treatment in countries with limited resources

• Orchiectomy as ADT in the metastatic setting: 90%

• In men with mCRPC who are progressing on or after docetaxel:
  o Platinum (carboplatin/cisplatin): 77%
  o Not paclitaxel: 78%
  o Not doxorubicin: 84%

Fig. 1. (Continued).

data, weighted expert opinions can be helpful for treatment decisions in daily routine clinical practice. It is important to note that expert opinion is not equivalent to high-level evidence and that current expert consensus may be disproven by future clinical research.

There were several notable areas of consensus in APCCC 2017 as summarised in Figure 1.

There were also several notable areas of panellist disagreement including but not limited to: (1) chemo-hormonal therapy in “low-volume” CNPC, (2) treatment of the primary tumour in metastatic disease, (3) radium-223 combination strategies, (4) use of platinum in mCRPC, (5) definition of aggressive variant prostate cancer, (6) use, schedule, and duration of osteoclast-targeted therapies especially in the context of newer survival prolonging mCRPC therapies; (7) use of next-generation imaging; (8) how to advise men with known BRCA2, BRCA1, or ATM mutations; (9) adjuvant RT; (10) when to initiate SRT; (11) definition and treatment for oligometastatic synchronous and metachronous prostate cancer; (12) health status assessment in patients aged ≥70 yr; and (13) pathology reporting of men undergoing a mCRPC biopsy.

The panel members recognise that the voting results may contribute to the adoption of unproven or controversial interventions and interfere with prospective clinical research to evaluate the efficacy and safety of those
interventions. A problem arising from the widespread initiation of unvalidated techniques and treatments is that they achieve a clinical momentum, which makes it very difficult to conduct effective comparative studies. The panel strongly recommends participation in clinical research to inform clinical management with high-level evidence. Important research areas are adjuvant and salvage treatment; diagnosis and treatment of oligometastatic disease; molecular characterisation; personalised therapy strategies; and supportive care including the impact of geriatric assessment and specific interventions.

We urgently need public and/or charity funding to carry out studies in areas such as surgery, RT, or imaging where financial support from industry is commonly not available.

Additional relevant questions remain that we were not able to address in detail in this meeting such as costs and cost-effectiveness of drugs, health economic issues, and patient-reported outcomes. APCCC 2019 plans to address these questions and the above-mentioned areas of controversy and new emerging topics.

Author contributions: Silke Gillessen and Aurelius Omlin had full access to all the data in the study and takes responsibility for the integrity of the data and the accuracy of the data analysis.

Study concept and design: Not applicable.

Acquisition of data: All authors.

Analysis and interpretation of data: All authors.

Drafting of the manuscript: All authors.

Critical revision of the manuscript for important intellectual content: All authors.

Statistical analysis: None.

Obtaining funding: Gillessen, Omlin.

Administrative, technical, or material support: None.

Supervision: All authors.

Other: None.

Financial disclosures: All authors certify that all conflicts of interest, including specific financial interests and relationships and affiliations relevant to the subject matter or materials discussed in the manuscript (eg, employment/affiliation, grants or funding, consultancies, honoraria, stock ownership or options, expert testimony, royalties, or patents filed, received, or pending), are the following: Detailed conflict of interest statements for all panel members can be found in the Supplemental material.

Funding/Support and role of the sponsor: Not applicable.

Acknowledgments: We gratefully acknowledge all the participants in the Advanced Prostate Cancer Consensus Conference (APCCC) for their lively, stimulating discussions. We thank Thomas Cerny for his support and Stefanie Fischer for carefully reading and correcting the manuscript. We gratefully acknowledge the financial support of the following nonprofit organisations for the APCCC 2017: City and Canton of St. Gallen, Swiss Cancer Research Organisation, European School of Oncology, Swiss Cancer League, the Swiss Oncology Research Network SAKK, Swiss Cancer Foundation, Prostate Cancer Foundation. We would like to thank especially the Movember Foundation for generously supporting the APCCC 2017 conference. IDD is supported by an NHMRC Practitioner Fellowship (APP1102604). We would also like to thank the following supporters: Cantonal Hospital St. Gallen, EMPA Materials Science and Technology, Appenzeller Bier, Egger Gemüsebau, Moving light and sound, Schwytzer, Swiss, Werndli.

We also acknowledge sponsorship from several different for-profit organisations including: Astellas, Bayer Health Care, Janssen, Sanofi Genzyme, Amgen, Bristol-Myers Squibb, Ferring, Roche, Tolar, AstraZeneca, Clovis, Medivation, Orion, and Uro-Today (details on www.apccc.org). These for-profit organisations supported the conference financially but had no input in the scientific content or the final publication.

Appendix A. Supplementary data

Supplementary data associated with this article can be found, in the online version, at http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.eururo.2017.06.002.

References


Morisi JJ, Stricker PD, van Leeuwen PJ, et al. Prospective comparison of 18F-fluoromethylcholine versus 68Ga-PSMA PET/CT in prostate cancer patients who have rising PSA after curative treatment and are being considered for targeted therapy. J Nucl Med 2015;56:1185–90.


Guedes et al

MSH2 Loss in Primary Prostate Cancer

Liana B. Guedes1*, Emmanuel S. Antonarakis2*, Michael T. Schweizer3, Nooshin Mirkheshti1, Fawaz Almutairi1, Jong Chul Park2, Stephanie Glavaris1, Jessica Hicks1, Mario A. Eisenberger2, Angelo M. De Marzo1,2,4, Jonathan I. Epstein1,2,4, William B. Isaacs4, James R. Eshleman1,2, Colin C. Pritchard5**, Tamara L. Lotan1,2**

Departments of 1Pathology and 2Oncology, Johns Hopkins University School of Medicine; 3Department of Medicine, Division of Oncology, University of Washington, Seattle, WA; 4Brady Urological Institute, Johns Hopkins University School of Medicine; 5Department of Laboratory Medicine, University of Washington, Seattle, WA.

*Equal contribution
**Equal contribution

Running Title: MSH2 Loss in Primary Prostate Cancer

Key Words: Prostatic adenocarcinoma; MSH2; mismatch repair, microsatellite instability; hypermutation.

To whom correspondence should be addressed:
Tamara Lotan, MD
1550 Orleans Street
Baltimore, MD 21231
(410) 614-9196 (ph)
e-mail: tlotan1@jhmi.edu

Financial Support: Funding for this research was provided in part by a Transformative Impact Award from the CDMRP (W81XWH-12-PCRP-TIA, TLL), the Prostate Cancer Foundation (CCP), and by PCRP award PC131820 (CCP). Additional funding and resources were provided by the NIH/NCI Prostate SPORE P50CA58236, the NIH/NCI PNW Prostate SPORE CA097186 and NCI Cancer Center Support Grant 5P30 CA015704-40.
Abstract:

Purpose: Inactivation of mismatch repair (MMR) genes may predict sensitivity to immunotherapy in metastatic prostate cancers. We studied primary prostate tumors with MMR defects.

Experimental Design: 1133 primary prostatic adenocarcinomas and 43 prostatic small cell carcinomas (NEPC) were screened by MSH2 immunohistochemistry with confirmation by next-generation sequencing (NGS). Microsatellite instability (MSI) was assessed by PCR and NGS (mSINGS).

Results: Of primary adenocarcinomas and NEPC, 1.2% (14/1176) had MSH2 loss. Overall, 8% (7/91) of adenocarcinomas with primary Gleason pattern 5 (Gleason score 9-10) had MSH2 loss compared to 0.4% (5/1042) of tumors with any other scores (p<0.05). 5% (2/43) of NEPC had MSH2 loss. MSH2 was generally homogenously lost, suggesting it was an early/clonal event. NGS confirmed MSH2 loss-of-function alterations in all (12/12) samples, with bi-allelic inactivation in 83% (10/12) and hypermutation in 83% (10/12). Overall, 61% (8/13) and 58% (7/12) of patients had definite MSI by PCR and mSINGS, respectively. Three patients (25%) had germline mutations in MSH2. Tumors with MSH2 loss had a higher density of infiltrating CD8+ lymphocytes compared to grade-matched controls without MSH2 loss (390 vs. 76 cells/mm²; p=0.008), and CD8+ density was correlated with mutation burden among cases with MSH2 loss (r=0.72, p=0.005). T-cell receptor sequencing on a subset revealed a trend towards higher clonality in cases versus controls.

Conclusion: Loss of MSH2 protein is correlated with MSH2 inactivation, hypermutation and higher tumor-infiltrating lymphocyte density, and appears most common among very high-grade primary tumors, where routine screening may be warranted if validated in additional cohorts.
Translational Relevance: Inactivation of mismatch repair (MMR) genes is associated with microsatellite instability (MSI) and hypermutation in metastatic prostate cancers and may predict response to immunotherapy. To screen for MMR defects in primary prostate cancers, where alterations are rare and standard DNA sequencing may miss complex rearrangements, we used an immunohistochemistry (IHC) assay for MSH2. We find that MSH2 loss is enriched among primary tumors with high-grade histology, is an early and clonal event, and is highly predictive of underlying MSH2 genomic alteration, hypermutation and high CD8+ lymphocyte density. In contrast to observations in colorectal carcinoma, only about half of primary prostate tumors with MSH2 inactivation have evidence of MSI by PCR and/or next-generation sequencing assays using traditional cutoffs. These data have implications for the testing of primary tumor specimens for MMR defects in the setting of metastatic prostate cancer for which pembrolizumab may be a treatment option following recent FDA approval.
**Introduction:**
Approximately 10% of advanced/metastatic prostate tumors have a markedly elevated rate of single nucleotide mutations (1, 2), almost always due to underlying somatic and/or germline inactivation of genes in the mismatch repair (MMR) family (*MSH2, MSH6, MLH1* or *PMS2*) and often accompanied by microsatellite instability (MSI) (1), similar to what has been observed in colorectal carcinoma (3). Similarly, a significant fraction of the commonly used prostate cancer cell lines have bi-allelic loss of MMR genes, including DU145 (4, 5), LNCaP (5-7), CWR22RV1 (8), and VCaP cells (8). Taken together, this work in advanced tumors and cell lines suggests that the rate of MMR defects in prostate cancers may be similar to the prevalence seen in colorectal carcinoma (~15% of cases). Importantly, advanced prostate tumors with MMR gene loss and hypermutation may respond favorably to immunotherapies targeted to PD-1 (9, 10) and/or CTLA-4, similar to what has been seen in colorectal carcinoma, due to the generation of neoepitopes and resulting immune recognition of “non-self” tumor antigens (11, 12).

Though previous studies have focused on MMR defects in advanced prostate cancer, the relative frequency and clinical significance of MMR alterations in primary prostate cancer is less certain. Most studies describing the prevalence of microsatellite instability in primary prostate cancer were performed more than a decade ago and a wide range of MSI frequency (2 to 65%) has been reported (13-15). The numbers and types of microsatellite markers used to define MSI in these older studies differed significantly from international...
standardized guidelines subsequently developed for MSI testing in colorectal carcinomas (16, 17). When current MSI definitions are super-imposed on these earlier studies, the MSI prevalence in prostate cancers is rarely higher than 10% overall (18). Indeed, more recent work using the previously recommended mono- and di-nucleotide marker panels from the Bethesda Consensus Panel (16, 17) has suggested that the rate of MSI in primary prostate tumors is <4% (19) similar to recent genomic profiling studies of primary prostate cancer where the rate of MMR gene loss was even lower, <3% (20). Even rarer, recent studies of Lynch syndrome, an autosomal dominant condition associated with increased incidence of early colorectal and endometrial carcinomas due to germline MMR gene inactivation, have suggested that increased risk of prostate carcinoma is likely part of the syndrome (21-28), though not all studies are consistent (29, 30). Small series of Lynch-associated prostate cancer patients have found that some, though notably not all, prostate tumors arising in this setting are associated with MSI and there may be an association with increased tumor-infiltrating lymphocytes and higher pathologic grade (21, 26).

Given the relative rarity of MSI and MMR gene alterations in primary prostate cancers, few studies have characterized primary prostate tumors with MMR gene inactivation outside of Lynch syndrome. This is of particular interest and clinical relevance with the recent FDA-approval of the PD-1 inhibitor pembrolizumab to treat metastatic tumors of all histologic types with MMR deficiency or MSI. To identify and molecularly characterize primary prostate tumors with sporadic and/or germline MMR defects, we utilized an
immunohistochemistry (IHC) assay for MSH2. We initially focused on MSH2 because this MMR protein was the most robustly expressed in primary prostate tumors, is the most commonly altered MMR gene in advanced prostate cancer (1, 20), and the MMR gene most frequently implicated in Lynch syndrome patients who develop microsatellite-unstable prostate cancer (21-26). Screening for MSH2 loss by IHC is particularly useful in the setting of primary prostate cancer, since it can be easily applied to large numbers of tumors and large tumor areas to screen for the relatively rare tumors with protein loss. In addition, it is potentially more sensitive than standard whole-exome or targeted sequencing protocols, which may miss the complex genomic rearrangements that commonly involve MMR genes in prostate cancer (1). Herein, we pathologically and molecularly characterize primary prostate tumors with MSH2 protein loss.
Materials and Methods:

Patients and tissue samples: In accordance with the US Common Rule and after institutional review board (IRB) approval, a total of 8 partially overlapping tissue microarray (TMA) cohorts containing a total of 1290 (n=1133 unique) samples of prostatic adenocarcinomas from radical prostatectomies performed at Johns Hopkins were queried using MSH2 immunohistochemistry. Most of these cohorts have been previously described, and notably many were created to enrich for adverse oncologic outcomes, so they do not represent an unbiased survey of a radical prostatectomy population. In brief, these consisted of: 1) A cohort of consecutive tumors at radical prostatectomy from 2000-2004, including all tumors with Gleason score >6 (n=462 samples) (31); 2) A cohort of high-grade (Gleason score 9/10) tumors at radical prostatectomy from 1998-2005, designed for comparison to high-grade urothelial carcinomas (n=28) (32); 3) A cohort of all radical prostatectomies from 2004-2014 with primary Gleason pattern 5 and available clinical follow-up (n=71); 4) A cohort of African-American radical prostatectomy samples from 2005-2010, all with Gleason score 4+3=7 and higher (n=84) (31); 5) A cohort of patients who all developed metastatic disease and were treated with abiraterone/enzalutamide after radical prostatectomy at Johns Hopkins from 1995-2011 (n=34); 6) A cohort of patients with ductal adenocarcinoma and/or cribriform Gleason score 8 adenocarcinoma at radical prostatectomy from 1984-2004 (n=46) (33); 7) A case-cohort study of men undergoing radical prostatectomy from 1992-2009 who subsequently developed metastatic disease (n=325) (34); and 8) A cohort of men with biochemical
recurrence following radical prostatectomy from 1992-2009 (n=240) (35). Finally, a separate cohort of 43 neuroendocrine prostate carcinomas (NEPC) with confirmed small cell carcinoma histology on TMA was also queried by MSH2 IHC (36). Additional control tissues were procured from a radical prostatectomy sample from a patient with a known pathogenic germline mutation in MSH2, as well as from an additional 10 prostatectomy specimens with tumors with primary Gleason pattern 5 but intact MSH2 immunostaining.

Finally, electropherograms from an additional 10 cases of colorectal carcinoma that were MSI-H by PCR and tested within the last year were utilized to compare differences in microsatellite marker shifts between prostate and colorectal carcinoma with MMR defects.

Cell line TMA: 56 cell lines from the NCI-60 cell line panel (Developmental Therapeutics Program, NCI) were used to evaluate MSH2 IHC staining. All cell lines were pelleted, fixed in 10% neutral buffered formalin and processed and cut as tissue. Cell lines were punched and tissue microarrays created as previously described (37). STR genotyping was completed once prior to creation of the cell line TMA.

Mismatch repair protein immunohistochemistry and interpretation: MMR protein IHC was performed on the Ventana Benchmark autostaining system utilizing
primary antibodies from Ventana (Roche/Ventana Medical Systems, Tucson, AZ). MSH2 IHC used a mouse monoclonal antibody (clone G219-1129), MSH6 IHC used a mouse monoclonal antibody (clone 44), MLH1 IHC used a mouse monoclonal antibody (clone M1) and PMS2 IHC used a rabbit monoclonal antibody (clone EPR3947). All samples were incubated with primary antibody after antigen retrieval in CC1 buffer, and primary antibody incubation was followed by detection with the UltraView HRP system (Roche/Ventana Medical Systems, Tucson, AZ). Each tissue microarray spot or standard histologic section containing tumor cells was visually dichotomously scored for presence or absence of cytoplasmic MMR protein signal by a urologic pathologist blinded to the sequencing/MSI testing data (TLL). A spot was considered to show MMR protein loss if any tumor cells in any tumor spot showed MMR protein loss, with intact staining in admixed benign prostate glands and/or surrounding stromal cells, endothelial cells or lymphocytes. Spots without internal control staining were considered ambiguous and not scored. All samples were initially screened for MSH2 loss by scoring TMA spots; however for all cases with MSH2 loss on TMA, confirmatory immunostaining for MSH2, MSH6, MLH1 and PMS2 was also performed on standard histologic tissue sections.

**DNA isolation:** For samples from the TMAs, a total of five 0.6 µm punches were procured from the same tumor and benign areas in the paraffin block sampled on the TMA. For standard histologic sections, tumor and normal tissue was macrodissected guided by hematoxylin and eosin stained section. DNA was
extracted from FFPE material using the Qiagen FFPE DNA extraction kit (Hilden, Germany) according to the manufacturer's directions. DNA concentrations were quantified with the Qubit fluorometer, using a Quant-iT dsDNA High Sensitivity Assay Kit (Invitrogen, Carlsbad, CA).

**PCR-based microsatellite instability analysis:** MSI analyses were carried out using multiplex PCR with fluorescently-labelled primers, included in the MSI Analysis System, Version 1.2 (Promega Corp. Madison, WI, USA), for amplification of five mononucleotide repeat markers (NR-21, BAT-26, BAT-25, NR-24, MONO-27) and two pentanucleotide repeat loci (Penta-C and Penta-D) to confirm identity between the tumor and benign tissue pair. The PCR reactions were performed in samples containing at least 250 ng of DNA, 0.05U/μl TaqGold (Applied Biosystems) and sterile dH₂O (Sigma). The PCR was performed using a Veriti Thermal Cycler (ThermoFisher Scientific) using the following program: 95°C 11min, 96°C for 1min, 10 cycles of 94°C for 30s, 58°C for 30s, 70°C for 1min; 20 cycles of 90°C for 30s, 58°C for 30s, 70°C for 1min; and 60°C for 30min. PCR products were mixed with formamide and size standard, denatured and run on an ABI (Waltham, MA) 3130 capillary electrophoresis instrument using injection times of 30-180 seconds. Cancers were designated MSI-H with 2 shifts, MSI-L with 1 shift and MSS with no shifts relative to the germline pattern. The pattern and number of bases shifted were compared to the first 10 MSI-H colorectal cancers diagnosed in 2016. Bimodal and trimodal patterns consisted
of one or two additional (non-germline peaks), where the novel peak was distinct in that bases in between it and the germline peak had lower fluorescent intensity. Shoulder pattern had an extension of peaks (bases of equal or lower intensity) beyond those that could be attributed to germline peaks injected for different times. In some cases, we observed the presence of single base shifts in peaks of one of the markers without any further changes in other markers, and these cases were not classified as unstable.

**Targeted Next-generation sequencing and MSI by NGS (mSINGS):** Targeted next-generation deep sequencing of MMR genes and MSI by NGS (mSINGS) analysis was performed using UW-OncoPlex (http://web.labmed.washington.edu/tests/genetics/UW-OncoPlex) as previously described (38, 39). UW-OncoPlex is a clinically-validated assay performed in the CLIA-laboratory setting that sequences to 500x average depth all exons, introns, and flanking regions of *MSH2*, *MSH6*, and *MLH1* and all exons of *PMS2* and *EPCAM*. Genomic libraries were made from 1µg of genomic DNA extracted from prostate tumor and matched normal (germline) formalin-fixed paraffin embedded tissue and a custom Agilent SureSelect XT capture set used for target enrichment. After target enrichment and barcoding, libraries were pooled and sequenced on an Illumina NextSeq 500 instrument with paired-end 101bp reads. A custom bioinformatics pipeline detects single nucleotide variants, indels of all sizes, structural rearrangements, *PMS2* pseudogene disambiguation, and copy number changes. mSINGS analysis was performed on UW-OncoPlex data as
previously described using a total of 65 mononucleotide microsatellite loci (40). Total mutation burden was estimated from targeted sequencing data as previously described with a threshold of 12 coding mutations/Mb for hypermutation (39, 41). Sequencing interpretation was done by an expert molecular pathologist (CCP) who was blinded to clinical data and other molecular testing results.

CD3, CD8 and PD-L1 immunostaining and digital image quantification: CD8 and CD3 immunostaining was performed on standard histologic slides in a CLIA-accredited laboratory using a mouse monoclonal antibody for CD8 (clone C8/C8144B, 760-4250; Cell Marque, Rocklin, CA) and rabbit polyclonal antibody for CD3 (A0452, Dako/Agilent Technologies, Santa Clara, CA) with antigen detection by the Ventana iView system (Roche/Ventana Medical Systems, Tucson, AZ). PD-L1 immunostaining was performed using a rabbit monoclonal antibody (SP142, Ventana) on the Ventana Benchmark platform, also using standard histologic sections. For image analysis of CD8 immunostaining, a single standard histologic slide stained with CD8 was scanned at 20x magnification on the Aperio Scanscope AT Turbo (Leica, Wetzlar, Germany). CD8+ and CD3+ cells per millimeter squared tissue was quantitatively performed with the Aperio Digital Pathology software (Leica, Wetzlar, Germany). For each immunostained standard slide, all tumor tissue present, excluding benign epithelium, with minimal intervening stromal tissue was selected for analysis. An average of
67 mm² of tumor tissue area was selected for analysis (range: 16-152 mm²). CD8+ or CD3+ cells within the selected tumor area were identified by Aperio software as previously described (42), and the ratio of CD8+ or CD3+ cells to the total tumor area analyzed was calculated for each case. PD-L1 staining was scored as positive if >1% of immune cells or tumor cells showed PD-L1 membranous positivity.

T-cell receptor sequencing (TCR-seq): TCR-seq of the CDR3 variable region of the T-cell receptor β chain was performed as described previously (43) on a subset of 6 samples (3 cases with MSH2 loss and 3 primary Gleason pattern 5 controls) (Adaptive Biotechnologies, Seattle, WA). Briefly 2-3 µg of DNA was prepared as described above from tumor samples using macrodissection of standard histologic sections. Once prepared, DNA was transferred to Adaptive Technologies for sequencing. TCR metrics and clonality indices were calculated using the ImmunoSeq Analyzer (44).

Statistical Methods:

Statistical analysis was performed using Student’s t-test, Fisher’s exact test and linear regression. P-values of <0.05 were considered statistically significant.
Results:

Initial validation of MSH2 immunohistochemistry using prostate cancer cell lines and tumor tissues with known \( MSH2 \)-mutant genomic status: For initial validation, we performed MSH2 immunohistochemistry (IHC) on prostate cancer cell lines with and without known alterations in MSH2 (Supplementary Figure S1). DU145 cells have a heterozygous splice site mutation in \( MLH1 \) with missense mutation in the other genes (4, 5) and had intact staining for MSH2 and MSH6, with loss of MLH1 and PMS2 as expected. PC3 cells have intact MMR genes by sequencing (8) and by immunohistochemistry. LNCaP cells have a homozygous deletion of \( MSH2 \) and \( MSH6 \) (5-7), and showed loss of MSH2 and MSH6 immunostaining. VCaP cells have a heterozygous frameshift mutation in \( MSH6 \) (c.1085) (8) and showed intact MSH2 immunostaining. Finally, CWR22RV1 cells have a homozygous deletion of \( MSH2 \) and \( MSH6 \) (8) and showed loss of MSH2 and MSH6 staining, with intact staining for MLH1 and PMS2. To begin to assess the assay in primary prostate tumor samples, we utilized a radical prostatectomy sample from a patient with a known germline pathogenic mutation in \( MSH2 \) (p.A636P, (45, 46)) and somatic loss of heterozygosity (i.e. confirmed bi-allelic inactivation), which was MSI-high (MSI-H) by PCR (3/5 markers shifted) and MSI-positive by mSINGS (though notably without evidence of clear-cut hypermutation, at only 9 mutations/Mb, possibly due to low tumor DNA content). In this sample, MSH2 and MSH6 protein expression was entirely absent by IHC (Supplementary Figure S1).

Clinical-pathologic features of cases with MSH2 loss by immunohistochemistry (IHC):

Next, we screened for MSH2 protein loss in tissue microarray spots from a total of 1176
unique primary prostate carcinomas, including 1133 prostatic adenocarcinomas and 43 prostatic small cell neuroendocrine carcinomas (NEPC). Altogether, 1.2% (14/1176) of prostate primaries had MSH2 loss, including 1% (12/1133) of primary adenocarcinomas and 5% (2/43) of NEPC cases (Figures 1 and 2). Clinical-pathologic characteristics of these cases are detailed in Table 1 and the Gleason grade distribution of the adenocarcinomas queried by MSH2 immunostaining is detailed in Supplementary Table S1. The average patient age of cases with MSH2 loss was 62 years, which was not significantly different from the overall cohort of 1176 cases (59 years; p=0.53). Tumors with MSH2 loss were generally extremely aggressive by pathologic features, including tumor grade (Supplementary Figure S2) and stage. Overall, 71% (10/14) of the cases with MSH2 loss were either Gleason score 9 adenocarcinomas or NEPC cases. The four remaining cases included one case of Gleason score 8, and three with Gleason score 7 (see Table 1 for breakdown), though one had tertiary Gleason pattern 5 cancer. Of the 12 adenocarcinoma cases at radical prostatectomy which had pathologic stage information available, 50% (6/12) were pathologic stage pT3b or higher (two with nodal involvement), 33% (4/12) were pT3a and 17% (2/12) were pT2. When adenocarcinomas were analyzed separately, 8% (7/91) of tumors with primary Gleason pattern 5 (5+4=9 or 5+5=10) cases had MSH2 loss compared to less than 1% of tumors with all other grades (p<0.0001). Interestingly, there seemed to be a much greater enrichment for MSH2 loss among primary Gleason pattern 5 cases, even when compared to Gleason score 4+5=9 cases (7/91 vs 1/108; p=0.02).
For cases with MSH2 loss by TMA screening, confirmation of loss was performed on standard histologic sections, along with immunostaining for MSH6, MLH1 and PMS2. All cases with MSH2 loss showed concordant MSH6 loss, as expected since stability of the proteins is only ensured as heterodimers, with intact MLH1 and PMS2 (Supplementary Figure S1, Supplementary Figure S3). Notably, staining for MSH6 in stromal cells was often quite weak and focal, making it difficult to use this stain to screen large numbers of cases for MSH6 loss in tumor cells (Supplementary Figure S3). When all cases were evaluated on standard histologic slides, MSH2 staining was homogenously lost in all tumor cells sampled in the dominant tumor nodule from each case, suggesting that it was an early and clonal event in the evolution of the tumor. This is in stark contrast to other genomic alterations that we have profiled in situ, such as PTEN deletion (47).

**MSH2 sequencing:** To confirm that our immunoassay was detecting underlying genomic alterations at the *MSH2* locus, we analyzed normal and tumor DNA from all cases with MSH2 loss using a targeted next-generation sequencing (NGS) assay specifically designed to detect somatic/germline mutations as well as small and large-scale genomic rearrangements at the MMR gene loci (38). We did not sequence unselected (i.e. MSH2-intact) cases in this study since nearly 500 cases of primary prostate cancer have been sequenced to date in the TCGA effort, with excellent representation of Gleason score 9 tumors (20). In these studies, the median mutation burden has been less than 1 mutation/Mb of coding DNA, regardless of tumor grade, with only 1% of unselected primary tumors showing genomic alterations in *MSH2*. In our cases with
MSH2 loss, NGS confirmed (at least mono-allelic) MSH2 loss-of-function alterations in all (12/12) samples with adequate tumor DNA available for analysis. Two cases did not have enough DNA for sequencing. Definite evidence of bi-allelic inactivation was present in 83% (10/12) of cases, with the 2 cases that lacked evidence of bi-allelic deletion both showing low tumor content, which can make loss-of-heterozygosity calls challenging from sequencing data; one of these two cases showed possible LOH. Cases without apparent bi-allelic inactivation were indistinguishable from cases with two-copy loss of MSH2 based on MSH2 and MSH6 immunostaining (Supplementary Figure S4), suggesting that loss of the second copy was likely present but not detected by sequencing. Somatic and germline alterations are described in Table 2. Overall, 25% (3/12) of cases showed somatic large-scale deletions and/or genomic rearrangements involving both the MSH2 and MSH6 loci, including one case with a deletion involving MSH2 exons 3-16 and all of MSH6, one case with MSH2 bi-allelic copy loss and another case with a large-scale rearrangement involving both loci, including a 5.7 Mb inversion (Figure 1). All of these cases demonstrated loss of heterozygosity. The remaining cases showed predominantly small deletions resulting in frameshift or splice site alterations in MSH2, with a rare missense mutation known to affect splicing (p.G669V) (Figure 1). Overall, 25% (3/12) of cases showed germline pathogenic lesions in MSH2, including a frameshift, a splice site and a nonsense mutation (Figure 1). Two of these cases had somatic loss of heterozygosity or other somatic inactivation consistent with a second hit to the gene in the tumor DNA only, and another case had likely loss of heterozygosity. Only one of the three patients with germline MSH2 inactivation had a documented history of Lynch syndrome with a prior
colorectal carcinoma and upper tract urothelial carcinoma. Two other patients had no known history of Lynch syndrome, though one had a prior colorectal carcinoma and both had a strong family history of colorectal and other Lynch-associated carcinomas.

PCR-based microsatellite instability: Thirteen of the fourteen cases with MSH2 protein loss had interpretable MSI testing by PCR; one case failed MSI testing in several replicates, likely due to the presence of PCR inhibitors. Overall, only 61% (8/13) of these had evidence of MSI by PCR, though analysis was frequently limited by low overall DNA amplification level (48, 49). Of those classified as unstable by the PCR assay, 7/8 had 2 or more microsatellite markers with signs of instability (MSI-H) and 1/8 had only one shifted marker (MSI-L), though this case had low amplification.

Among the prostate cases with evidence of microsatellite instability there were discrete bimodal peak shifts of 2-6 bases (mean 4 bases) and a high prevalence of shoulder pattern shifts (13/21 or 62% of unstable loci had a shoulder pattern with remaining unstable loci showing a bimodal pattern) (Figure 3, Supplementary Table S2). These findings were notably more subtle than those seen in 10 colorectal cancer controls with MSI-H, where peak shifts of 4-13 bases were observed (mean 7 bases), with a predominance of bimodal and trimodal shifts in all peaks (only 3/47 or 6% of unstable loci showed a shoulder pattern, with 72% showing a bimodal pattern and 21% showing a trimodal pattern). Among prostate cases, there was no apparent predominance of shifts in one marker over the other. There was notable failure of amplification of the BAT-26 marker in most (11/14) samples, possibly due to the presence of amplification inhibitors in the FFPE-extracted DNA. The presence of 4
amplified markers is still sufficient to make MSI calls if there is presence of 2 or more markers demonstrating MSI (16). In one case, however, there was one shifted marker (BAT-25) among 3 amplified ones, this case was considered MSI-L.

**mSINGS:** Twelve of the fourteen cases with MSH2 protein loss had adequate DNA available for sequencing. Overall, only 58% (7/12) cases had definite evidence of MSI by mSINGS at a cutoff of >20% unstable loci (38), though analysis was frequently limited by low tumor content in the analyzed DNA, which must be above 20% for this validated assay ([Table 2, Supplementary Table S3](#)). Among the 5 cases that did not have definitive MSI by mSINGS, three were indeterminate (one of which had inadequate tumor purity), and two were negative (both of which had inadequate tumor content). Cases that were MSI-H by PCR were likely to be MSI by mSINGS. Of the cases that were MSI-H by PCR assay with sequencing data, 67% (4/6) were positive for MSI by mSINGS, with one case that was negative by mSINGS but with inadequate tumor purity, and one case slightly below threshold for calling MSI by mSINGS (15% of loci queries, scored as indeterminate). Interestingly, cases that were MSS by PCR were also likely to be positive or indeterminate for MSI by mSINGS. Of the cases that were MSS by PCR assay, 40% (2/5) were positive for MSI by mSINGS and 40% (2/5) were indeterminate by mSINGS with evidence of MSI at 18% and 15% of loci queried. The remaining microsatellite stable (MSS) case by PCR was negative for MSI by mSINGS, but showed low tumor content.
Mutation burden: Hypermutation, defined as more than 12 mutations per Mb on the 1.3 Mb NGS panel, was present in 83% (10/12) of tumors with MSH2 loss by immunostaining, and cases had a median of 26 (range: 3-104) mutations/Mb. The case with the highest mutation burden (104 mutations/Mb, considered to be ultramutated) had an additional somatic mutation in *POLD1* involving the exonuclease “proofreading” domain (p.D402N) which likely contributed to the ultra-high mutation burden. The patient with the lowest mutation burden (3 mutations/Mb) was also negative for MSI by mSINGS and was MSS by MSI-PCR, though the mSINGS result was limited by low tumor content.

Infiltrating lymphocyte quantification and TCR-seq: Tumor infiltrating lymphocytes (TIL) appeared increased by hematoxylin and eosin staining in many cases with MSH2 protein loss, though there was notable variability (Supplementary Figure S2). By immunostaining, we digitally quantified the number of CD3+ (Figure 4A) and CD8+ TIL (Figure 4B) in each case with MSH2 loss and 10 primary Gleason pattern 5 cases without MSH2 protein loss using a single standard histologic section of tumor for each radical prostatectomy. CD3+ and CD8+ lymphocyte density (quantified on adjacent tissue sections) were highly correlated across cases (r=0.94) and controls (r=0.84), thus we focused on the CD8+ fraction in further analysis (Figure 4B). There was a mean of 390 CD8+ cells/mm² among the cases with MSH2 loss, significantly higher than the mean of 76 CD8+ cells/mm² seen among the 10 grade-matched control cases (p=0.008, Figure 4C). Similarly, the CD8 to CD3 cell ratio was significantly higher among cases (mean=0.59) compared to controls (mean=0.29, p<0.001), which together
with the increased absolute number of CD8+ cells, suggests a more prominent cytotoxic lymphocytic response among the tumors with MSH2 loss compared to those without. Clinical-pathologic variables or the presence of an underlying germline alteration in *MSH2* did not correlate appreciably with the number of CD3 or CD8 positive cells/mm², as some cases with germline alterations had very high lymphocyte counts and some had quite low counts. Similarly, the presence of bi-allelic MSH2 inactivation and MSI status of the tumor by either PCR or sequencing did not show obvious association with lymphocyte count. Strikingly, however, the quantitative CD8+ lymphocyte density was significantly correlated with the overall mutation burden among the 12 cases with MSH2 loss and available sequencing data (r=0.7235, p=0.005, Spearman’s correlation coefficient, Figure 4D). PD-L1 staining (defined as the presence of >1% positive cells among immune cells or tumor cells) was positive in 50% (7/14) of tumors with MSH2 loss, however positivity was most commonly seen in the immune cell compartment (Supplementary Figure S5). PD-L1 positive cases tended to have higher lymphocyte counts (and mutation burden) overall (Figure 4D), with one notable exception seen in an NEPC case with low lymphocyte counts where sequencing data was not available. TCR-seq was performed on a small subset of 3 cases and 3 controls with adequate DNA and relatively lower tissue block age per recommendations that blocks less than 5-10 years of age be utilized for this assay (Supplementary Table S4). As expected given the differences in lymphocyte counts, the mean number of templates available for sequencing was higher in the cases compared to the controls (10590 vs 4628). There was a trend towards a higher mean productive clonality (0.079 vs 0.042) in cases compared to controls, though this did not reach statistical significance in this small
sample size. Notably, there was marked variation among the cases with MSH2 loss in terms of productive clonality indices (0.043 to 0.117) that was not obviously correlated with any other genomic or lymphocyte metrics.
Discussion:

The findings in the current study support the concept that MSH2 protein loss, as measured by immunohistochemistry (IHC), is highly correlated with underlying genomic inactivation of $MSH2$ and hypermutation. Our study is among the first to compare contemporary MSH2 IHC to next-generation sequencing in primary prostate tumors (9), and the first to do so in a large number of specimens. Use of this IHC assay enabled us to screen >1100 primary tumors to identify the relatively rare cases with MMR defects, comprising only about 1% of cases in our cohorts. Accordingly, this is among the first studies to examine the phenotype of sporadic primary prostate tumors with MMR defects. Perhaps the most interesting phenotypic correlation discovered here is that MSH2 loss appears more common among very-high-grade prostatic primary tumors, with rates approaching 10% among tumors with primary Gleason pattern 5 in our series. These data are particularly striking since we only queried one of four genes known to be involved in MMR, suggesting that the true rate of MMR gene alterations in this population is very likely to be even higher. Clearly, given the small cohort examined, additional validation studies are required to confirm this association. However, these findings are generally consistent with previous reports of high-grade prostate cancer in Lynch syndrome patients, particularly among those with microsatellite instability (21, 26, 50). If validated in subsequent studies, these data argue for routine clinical screening of very-high-risk patients for germline and sporadic MMR gene loss using IHC or other techniques.

The high Gleason grade of most tumors with MSH2 loss, combined with the overall enrichment of MMR defects among metastatic compared to primary cases,
suggests that these tumors may behave aggressively from the outset, in contrast to what has been observed in MMR defective colorectal cancers. Many of the prostate tumors with MSH2 loss in our study had significantly increased CD8+ lymphocyte density. The presence of a marked lymphocytic infiltrate, which is also frequently seen in colorectal tumors with MMR loss, may contribute to the undifferentiated, high-grade appearance of the tumor in some cases (51). This phenomenon is also commonly seen in lymphoepithelioma-like carcinomas (52) and medullary tumors of the breast (53), which are not associated with MMR defects and in all of these cases, the presence of high-grade carcinoma may not always be well-correlated with aggressive tumor progression. However, beyond the appearance of high histologic grade, the potentially aggressive behavior of primary prostate tumors with MSH2 loss was also supported by their generally high pathological stage in the current series. It may also be consistent with the relatively higher rate of MMR defects among advanced or metastatic prostate cancer cases (1, 2) compared to primary tumors (20), as well as the enrichment of MMR defects observed in aggressive variants of prostate cancer, including ductal adenocarcinoma (9) and potentially NEPC. Unfortunately, we had insufficient clinical follow-up data and biased selection of tumors for screening in the current study, both of which precluded comparison of long-term oncologic outcomes among cases with MSH2 loss and those with intact MMR. This will be the focus of future studies.

Our use of an in situ assay to examine MSH2 status led to the observation that MSH2 protein loss is almost always homogeneous within a given tumor nodule. This is notable, given the fact that only a minority of our cases had germline alterations in MSH2, and suggests that bi-allelic somatic inactivation of MSH2 is frequently an early
clonal event when it occurs. This is in stark contrast to other common genomic alterations in primary prostate cancer, such as *PTEN* deletion or *TP53* mutation which are also enriched in metastatic and castration-resistant disease (47, 54, 55) and manifest a much more heterogeneous staining pattern in the primary tumor. Though we did select for cases with more homogeneous alterations in MSH2 by screening for loss using tissue microarray (TMA) punches, PTEN heterogeneity may be easily captured in TMA punches (47, 54), suggesting that this was not likely a major confounder.

In our cohort with MSH2 protein and genomic loss, the MSI PCR assay was substantially less sensitive for MSH2 loss than has been previously described for other tumor types. MSI PCR testing is generally ~95% sensitive for underlying genomic alteration in *MSH2* in colorectal carcinoma meta-analyses (56). Rare discordant cases generally show intact IHC, with evidence of MSI by PCR, often due to functionally deleterious missense mutations that fail to compromise protein expression. However, cases of colorectal carcinoma with clear genomic loss by DNA sequencing but absence of microsatellite instability by PCR are extraordinarily rare to our knowledge. Similarly, high concordance of MSI PCR and MSH2 immunohistochemistry has also been observed in endometrial carcinomas (57). In contrast, among our prostatic primaries, only 61% (8/13) of cases with MSH2 protein loss had evidence of MSI by PCR, including one case which was unstable at only one microsatellite, consistent with MSI-L status. The low sensitivity of traditional MSI markers in primary prostate carcinoma is paralleled by the more subtle peak shifts observed in prostate tumors in our study, compared to those typically seen in colorectal carcinoma. Though studies in colorectal carcinoma are abundant (56), few contemporary studies have compared MMR IHC
assays or genomic testing to MSI PCR results in primary prostate cancer outside of the context of Lynch syndrome, and older studies have shown only weak correlations (58). In a more recent study of Lynch syndrome patients, only 66% (4/6) of prostatic adenocarcinomas with MSH2/6 protein loss showed evidence of MSI by PCR-based testing, however, this study did not use the contemporary Promega 5 marker microsatellite panel (17, 48, 50). In a second study, 88% (7/8) of Lynch prostatic carcinomas with MSH2/6 protein loss showed evidence of MSI by PCR-based testing, though it is notable that 5/7 of the cases with MSI were categorized as MSI-L, meaning only one of five markers was unstable (26). Similar to our results in the current study, these data suggest that contemporary PCR panels may be inadequate to screen for MMR defects in primary prostate cancer.

There is emerging evidence that MSI testing by next-generation sequencing is at least as, and potentially more, sensitive for MSI than traditional PCR-based testing (40). MSI testing by sequencing interrogates a much larger panel of microsatellite loci than PCR testing, which could increase sensitivity. In addition, the 5 mononucleotide repeat markers that make up the standard MSI PCR testing panel were largely designed for detection of MSI in colorectal carcinoma, and perhaps are not optimized for similar studies in prostate carcinoma where alternative microsatellites may be more sensitive markers of MSI. However, using previously established cutoffs of 20% of unstable loci to call MSI, mSINGS did not have a markedly different sensitivity for cases with MSH2 protein loss than PCR testing (58% vs 61%) in our study; however, these data are limited by the low tumor content (below the 20% cutoff) in 25% of our samples (including the only samples that were entirely negative for MSI by mSINGS).
addition, we had a number of indeterminate cases, with MSI at some loci but not reaching the 20% threshold, such that decreasing the threshold to 15% of tested loci with instability was sufficient to raise the sensitivity to 83%. Further optimization of NGS MSI assays are needed, and should ideally be performed on samples with a high tumor content.

Regardless, both the mSINGS data and MSI-PCR results seem to point to a similar conclusion that MSI in primary prostate cancer is likely more subtle and difficult to detect compared to that seen in colorectal cancer. The reasons for this difference remain unclear. It is possible that prostate samples have relatively lower tumor content compared to colorectal tumor samples, which can decrease the sensitivity of MSI testing by both methods. It is also tempting to speculate that the relatively low proliferation and apoptosis rates in primary prostate cancer may be one contributing factor. Since MSI increases over time with errors accrued after each cell division, and the absolute proliferation rate in primary prostate cancer is generally lower than that in colorectal cancer, tumors from the prostate (even if of equal size to those in the colon) may have undergone markedly fewer cell divisions, contributing to the lower level of MSI in these prostate tumors. Consistent with this hypothesis, MSI PCR assays were much more concordant with underlying MMR gene genomic status in advanced metastatic prostate cancer than we found in our primary tumors (1), perhaps suggesting that more extended genomic evolution is required for manifestation of the MSI phenotype.

In this context, hypermutation may be a more sensitive marker of underlying MSH2 genomic loss than MSI testing in our cohort, since hypermutation was present in
all but two of the cases with MSH2 loss (83%). There were some cases with hypermutation in the absence of MSI, suggesting that hypermutation may precede, or perhaps occur in the absence of, microsatellite instability in primary prostate cancer, and that this might be the more sensitive marker of underlying MMR defects in primary prostate cancer. Remarkably, the mutation burden in tumors with MSH2 loss was highly correlated with infiltrating lymphocyte density, a finding that potentially corroborates the anecdotal response of these tumors to immunotherapy (9, 10). Overall, both the absolute number of CD8+ lymphocytes was increased among tumors with MSH2 loss, as well as the relative proportion of the CD3+ cells that were cytotoxic T cells (the CD8/CD3 ratio). Though the prognostic significance of this ratio is unclear, these data are consistent with a more prominent cytotoxic T-cell response among the MSH2-null tumors in our cohort. However, more detailed additional immunophenotypic studies are required to definitively test this. Importantly, however, there was a wide variation in both mutation burden and the lymphocytic response among prostate primaries with MSH2 loss, and this variability was not easily explained by underlying genomic alteration in MSH2. Future studies will examine whether mutation burden and/or lymphocyte density or clonality index by TCR-seq are predictive biomarkers for duration of response to immune checkpoint blockade in the prostate and other organs.

Our study has some important limitations. First, we focused on only a single MMR protein, MSH2, for validation. This was in large part because protein expression of MSH6, MLH1 and PMS2 appeared to be considerably weaker than MSH2 expression in the prostate using IHC assays validated for colorectal carcinoma (see MSH6 in Supplementary Figure S3); we are currently working to further optimize these assays for
screening similar to what we did with MSH2. In addition, loss of MSH2 is most common in prostate cancer compared to MSH6, MLH1 and PMS2 (1, 2, 20). However, this single assay will clearly lack sensitivity for screening prostate tumors for MMR defects as it will miss alterations in the other MMR genes. Due to the design of our study, we also cannot give an accurate estimate of the true prevalence of MSH2 loss in unselected primary prostate cancers. Though we screened >1100 primary tumors for loss, many of these cases were selected for inclusion on TMAs designed to enrich for adverse oncologic outcomes, which may confound our prevalence estimates. Future studies in high-risk populations where sequencing is performed on all tumors screened by IHC will be useful to address prevalence and IHC assay sensitivity questions.

Collectively, our data have important implications for screening algorithms used to identify prostate cancer patients that may benefit from immune checkpoint blockade. Although it remains debated, our cases add additional evidence that prostate cancer is, definitively, a Lynch syndrome-associated tumor. Our study suggests that MMR gene alterations are commonly clonal and homogenous in primary prostate tumors, which should facilitate screening of primary tumor samples (even those collected on needle biopsies) for MSH2 deficiency, and suggests that heterogeneity between metastases is likely to be rare (although differences in MSI and hypermutation status are possible). In addition, we demonstrate that, pending validation in independent cohorts, the highest rates of MSH2 loss are among tumors with the most aggressive pathologic features, namely primary Gleason pattern 5 and neuroendocrine prostate carcinomas. Given the generally poor oncologic outcomes in these groups, these data suggest that screening this population routinely for MMR defects may be useful, perhaps even at diagnosis, to
potentially direct patients towards immunotherapy. The relatively subtle MSI by PCR assays in many primary prostate tumors with genomic $MSH2$ loss is intriguing and indicates that MSI PCR using the contemporary markers developed for colorectal carcinoma may be an inadequate test in isolation for primary prostate carcinomas. Indeed, screening by next-generation sequencing for hypermutation may be among the most sensitive genomic tests in this context and since tumor infiltrating CD8+ cell density is highly correlated with mutation burden, this may also provide an additional screening tool for labs that do not have ready access to sequencing. Finally, assessing for MMR protein loss by IHC remains an excellent and relatively inexpensive test to screen for underlying genomic alterations in MMR genes, especially if future studies can optimize and validate MSH6, MLH1 and PMS2 IHC assays. Ultimately, these IHC assays may be paired with mutation burden analysis for routine screening of high-risk populations and to stratify patients for clinical trials of immune checkpoint blockade therapy.

**Acknowledgements:** The authors would like to thank Chrisley Pickens, Rachel Mercado and Emily Adams for outstanding technical assistance with the MSI PCR testing and Mallory Beightol for assistance with DNA sequencing.


Table 1: Clinical-pathologic characteristics of primary prostate tumors with MSH2 loss by immunohistochemistry

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>BlockID</th>
<th>TMA</th>
<th>Specimen Type</th>
<th>Tissue type</th>
<th>Year</th>
<th>Age</th>
<th>Race</th>
<th>Gland Weight</th>
<th>Gleason Primary</th>
<th>Gleason Secondary</th>
<th>Gleason Sum</th>
<th>Path Stage</th>
<th>Known Lynch syndrome?</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>58319</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>RP</td>
<td>AdCa</td>
<td>2001</td>
<td>48</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>38</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>7 (tertiary 5)</td>
<td>T3AN0</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>66254</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>RP</td>
<td>AdCa</td>
<td>2009</td>
<td>63</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>52.4</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>T3BN0</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>19236</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>RP</td>
<td>AdCa</td>
<td>2001</td>
<td>64</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>52</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>T3AN0</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>55795</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>RP</td>
<td>AdCa</td>
<td>2003</td>
<td>63</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>56</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>T2N0</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>34128</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>RP</td>
<td>AdCa</td>
<td>2001</td>
<td>65</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>40</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>T3BN0</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>55836</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>RP</td>
<td>AdCa</td>
<td>2005</td>
<td>65</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>69.6</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>T2N0</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>71503</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>RP</td>
<td>AdCa</td>
<td>2011</td>
<td>69</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>43.7</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>T3AN0</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>61879</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>RP</td>
<td>AdCa</td>
<td>2014</td>
<td>58</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>56.4</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>T3BN0</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>35566</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>TURP</td>
<td>NEPC</td>
<td>2001</td>
<td>72</td>
<td>NA</td>
<td>NA</td>
<td>NA</td>
<td>NA</td>
<td>NA</td>
<td>No</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>22966</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>RP</td>
<td>AdCa</td>
<td>2005</td>
<td>63</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>84.8</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>T3BN1</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>71484</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>RP</td>
<td>AdCa</td>
<td>2005</td>
<td>66</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>35</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>T3AN0</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>35592/3</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>TURP</td>
<td>NEPC</td>
<td>2007</td>
<td>79</td>
<td>NA</td>
<td>NA</td>
<td>NA</td>
<td>NA</td>
<td>NA</td>
<td>No</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>60913</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>RP</td>
<td>AdCa</td>
<td>2010</td>
<td>47</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>66</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>T3BN1</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3131</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>RP</td>
<td>AdCa</td>
<td>1993</td>
<td>56</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>54.8</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>T3BN0</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>22533</td>
<td>control</td>
<td>RP</td>
<td>AdCa</td>
<td>1993</td>
<td>55</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>60.4</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>T3BN0</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
**Table 2: Molecular characteristics of primary prostate tumors with MSH2 loss by immunohistochemistry.** (*=tumor content <20%, ¥=low amplification; NA= not assessed; **coding only out of 1.3 Mb)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ID</th>
<th>Somatic MMR Alterations(s)</th>
<th>LOH</th>
<th>Germline MMR status</th>
<th>Lynch syndrome</th>
<th>MSI-PCR</th>
<th>MS markers shifted</th>
<th>MSI (mSNGS)</th>
<th>Hypermutation</th>
<th>Total Mutation Burden**</th>
<th>Other Mutations Found</th>
<th>CD8/mmm²</th>
<th>PD-L1 +</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>58319</td>
<td>LOH</td>
<td>yes</td>
<td>MSH2 c.892C&gt;T (p.Q298*)</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>MSS</td>
<td>0 of 4</td>
<td>IND (15%)</td>
<td>no</td>
<td>13</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>CHEK2 (p.W936fs<em>17); EPHB6 (p.L881C</em>39); NF2 (p.R336Q); FANCA (exon 3-6del)</td>
<td>145</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>66254</td>
<td>MSH2 c.2235-2237del (p.I747del)</td>
<td>yes</td>
<td>none</td>
<td>No</td>
<td>MSI-H</td>
<td>2 of 4</td>
<td>IND (15%)</td>
<td>yes</td>
<td>45</td>
<td>34</td>
<td>PBRM1 (p.R58*); ARID1A (p.R1223C, p.K1027Nfs<em>21); TP53 (p.R306</em>)</td>
<td>535</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>19236</td>
<td>MSH2 c.1728del (p.I577L*2)</td>
<td>no*</td>
<td>none</td>
<td>No</td>
<td>MSS</td>
<td>0 of 5</td>
<td>NEG*</td>
<td>no*</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>SPOP (p.F1012V)</td>
<td>83</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>55795</td>
<td>MSH2 c.1276+2T&gt;A (splicing)</td>
<td>no*</td>
<td>none</td>
<td>No</td>
<td>MSI-H</td>
<td>2 of 4</td>
<td>NEG*</td>
<td>yes*</td>
<td>36</td>
<td>28</td>
<td>PMS6 (p.R727H)</td>
<td>350</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>34128</td>
<td>MSH2 c.1276+2T&gt;A (splicing)</td>
<td>yes</td>
<td>none</td>
<td>No</td>
<td>MSI-H</td>
<td>2 of 4</td>
<td>POS</td>
<td>yes</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>13</td>
<td>PMS6 (p.I577L*3del); FOXA1 (p.H247Y, p.M598Y); ARID1A (p.R1074W, p.R1723Q)</td>
<td>633</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>55836</td>
<td>MSH2/6 locus rearrangement (5.7Mb inversion)</td>
<td>yes</td>
<td>none</td>
<td>No</td>
<td>fail NA</td>
<td>POS</td>
<td>yes</td>
<td>31</td>
<td>24</td>
<td>PMS6 (p.N354fs*4); POLD1 (p.P402N)</td>
<td>1016</td>
<td>yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>71503</td>
<td>MSH2 c.830del (p.L277*) + c.943-10T&gt;A (splicing)</td>
<td>no</td>
<td>MSH2 c.1226_1227del (p.Q409Rfs*)</td>
<td>No</td>
<td>MSS</td>
<td>0 of 5</td>
<td>POS</td>
<td>Yes (ultra)</td>
<td>138</td>
<td>104</td>
<td>PIK3CA (p.E726K, p.H1047R, p.E81K)</td>
<td>523</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>61879</td>
<td>MSH2 exon 3-16 MSH6 del</td>
<td>yes</td>
<td>none</td>
<td>No</td>
<td>MSI-H</td>
<td>3 of 4</td>
<td>POS</td>
<td>yes</td>
<td>101</td>
<td>76</td>
<td>RB1 (p.R735fs<em>36); TP53 (p.R175H); RB1 (p.R735fs</em>36)</td>
<td>22</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>35566</td>
<td>MSH2 bi-allelic copy loss</td>
<td>yes</td>
<td>NA</td>
<td>No</td>
<td>MSS</td>
<td>0 of 4</td>
<td>POS</td>
<td>yes</td>
<td>26</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>PIK3CA (p.R173C, p.R1300Q); TP53 (p.R342*)</td>
<td>1020</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>22966</td>
<td>none</td>
<td>possible</td>
<td>MSH2 c.942+3 A&gt;T (splice site mutation)</td>
<td>No</td>
<td>MSI-H</td>
<td>4 of 4</td>
<td>POS</td>
<td>yes</td>
<td>59</td>
<td>45</td>
<td>none</td>
<td>331</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>71484</td>
<td>MSH2 c.2006G&gt;T (p.G669V) + c.943-10T&gt;A (splicing)</td>
<td>no*</td>
<td>none</td>
<td>No</td>
<td>MSS</td>
<td>0 of 4</td>
<td>IND (18%)*</td>
<td>yes*</td>
<td>31</td>
<td>24</td>
<td>none</td>
<td>331</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>35592/3</td>
<td>ND</td>
<td>ND</td>
<td>ND</td>
<td>No</td>
<td>MSI-H</td>
<td>2 of 4</td>
<td>ND</td>
<td>ND</td>
<td>ND</td>
<td>ND</td>
<td>ND</td>
<td>ND</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>60913</td>
<td>MSH2 c.646-2A&gt;G (splicing)</td>
<td>yes</td>
<td>none</td>
<td>No</td>
<td>MSI-H</td>
<td>2 of 4</td>
<td>POS</td>
<td>yes</td>
<td>35</td>
<td>27</td>
<td>CSF1R (p.W839*); PIK3CA (p.H1047R); PTEN (p.R233*)</td>
<td>527</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3131</td>
<td>ND</td>
<td>ND</td>
<td>ND</td>
<td>No</td>
<td>MSI-L</td>
<td>1 of 3</td>
<td>ND</td>
<td>ND</td>
<td>ND</td>
<td>ND</td>
<td>ND</td>
<td>ND</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>22533 (control)</td>
<td>LOH</td>
<td>yes</td>
<td>MSH2 c.1906G&gt;C (p.A636P)</td>
<td>No</td>
<td>MSI-H</td>
<td>3 of 5</td>
<td>POS</td>
<td>no*</td>
<td>11</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>TMPRSS2 (p.A347Lh*5)</td>
<td>72</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Figure Legends:

FIGURE 1: Representative MSH2 immunostaining in formalin fixed and paraffin embedded primary prostate tumors with biallelic MSH2 inactivation. **Top row:** Gleason score 5+4=9 prostate tumors with intact nuclear immunostaining and wild type MSH2 gene. **Second and third rows:** tumors with loss of MSH2 expression and somatic two copy MSH2 genomic inactivation. Although in some sections a weakly positive cytoplasmic stain of unknown significance can be observed, the nuclei remain negative in all tumor cells, with intact staining in stromal cells, lymphocytes and benign epithelium in all cases as an internal positive control. **Bottom row:** Representative MSH2 immunostaining in formalin fixed and paraffin embedded primary prostate tumors with germline and somatic MSH2 gene inactivation. Both tumors lack nuclear staining for MSH2. Adjacent benign prostatic glands and stromal cells maintain nuclear expression of MSH2 as an internal control. All photomicrographs are reduced from 200x.

FIGURE 2: Representative MSH2 immunostaining in formalin fixed and paraffin embedded small cell neuroendocrine carcinoma (NEPC) of the prostate. Standard histologic tissue sections of a small cell carcinoma (35595) shows robust MSH2 nuclear staining while two other small cell carcinoma tumors (35592 and 35566) lacking nuclear staining with intact stromal and lymphocyte staining. All photomicrographs are reduced from 200x.

FIGURE 3: Representative electropherograms of colorectal carcinoma and prostatic adenocarcinoma cases that are MSI-H. MSI-PCR testing (Promega panel) for representative colorectal carcinoma and primary prostate carcinoma samples. Colorectal tumor sample shows a clear bi-modal pattern with distinct peak shifts in NR-21, BAT-25, MONO-27 mononucleotide markers (new peaks present in tumor sample but absent in normal sample are indicated by vertical arrows). In contrast, the MSI prostate tumor sample shows a bi-modal shift in NR-21 of only six bases (indicated by vertical arrow) and a subtle shift of MONO-27 (“shoulder” morphology, indicated by horizontal arrow).

FIGURE 4: CD8+ tumor infiltrating lymphocyte density in primary prostate tumors with MSH2 loss. **(A)** Immunostaining for CD3 identifies a high number of tumor infiltrating lymphocytes in a prostate tumor with MSH2 loss, case 71503 (upper panel). Aperio image analysis software is useful to identify CD3+ cells (red) in selected tumor regions and surrounding tumor and stromal nuclei (blue) (lower panel). **(B)** Immunostaining for CD8 identifies a high number of tumor infiltrating lymphocytes in a prostate tumor with MSH2 loss, case 71503 (upper panel). Aperio image analysis software is useful to identify CD8+ cells (red) in selected tumor regions and surrounding nuclei (blue) (lower panel). CD8 and CD3 cell counts were highly correlated in all cases with MSH2 loss and controls without MSH2 loss. **(C)** Mean density of CD8+ infiltrating...
lymphocytes are significantly higher in cases with MSH2 loss compared to matched control tumors with MSH2 intact and primary Gleason pattern 5. (D) Density of CD8+ infiltrating lymphocytes is significantly correlated with mutation burden among tumors with MSH2 loss.
Figure 2

35595

35592

sequencing not done

35566

MSH2 bi-allelic copy loss
Figure 3

(colorectal cancer)

(prostate cancer)
Figure 4

(A) CD3 immunostaining
(B) CD8 immunostaining

(C) Graph showing differences between cases with MSH2 loss and controls without MSH2 loss:
- Cases with MSH2 loss
- Controls without MSH2 loss
- p-value: 0.008

(D) Scatter plot showing correlation between CD8 cells/mm² and mutations/Mb coding:
- Cases with MSH2 loss
- r-value: 0.7235
- p-value: 0.005